

Getting Started for Surveying

Version 14 May 2019

12D SOLUTIONS PTY LTD

ACN 101 351 991 PO Box 351 Narrabeen NSW Australia 2101 Australia Telephone (02) 9970 7117 Fax (02) 9970 7118 International Telephone 61 2 9970 7117 Fax 61 2 9970 7118 email support@12d.com web page www.12d.com

 \sim

>>

 \sim

12d Model Getting Started for Surveying Manual

irst released in January 2005
irst released in February 2007
irst released in May 2009
irst released in March 2012
irst released in October 2014
irst released in October 2016
irst released in December 2018

Disclaimer

12d Model is supplied without any express or implied warranties whatsoever.

No warranty of fitness for a particular purpose is offered.

No liabilities in respect of engineering details and quantities produced by 12d Model are accepted.

While every effort has been taken to ensure that the advice given in this manual and the program 12d Model is correct, no warranty is expressed or implied by 12d Solutions Pty Ltd.

Copyright

This manual is copyrighted and all rights reserved.

This manual may not, in whole or part, be copied or reproduced without the prior consent in writing from 12d Solutions Pty Ltd.

Copies of 12d Model software must not be released to any party, or used for bureau applications without the written permission of 12d Solutions Pty Ltd.

Copyright (c) 1989-2019 by 12d Solutions Pty Ltd. Sydney, New South Wales, Australia. ACN 101 351 991 All rights reserved.

 \sim

>>

Table of Contents

]	Preface	9
	Why a 'Getting Started for Surveying' Manual ?	9
	Training Material	
	Getting Started for Design	
1	Installing 12d Model	. 11
2	Before You Begin the Training	. 13
-	Installing the Training Files	
	12d Icons on your Desktop	
	Overview of 12d Model File and Folder Structures	
	Why Keep Projects in Separate Folders	
	File Backup Procedures	
3	Basic Operations	. 17
	The Mouse	. 17
	Starting Up - The Project Selection panel	
	The Initial Screen Layout	
	How to Find Your Way Around 12d Menus	
	Toolbars and Controlbars	
	CAD Toolbar and CAD Contolbar	
	CAD Text Toolbar and Text Controlbar	
	Symbol Controlbar	
	,	
	Search Toolbar	
	Snaps Toolbar	
	Status Bar	
	Screen Message Box	
	View Coordinates Box	
	The Output Window	
	Introduction to Views	
	Basic View Operations	. 39
	Introduction to Models	. 43
	Introduction to Strings	. 44
	Introduction to Panels	. 45
4	12d Model Help	47
4		
	Help Button on Panels	
	F1 Key for Menus, Toolbars and Panels	
	Navigating in PDF Help	
	Extra Help	
	How to Set Up Extra Help	. 52
5	Starting the Tutorial	. 55
-	Importing Point Data into 12d.	
	Plan View Operations	
	Birds-Eye Views and Throwing Between Views	
	Rolling Middle Mouse Button to Zoom In and Out	
	Deleting a Model	
	Redraw - Fixing up a Modified or Erroneous View	
	View Tabs	
	Saving a Project	
	Exit	
	Starting 12d When Projects Already Exist	. /1
6	Basic Modelling	. 73
	Alternative Data Entry	
	Saving a Model Listing to a File for Future Use	
	Triangulation	
	Tin inquire	
	Fast Contours	
	Fast Flow Arrows	
	Perspective View	. 03

 \sim

 \sim

5

Pan and Zoom in Perspective Views	
Joy Panel	85
Orbit	86
Plan Camera	
Fast Meshes in Perspective view	
Fast Contours in Perspective Views	92
Shaded Views	93
7 String Picking Concepts	05
String Inquire	
Use of Mouse Buttons and Enter Key when using Tentative Picking	
Pick Operations Menu via the Right Mouse Button Snap Settings	
Models and Snap Settings	
Fast Accent Snap (Q)	
Fast Accept Snap (A)	
Modifying the String Highlighting Colour	
8 Creating Strings with CAD	
Creating Points	107
Creating Two Point Lines	
Creating Line Strings	
9 Survey Data Reduction	115
Coding	
Feature Codes	
Field Codes	
String numbers	
Delimiters	
Attributes	
Setting up a New Project	
Screen Setup	
Project diary	
Survey Control Station Coordinate entry	
Data collection reduction	
Creating/Checking/Modifying a 12d Data Collector Definition	
Selecting the Data Recorder type	
Downloading a Raw Survey File from an Instrument	
Converting a Raw File to a 12d Field File	
Running the Survey Data Reduction Function	
Checking the Report File for Reduction Errors	
Graphically Editing the Field File Data	
View the Survey Data	
Setup your text screen settings	
Graphically Editing the Field File Data	
Direct Editing of the Field File	
To Find data in the Field File	
Printing the Report File	
Locking the Data Reduction Function	
Graphical Edits	
Joining strings	
Reverse String	
Add arc to curve	
Triangulation	
Check for Crossing Breaklines	
Delete empty models	
Triangulate data	
Nulling Triangles	
Tin Boundary	
Viewing fast contours	

>>

 \sim

	Perspective Views	177
	Section views	179
	Plotting	
	Create New Plan View	
	Feature labelling	
	Setting the correct plot scale for the view	
	Creating Smoothed labelled Contours	
	Text Editing	
	Grid display	
	Quick sheet plot	
	Plotting Using Plot Frame	
10	Volumes	
	Stockpile volume	
	Existing surface	
	Stockpile surface	
	Check stockpile tin lies within existing tin	
	Calculate volumes by exact method	
	Calculate volumes by End area	
	Multiple stockpiles	
	Read in Stockpile surface data	
	Run Stockpile option	
	Dam Capacity	
	Read in Dam surface data	
	Calculate volumes by Storage Calcs method	
	Surface Comparison	
	Read in Surfaces	
	Check Stripped tin lies within existing tin	
	Calculate volumes by exact method	
	Create depth shading	
	Create tabulation of range file	
	Progressive volumes	
	Read in multiple surveys	
	Check April and May tin lies within March tin	
	Calculate volumes from March to April survey	
	Combine the March and April surfaces	
	Calculate volumes from April to May survey	
11	Setout	
	Building setout	
	Create the lot outline	
	Create building outline	
	Dimension text scaling	
	Create dimensioned offset lines from house corners to boundaries	
	Create dimensions for lot and building lines	
	Setout points	
	Create upload file	
	Sharing the Lot model for other projects	
	Cad House Setout	
	Share the lot outline from the previous project	
	Read in the CAD file	
	Scale the house models	
	Rotate the building	
	Translate the house	
	Create outline of house for setout	
	Setout for evenly graded string	
	Read in the polyline from cad	
	Convert the polyline to a super alignment string	
	Create heights for each end of the alignment	

 $\overbrace{}$

Setout for polyline culdesac string	
Read in the polyline from cad	
Filter the string	
Segment the string	
Add heights to string	
\Parallel the lip string for setout	
Triangulation setout	
Import 12da file	
Create upload file of the triangles	
Road Setout	
Create upload file of road alignment for Leica	
Setout reports	
Read in Ascon survey	
Calculate the differences between the design and as constructed data	
Check As Built strings against design strings	
Check as constructed points against the design tin	
12 Subdivision Design	
Setting up a New Project	
Create the surrounding boundary	
Duplicate the surround	
Open the new Boundary string	
Create Road Centreline	
Create Road boundaries	
Parallel centreline string	
Convert arcs to chords	
	318
Splay the road intersection boundaries	
Splay the road intersection boundaries Create Cul de sac head Create lots	
Splay the road intersection boundaries Create Cul de sac head Create lots Split string at starting edge	
Splay the road intersection boundaries Create Cul de sac head Create lots Split string at starting edge Create lots by different methods	
Splay the road intersection boundaries Create Cul de sac head Create lots Split string at starting edge	
Splay the road intersection boundaries Create Cul de sac head Create lots Split string at starting edge Create lots by different methods Lot numbering	
Splay the road intersection boundaries Create Cul de sac head Create lots Split string at starting edge Create lots by different methods Lot numbering Create lot numbers.	
Splay the road intersection boundaries Create Cul de sac head Create lots Split string at starting edge Create lots by different methods Lot numbering Create lot numbers Lot labelling	

 \sim

>>

Preface

Why a 'Getting Started for Surveying' Manual ?

12d Model is supplied with a comprehensive on-line Reference manual which describes the function of each menu option in detail. It is a Reference manual however and makes no attempt to describe how to use 12d for production surveying and civil engineering work.

This *Getting Started for Surveying* manual is designed to show you how to install **12d Model**, work with the on-line help system, and then as the first section of Training, help you start to learn how to use 12d to achieve typical surveying tasks. The *Getting Started for Surveying* manual uses examples where possible to clarify usage. It complements rather than replaces the on-line Reference manual. In general, information in the on-line Reference manual will not be duplicated here.

The *Getting Started for Surveying* manual is available as a printed manual and as a PDF file on the *12d* website

http://12d.com.au/support/12d_model_updates.html

or from the *12d Model Forum*: http://forums.12dmodel.com/index.php

Training Material

The training tutorials assumes that a series of files are already on your hard disk. These tutorial files are installed during installation of the **12d Model** software.

Getting Started for Design

There is also a *Getting Started for Design* manual which has the first seven chapters in common with the *Getting Started for Surveying* manual (context sensitive help and basic modelling) but then diverts to cover topics from the direction of a civil designer whereas the *Getting Started for Surveying* manual continues on with surveying techniques.

The *Getting Started for Design* manual is available as a printed manual and as a PDF file on the *12d* website

http://12d.com.au/support/12d_model_updates.html

or from the *12d Model Forum*: http://forums.12dmodel.com/index.php

 \geq

>>

1 Installing 12d Model

The 12d Model 14 Installing Release Version notes are issued as pdfs and are used to install the *Release* versions of **12d Model 14**.

There are separate pdf's for each subversion of **12d Model 14** (C1a, C1b etc) as the links in the notes are different for each subversion.

The 12d Model 12 Installing Release Version pdf can be downloaded from the 12d website: http://12d.com.au/support/12d_model_updates.html

or from the **12d Model Forum**: http://forums.12dmodel.com/index.php

Requirements for Installing and Running 12d Model 14

Before Installing and running 12d Model 14, you need the following:

- (a) You must have Administrator privileges to install 12d Model
- (a) Approximately 2 Gigabytes of disc space is required for the installation to succeed.
- (b) A 12d Model dongle for your computer

If **12d Model 12** is already running on your computer, the **CodeMeter** (or **Wibu**) dongle you already have will work with the new version of **12d Model 14** once you have a nodes file for **12d Model 14**.

If **12d Model** has NOT been running on your computer then DO NOT ATTACHED THE DONGLE TO YOUR COMPUTER until after the dongle drivers have been installed as part of the Installation procedure.

- (c) An email with the **12d Model 14** authorization file **nodes.12d14n** attached, or a folder with the **12d Model 14** authorization file **nodes.12d14n** or **nodes.4d** in it.
- (d) This document which has the internet links to the required executables and files
- (e) Access to the internet to download the required executables and files

Also note that:

- (a) 12d Model 14 will not install on Windows XP or Windows Vista
- (b) 12d Model 14 will not run with the Hardlock dongles which were used for V10 and earlier If you have a 12d Hardlock dongle, please contact your 12d Model Reseller to obtain a replacement CodeMeter dongle.
- (c) 12d Field will only run on CodeMeter dongles

If you are running **12d Field** and have a **12d Wibu or 12d Hardlock** dongle, please contact your **12d Model Reseller** to obtain a replacement **CodeMeter** dongle.

(d) A three-button mouse is essential to efficiently use 12d Model

 \sim

< \sim

>

E

2 Before You Begin the Training

2.1 Installing the Training Files

If you have installed **Training** from the *12d Model Installation*, then the *Training* folder will have been automatically created for you but where the files reside on the disk depends on whether you installed the *Release* version or the *Practise* version of **12d Model**.

The Training manual dialogue assumes that the working folder (i.e. shortcut) of your **12d Model** 14 or **12d Model** Practise icon is set to

c:\12d\14.00 for the *Release* version of **12d Model**

The training files can be place in any sub-folder on your hard disk but for convenience in this manual, it is assumed that the training files are installed in

 $c:\12d\14.00$ \Training

Subfolders

 $c:\12d\14.00\Training\design$

c:\12d\14.00\Training\survey

have been created and they contain all the required material needed for the *Getting Started for Design* and *Getting Started for Surveying* manuals.

Some of the material is common to both manuals and these files are in the folder

c:\12d\14.00\Training\design

2.2 12d Icons on your Desktop

It is recommended that you use the **12d Model 14** icon for the *Release* version whilst initially working with this training manual. The reason for this is that the icon points directly to the folder that containing the *Training* folder.

2.3 Overview of 12d Model File and Folder Structures

Before you begin using **12d Model**, it is useful to understand how **12d Model** uses the file and folder structure under Windows.

12d Model recognises long filenames up to 256 characters so you are not limited to the old DOS convention of 8.3 filenames.

The **12d Model** software and its support files are installed on your hard disk, the program itself is installed into the folder *c:\Program Files\12d* or *c:\Program Files(x86)\12d*, and various subfolders below. The training data and user areas, are installed into the folder *c:\12d\14.00* and subfolders below.

When the software was installed, the **12d Model 14** program icon is setup to point to the folder c:\12d\14.00.

The files required for the *Getting Started for Design* and *Getting Started for Surveying* courses have been set up in a folder c:\12d\14.00\Training.

As each **12d Model** project you work on will have different files, it is strongly recommended that you keep each project in a separate subfolder. This can be anywhere on your hard disk or network. For convenience, you may prefer to keep them all under one major folder e.g. c:\12djobs.

In the general case for production work however, if you were about to start work on a new project by the name 'Highway', you would like it to be in a new folder under say 12djobs i.e. c:\12djobs\Highway. This is simply done from within **12d Model** where a folder of the same name as the project is automatically created with the project inside it.

Either numeric or alpha characters and spaces can be used in **12d Model** project names so you may prefer to use your job name as the project name. Also 12d project names are *not* case sensitive so 'Highway' is seen as the same name as 'highway'.

2.4 Why Keep Projects in Separate Folders

12d Model can have more than one project within the one Windows folder. For example, projects under 'Highway' might be 'Stage 1' and 'Stage 2' or 'Fred' and 'Bill'. Each project has its own data and configuration setup which controls the number of views, which models are on display etc.

However although most internal **12d Model** project files are kept separate another projects internal files, all *input* and *output* files, *mtf* files, *chains*, *plots* and *reports* go into the folder containing the project and are not held inside the project itself. Hence to prevent projects interfering with each other, it is best to create a separate folder and create each project in its own folder.

For example, if the Highway project has two stages, create the project *Stage 1* in the folder *Highway*|*Stage 1* and the project *Stage 2* in the folder *Highway*|*Stage 2*

Once inside **12d Model**, from within any one project, it is possible to import any or all data from another project so there is some flexibility on a major job to move/copy survey or design data between stages if staging is used and then have multiple users perform parallel development. Model and tin sharing could later be used to subsequently assemble staged project data at the completion of a major job. Within any one project, model names must be unique so some planning is necessary if parallel development streams are subsequently to be reassembled. Models can be renamed at any time. Models are discussed in See Chapter 3.11 (on page 43).

Provided no **12d Model** user is currently accessing a particular project, the project (and the folder containing it) can be copied, renamed, moved and deleted from within **12d Model**.

WARNING - information inside the project itself *should not* be manipulated except from within **12d Model** since this may corrupt the project and data could be lost. For example, model names can only be renamed from within **12d Model**.

If you need to manually place any files on disk for a project (e.g. survey files from a total station or CAD files to get data into **12d Model**, it is recommended that you place them in the folder containing the project. that way all the data and the project are in the one folder.

2.5 File Backup Procedures

To ensure that you can retrieve any job or project at any time from backup procedures, it is important that a complete 'set' of files is taken whenever backup is created. To backup the files associated with the 'Highway', you would typically backup all files and sub-folders in and below

c:\12djobs\Highway

There are configuration files used that may be used in the Highway job, that are supplied by 12d Solutions and are automatically installed by the **12d Model** Installation. These files are in

c:\Program Files\12d\12dmodel\14.00\set_ups c:\Program Files\12d\12dmodel\14.00\library

or when 32-bit 12d Model has been installed on 64-bit Window,

c:\Program Files (x86)\12d\12dmodel\14.00\set_ups c:\Program Files (x86) \12d\12dmodel\14.00\library

There are other user configurable files that **12d Model** may use and require to fully recreate all steps of a project. They are not created by the **12d Model** Installation. These files are typically in

 $c:\12d\14.00\user$

 $c:\label{eq:lib} c:\label{eq:lib} c:\l$

These folders may contain files that have been configured specifically for your site e.g. your corporate standard mapping, template and plot parameter files, your particular Total Station survey macros and any user defined macros etc. In general, such files are not project specific, however because these files are user configurable they may be changed at any time and hence particular project specific versions of them may be needed as part of the complete file set of a project.

In the above case, the folders shown are for **12d Model 14**. As implied, the files in these folders will never be changed automatically by the installation process when you reinstall a later version of **12d Model**.

The above paths are indicative only. It is possible that folders have been setup at different places for your site. For more information on exactly where all library and user folders are located, refer to the section **40.1 Folder Structure Installed by 12d Model** in the *12d Model Reference Manual* and *12d Model Context Sensitive Help*, and for information on the environment variables

```
USER_4D
USER_LIB_4D
SET_UPS_4D
LIB_4D
```

that control where the various files are, see 6.6.3 Create/Edit env.4d and 40.4 Environment Variables in the 12d Model Reference Manual and 12d Model Context Sensitive Help

 \geq

 \sim

 \geq

3 Basic Operations

3.1 The Mouse

12d works best with a three button mouse (preferable a wheel mouse). **12d Model** will work with a two button mouse but the lack of the middle button means that you have extra mouse clicks to perform.

All 12d Documentation uses the following notation for mouse functions.

- LB = left mouse button
- **MB** = middle mouse button
- **RB** = right mouse button
- used for picking screen items, menus etc.
- used to accept the highlighted item
- used to pop up a list of alternatives



The left button is the **Select** button – typically used to select graphic items or text. The middle button (or wheel) is the **Accept** button, used to confirm a selection. The right button is the **Menu** button. It is context sensitive and often displays a list of alternatives available at that instant.

With a two button mouse you achieve this functionality by clicking the right mouse button to pop up the **Pick Operations** menu and then clicking LB on **Accept** or by simply pressing the **<Enter>** key

The term **clicking** a button means pressing it down and releasing it again. The position of the mouse is taken at the time the button is <u>released</u>. In this tutorial manual, items that are selected by a mouse click are in **bold**.

As we get more experienced, we will also introduce the term **dragging** the mouse for some advanced **12d Model** operations. We do this by pressing down a button and <u>whilst still holding it down</u>, moving the mouse so that the screen cursor moves. Once a definite distance has been achieved, just a millimetre or two is sufficient, release the button. **12d Model** notes the vector you defined and can use this information to detect the direction in which you dragged the mouse.

Finally, we will use the term **double clicking**. This is where we press the button twice in quick succession. This is often used for short-cuts.

3.2 Starting Up - The Project Selection panel

When you installed 12d Model a 12d Model 12 icon will have been created on your desktop.

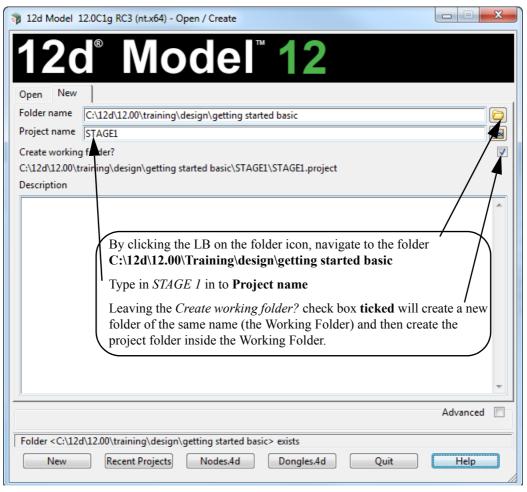


icon for 12d Model 64 bit exe

icon for 12d Model 32 bit exe

If you click on the **12d Model 12** icon, the **12d Model** front screen appears.

Click LB on New button at the bottom of the panel to bring up the **Open/Create** panel with the **New** tab selected.



Click LB on the folder icon at the end of the Folder name field and browse to:

C:\12d\12.0\Training\design\getting started basic.

Type STAGE 1 into the Project name field and tick on Create working folder.

Then click LB on the New button.

Then a folder with the same name as **Project name** is created (called the Working Folder), and a new project called **Project name** is created inside the Working Folder.

Note

It is important to select names that are meaningful to your job as you may have several projects associated with a large or complex job.

Once a project is selected, the graphics screen will display, with the *Setup Project Details* panel open. Fill in the panel with the relevant required details

Proj	ject	File	Edit	View	Models	Strings	Cad	Tins	Survey	Design	Draftin	g Plo	t Repo	rt	Utilities
			N	base			cyan				tz 1		2		
P (XG		НТ) s 1 (A K	M	<u>₩</u>			ig 🖕	II 🐋	۲	<u>(</u>)
÷.[P	Setup	Proje	t Detail:	5						2 23				
\times	P	roperty	/				Value								
1.		oject l					12345				abo 🔺				
Q.		rawing		ber							abo				
81		te Add					1 BRO	WN RO	DAD		atio				
		b Title	-								atio				
alic		b Title									abid				
1		b Title									abi				
70		b Title ient N							MENTS		abo 🗄				
$\langle \rangle$	_	ustome					KK DE	VELOP	MENTS		abd				
١.		anage									abd				
, B		irveyo					NEB				abo				
		esigne					PD				abo				
		hecker									abi				
*⊒. ⊕_	C	omput	er Ope	erator No	ime						abie				
$ \Phi_1 $	N	ote 1									abid				
≛.		ote 2			(Click o	n Set	to sa	ve the	\	abid				
4.	N	ote 3				details	and F	inish	to		abi 🔶				
$ \nabla_{\mathbf{z}} $	D	rawing	g Num	ber		close th	ne pan	el.							
×.]				number											
9															
5	F														
				()	·				F	-					
<u>Å</u> 2				Set		Loa	a		Finis	in	/				
1															

RULES FOR ENTERING DATA INTO PANELS

Important: The cursor must be locked into the appropriate data entry field when typing data into a 12d panel. Often this will happen automatically. If you cannot see the cursor flashing in the data field in which you want to enter data, use the mouse to position the cursor anywhere over the data field and click the **LB** to lock the cursor into the field before typing any data. Terminate the data entry sequence by pressing the **<Enter>** key.

If you make a mistake, you can always select the erroneous entry by **double clicking** over it with the mouse **LB**. The text should then appear highlighted. As you retype it, the old entry is deleted.

When filling in data in any 12d panel, it is not essential to terminate the entry of data by pressing **<Enter>**. You can use the **<Tab>** and **<BackTab>** keys to move from field to field. You can also use the mouse to move between fields.

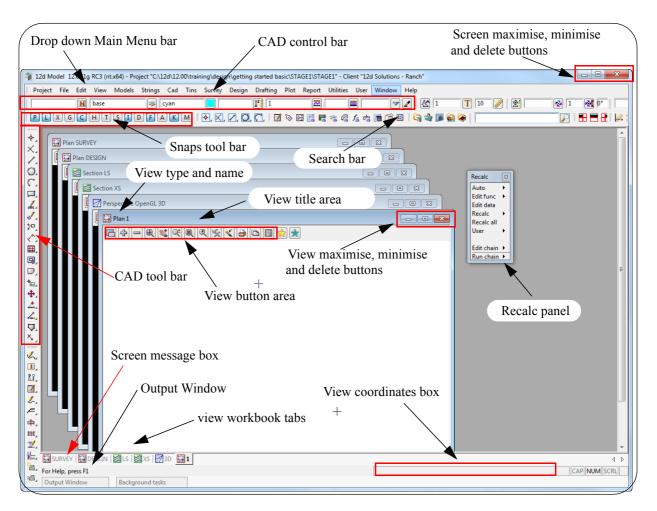
If you do press **<Enter>** to terminate the entry of data into a field, 12d will immediately validate the data in that field and if required, write an error message.

3.3 The Initial Screen Layout

The default background colour for a view is black because black is the best colour for reducing eye strain and for distinguishing colours displayed in a view.

To make the *Getting Started* manuals easier to print on in-house printers, many of our illustrations have a white background colour.

The names we use for the various parts of the screen are shown on the diagram below. Your screen may not appear exactly as shown as most components on the screen can be moved or turned off by user configuration options, or you have a different screen resolution.

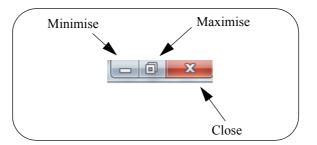


Note that the View in the image with the white background has a title and it is **Plan 1**. This says that it is a **Plan view** with the name **1**. The View names must be unique.

Each View can be Minimised, Maximised or Closed.

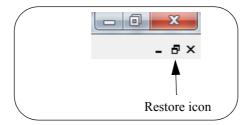
The Plan View 1 can be maximised by clicking LB on the square button in the top right hand corner of the view menu.

 $= \not$



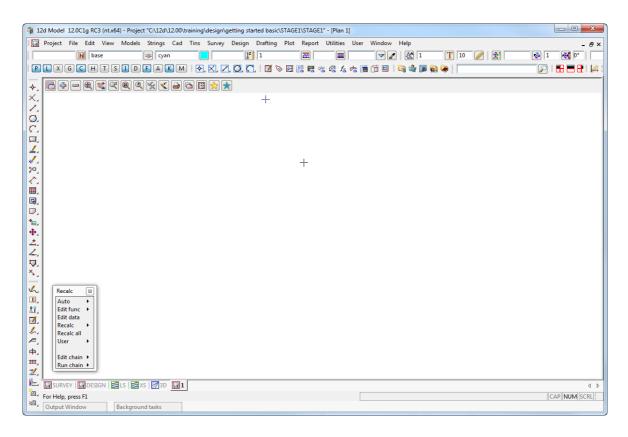
This then takes up the entire viewing area. Alternatively, you can **double click LB** on the plan view title area to maximise the view (The blue area to the left of the View Minimise button).

To reduce it back to its original size you can hit the restore icon.



The **Recalc** panel is used to quickly rerun design calculations and will be discussed later. We will move the panel down to the bottom left of the screen by holding LB down over the menu title are Recalc and then moving the cursor to bottom left hand corner of the screen and then releasing LB wen the Recalc menu is where we want it to be.

The view should then look as shown below.

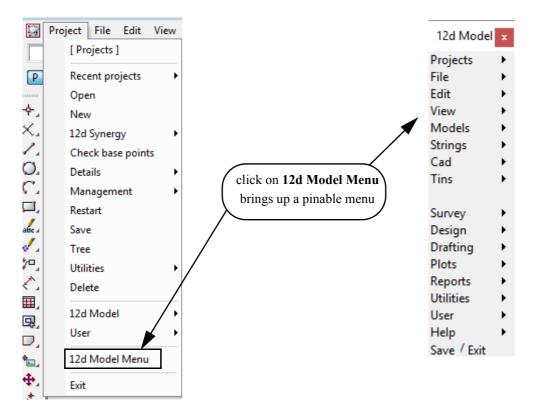


3.4 How to Find Your Way Around 12d Menus

12d options are run by a number of methods. The **Drop Down** Main Menu system from the bar running across the top of the screen is the main way we access 12d programs.

Project File Edit View Models Strings Cad Tins Survey Design Drafting Plot Report Utilities User Window Help

In addition to the **Drop Down** Main menu system, there is a floating **12d Model** menu that can be pinned. This is found at **Projects=>12d Model menu**.



12d Model has a unique graphical user interface (GUI) involving hundreds of menu items. These are logically grouped by function in a Walk Right and Tear Off menu system.

Walk Right menus are menus designed such that if you move the mouse cursor right on a menu item containing a right arrow, a further menu will pop up, usually on the right hand side.

Tear Off menus means that a menu can be torn off it's parent menu and relocated elsewhere on the screen for clarity of operation. In general, it is possible to have multiple copies of the same Tear Off menu on the screen at one time.

Notice that the order of items left-to-right on the Drop Down Main Menu bar is the same as the top-tobottom order on the Walk Right **12d Model** menu. You can select menu items from either one of these sources – the end result is the same.

The Drop Down menu bar conforms to normal Microsoft standards so it can be dragged and placed at any of the four sides of your desktop. It is probably most usable left at the top of your desktop.

The following comments apply to ALL menus. To move any menu around on the screen, you **drag** it by **depressing** the LB in the View Title area at the top of the menu, anywhere <u>other</u> than over the **X** in the top right hand corner. With the button still depressed, move the mouse to the desired location and release the button to repin the menu. The same procedures also apply when moving panels and views. When doing this just make sure that LB is clicked in the general heading area and not on a **View** button.

To ease the learning and usage process, a menu description system has been adopted in this manual that describes where to look to achieve a specific function. For instance, to import an AutoCAD DXF file of point and line data into 12d, you Walk Right on the **12d Model** menu or from the Drop Down Main Menu bar, through two submenus and select DWG/DXF. This instruction is documented as...

File =>Data Input =>DWG/DXF/DXB

To display submenus from the Walk Right, you do not need to use the mouse buttons. Simply position the mouse cursor over the **12d Model** menu and once File I/O is highlighted, slide the mouse right over the arrow and the File I/O menu will pop up. Slide further right on the **Data input** menu item and the **Data Input** menu will pop up.

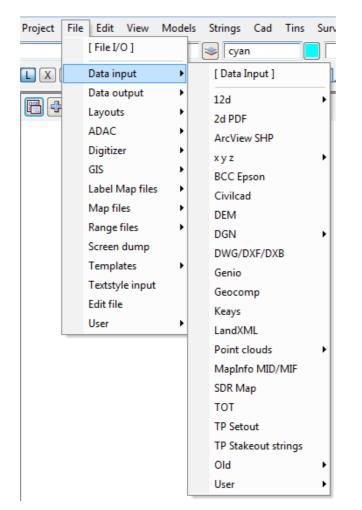
Your screen should appear as follows

Strings > Data output Cad > Data output Tins > Layouts Digitizer > Digitizer Survey > GIS Design > Label Map files Drafting > Map files Plots > Range files Vtilities > Templates User > Textstyle input Help > Edit file Save / Exit Combine PDF files	-	
	12d 2d PDF ArcView SHP (y z BCC Epson Civilcad DEMs DGN DWG/DXF/DXB FBX Genio Geocomp	Þ

Alternatively, you can use the Drop Down menu bar to get to the same point ...

To get to this same point using the pull down system, you need to click LB on [File] on the Drop Down menu bar and then proceed as before on the walk rights as shown below.

±->>>



Regardless of which menu selection method you used, place the cursor over the words **DWG/DXF/DXB** and click the left mouse button (LB) once. The **Read DWG/DXF Data** panel will appear.

🝿 Read DWG/DXF Da	ta —	×
Create anonymous fund	tion	◄
Import method		$\overline{}$
File		\bigcirc
Map file		\bigcirc
Pre*postfix for models		
Target layer		
Null level value	-999	
Default lineweight	0.25	
Spline approximation	12	
Names	layer for name	\checkmark
Images	ignore	\checkmark
Blocks	to symbols	\checkmark
Block attributes	ignore	\checkmark
Only create visible sym	bols	◄
Translate 3DFaces to Fa	ces	
Use 12d Acad colour nu	Imbers	◄
Create 2d/3d polys from	n ctrl points	◄
Head to tail points/line	5	◄
Only load visible layers		◄
Load paper space		
Load xref files		◄
Read F	inish Help	

 $>\sim$

The panel is placed on the screen at the location where the mouse cursor was when LB was clicked.

Once the panel is selected, the Walk Right menu system should collapse and be removed from the screen. If you move and **repin** any of the menus however, they will not collapse automatically.

If a menu is in the way, you can move it as already described. Any menu can be **removed** by clicking LB on the **X** button in the top right hand corner.

You would normally now start entering data into the panel. At this time, we will not proceed further with this panel. Shut down the panel by clicking LB on the \mathbf{x} in the top right hand corner or clicking LB on **Finish** at the base of the panel.

 $\angle \checkmark$

3.5 Toolbars and Controlbars

See

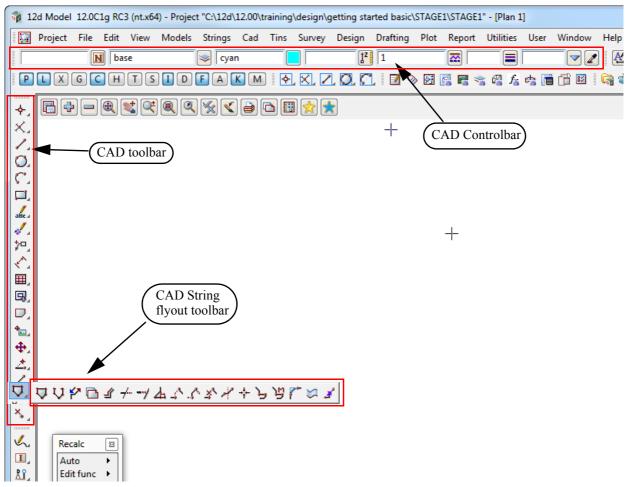
Chapter 3.5.1 CAD Toolbar and CAD Contolbar Chapter 3.5.2 CAD Text Toolbar and Text Controlbar Chapter 3.5.3 Symbol Controlbar Chapter 3.5.4 Search Toolbar Chapter 3.5.5 Snaps Toolbar

3.5.1 CAD Toolbar and CAD Contolbar

In **12d Model** there are CAD options which are available under both the *CAD* menu and on the *CAD Toolbar* on the left hand side of the **12d Model** screen.

The CAD options create various elements using a number of methods. These options make use of **Tool bars** and **Control bars**. Tool bars just have icons on them but Control bars have icons and also controls such as a model box on them. The method groupings are shown on the toolbars (e.g. Points, Lines etc.).

The user can select an icon on the tool bar and a **Flyout** for all options of the grouping are displayed. This can be done by selecting the appropriate group symbol by holding down the left mouse button on the icon. This shows all the different options for that grouping in a flyout panel. Whilst still holding down the left mouse button, the user can move along the flyout toolbar to the appropriate option.

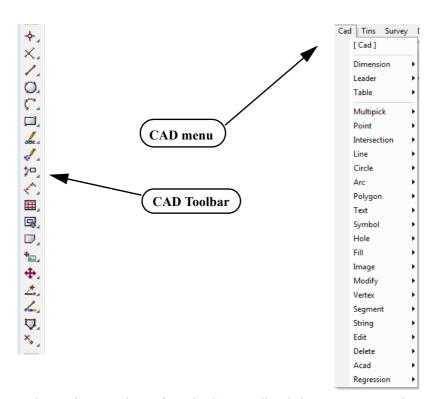


The elements created from the CAD options will have attributes as defined by the **Cad Control Bar**. This control bar is placed on the top left hand side of the screen under the Main Menu control bar on the creation of a project

Page 26

N base	🥪 cyan	Į ^z 1	
The fields and buttons u	sed in this control bar ha	we the following fu	inctions.
Field Description	Туре	Defaults	Pop-Up
<u>N</u>	name box	base	names.4d names
choice box of availa	-		N] button can be used to bring a e rest of the values in the contro
base 😒	model box	base	existing models
-	odel by selecting the mod	-	nt hand side of the field. The use odel is to be used, the user simpl
cyan	colour box	red	standard 12d colours
	-	0	typing in a a colour name of n eger,greeen_integer,blue_integ Measures menu
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie	right or z value to be assi I to the created element. ed, the level will be interp	This is regardless i polated where possi	f the z value was specified in an ble. A value of null can be enter
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie	right or z value to be assi to the created element.	This is regardless i polated where possi	f the z value was specified in an ble. A value of null can be enter
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie the height field as we this field can be reco	eight or z value to be assist I to the created element. ed, the level will be interp ell so that created points linetype box	This is regardless i polated where possi will be given a nul 1 on button on the rig	f the z value was specified in an ble. A value of null can be enter l height value. valid linestyles
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie the height field as we this field can be reco	right or z value to be assist to the created element. ed, the level will be interp ell so that created points linetype box	This is regardless i polated where possi will be given a nul 1 on button on the rig	f the z value was specified in an ble. A value of null can be enter l height value. valid linestyles
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie the height field as we this field can be reco select a valid linesty	eight or z value to be assist I to the created element. Ed, the level will be interp ell so that created points linetype box ognised by the linestyle ic le by selecting the linesty	This is regardless i polated where possi will be given a nul 1 on button on the rig yle icon	valid linestyles ght hand side of the field. The u.
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie the height field as we this field can be reco select a valid linesty	eight or z value to be assist to the created element. ed, the level will be interp ell so that created points linetype box ognised by the linestyle ic le by selecting the linesty weight box	This is regardless i polated where possi will be given a nul 1 on button on the rig yle icon	f the z value was specified in an ble. A value of null can be enter l height value. valid linestyles ght hand side of the field. The u
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie the height field as we this field can be reco select a valid linesty	eight or z value to be assi t to the created element. ed, the level will be interp ell so that created points linetype box ognised by the linestyle ic le by selecting the linesty weight box user to type in a line weig tinablility box	This is regardless i polated where possi will be given a nul 1 on button on the rig yle icon	f the z value was specified in an ble. A value of null can be enter l height value. valid linestyles ght hand side of the field. The u
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie the height field as will this field can be reco select a valid linesty this field allows the select this field allows the select the Tinable field sets yes - the vertices and no - not tinable (not	eight or z value to be assi t to the created element. ed, the level will be interp ell so that created points linetype box ognised by the linestyle ic le by selecting the linesty weight box user to type in a line weig tinablility box	This is regardless i polated where possi will be given a nul 1 on button on the rig yle icon ght for the cad iten sed in triangulation	f the z value was specified in an ble. A value of null can be enter l height value. valid linestyles ght hand side of the field. The u
value will be applied box. If no value is specifie the height field as will this field can be reco select a valid linesty this field allows the select this field allows the select the Tinable field sets yes - the vertices and no - not tinable (not	eight or z value to be assi t to the created element. ed, the level will be interp ell so that created points linetype box ognised by the linestyle ic le by selecting the linesty weight box user to type in a line weig tinablility box whether: d segments are tinable (u used in triangulations)	This is regardless i polated where possi will be given a nul 1 on button on the rig yle icon ght for the cad iten sed in triangulation	f the z value was specified in an ble. A value of null can be enter l height value. valid linestyles ght hand side of the field. The u

 \leq



The CAD options are available from the CAD toolbar or from the CAD menu.

When options are chosen from the CAD Toolbar, help messages are written to the Screen Message Box at the bottom of the **12d Model** screen.

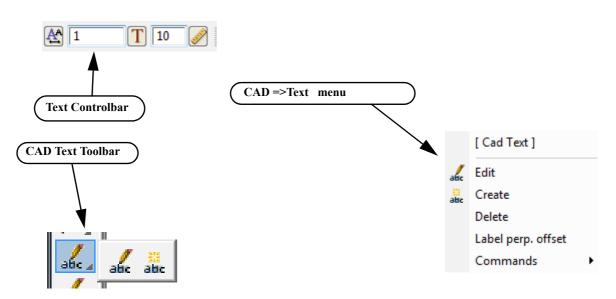
Although there is no panel or menu involved with the CAD toolbar options, if the **F1** key is pressed whilst the cursor is over an item on a toolbar, the context sensitive help will be called.

Alternatively all the CAD options are documented under each of the walk-right menus of the CAD menu.

 \geq

3.5.2 CAD Text Toolbar and Text Controlbar

The various Text options are:



Text can occur as a text string, on vertices of a 4d string, and on vertices and segments of a super string. Each type of text has

- (a) a vertex (these are displayed when Vertices are toggled on in a plan view)
- (b) a justification point, a rotation
- (c) an offset
- (d) a raise value.

The vertex and justification point only coincide if the offset and raise values are both zero.

All text on a 4d string must have the same height, colour, angle, offset and raise.

Each part of the text on a super string vertex segment can be independently modified depending on the settings for the super string.

For text options, the created elements will have attributes as defined by the Text Control Bar. This control bar is placed at the top right of the screen under the main menu control bar on the creation of a project



The fields and buttons used in this control bar have the following functions.

Field Description Type Defaults Pop-Up

<u>A</u>

Textstyle data box

On pressing the button a list of available textdata with predefined names read from the texstyle names.4d file are displayed.

Select Textdata	X
C	
Arial 1 centre	*
Arial 2 centre	
Catchment Label	
Dimension 2.5	
Dimension 3.5	
Grid Text	
ISO 1 centre	
ISO 2 centre	
Label Easting	
Label Northing	
Label Point No	
SAIgn Data	
SAIgn Header	
SAlgn Title	
Text 1.5mm	
Text 10mm	E
Text 2.5mm	
Text 3.5mm	
Text 5.0mm	
Text 7.0mm	
Text Box 1.5mm	
Text Box 2.5mm	
Text Box 3.5mm	
Text Box 5.0mm	
Text Box 7.0mm	
Text Whiteout 1.5mm	
Text Whiteout 2.5mm	
Text Whiteout 3.5mm	
Text Whiteout 5.0mm	
Text Whiteout 7.0mm	
	-
<	•
Select	
Select	
[Edit]	
[Sameas]	
[Clear]	
[Cicur]	

If you require a different textsyle, the user can edit the current settings by selecting the *[Edit]* button to bring up the **Textstyle Data** panel. This allows for definition of textstyle, units, height offset raise etc.

🙀 Textstyle I	Data			- • •
Favorites				
Text style	1	T		
Whiteout				
Border				
Border type				
Text units	world			
Height (u)	10	<i></i>		
Offset (u)	0			
Raise (u)	0			
Justify	bottom-left			
Angle	0°	2		
Slant	0°	2		
X factor	1	F		
Weight				
Underline				
Strikeout				
Italic				
Outline				
Set	Sameas	Clear	Finish	Help



textstyle box

available textstyles

the user can select an existing textstyle by selecting the textstyle icon or entering a value into the input box to the left of the button.

1



text height box 10

the user can measure a height by selecting the text height icon or entering a value into the input box to the left of the button. The value units are defaulted to world units. This can be changed in the Textstyle Data box

 $\prec \prec$

3.5.3 Symbol Controlbar

The Symbol Controlbar is normally at the top right of the 12d Model screen.

Symbol Control toolbar	2	1	M 0°	2
------------------------	---	---	------	---

Users can define their own symbols to draw at vertices of super strings. The definition of symbols are stored in a file called symbols.4d.

The fields and buttons used in this control bar have the following functions.

Field Description Type Defaults Pop-Up Symbol data box

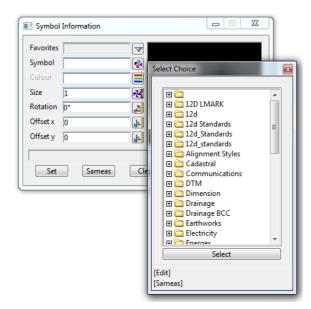
21

On pressing the Symbol data button a panel appears



If you require a different symbol, the user can edit the current settings by selecting the [Edit] button to bring up the Symbol Information panel (shown below).

The current symbol can be selected from the Symbols list and the colour, size and rotation can be manually set



Alternatively the size and rotation (anti clockwise) can be entered manually into the boxes in the Control bar



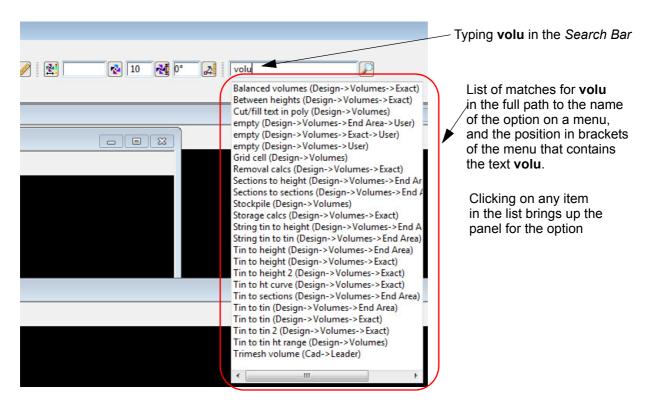
3.5.4 Search Toolbar

The *Search bar* is normally at the top right of the **12d Model** screen.



By simply typing text into the **Search Bar**, the option searches for matches of the typed text amongst the **full path names** of all the **options on the menus**, and then lists the menu items and the position of the menu that contains the menu item.

For example, typing in **volu** will bring up the list shown below.



Double clicking on an item in the list brings up the panel for that item. **Note** that case is ignored when searching for matches.

3.5.5 Snaps Toolbar

The *Snaps Toolbar* is normally at the top right hand corner of the **12d Model** screen.



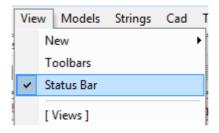
Snaps are used when picking strings - see Chapter 7.4 'Snap Settings'.

3.6 Status Bar

The Status Bar is an optional part of your desktop. It appears at the base of your desktop. The Status Bar contains the Screen Message Box and the View Coordinates Box. It is strongly recommended that you keep it turned ON.

If desired, the Status Bar may be turned OFF at any time.

From the **View** drop down menu bar, click LB on **View**, untick the **Status Bar** checkbox. To turn it back ON, repeat the selection but this time tick the checkbox.



3.7 Screen Message Box

The Screen Message Box contains messages that help you interact with the 12d menus. For instance, when importing a DWG/DXF/DXB file as shown previously, you have to select a file name to read. Let us investigate the messages 12d gives us to help us with this simple operation.

If the DWG/DXF/DXB Data panel is not already showing, select it again as shown previously.

Click in the 'File' name entry data field. Observe that the following response appears in the Screen Message Box



You interpret this help message as follows. 12d is asking you to supply a file name. The three sets of square brackets [] correspond to your response via the three mouse buttons, LB, MB and RB.

The LB message 'Caret' indicates the position of the cursor if you want to type an answer using the keyboard.

To type an answer, you must first make sure that the cursor is locked onto the field you wish to modify. The cursor must appear as a flashing vertical bar before 12d will accept any data from the keyboard.

You can reposition the caret anywhere in the existing word by using the LB. You could then edit it by using the <Backspace> key.

Alternatively you can use the <Delete> key to delete the character to the right of the cursor or the Arrow keys to move within the word.

The <Home> and <End> keys take you to either end of the existing entry.

To delete the entire entry, double click anywhere in the text to highlight it. Then press the <Delete> key to erase the entry, or just start typing to replace it.

The MB message 'Same As' indicates that you can point at any existing item on your desktop. This would not normally be used for a file name.

YYXY T T T

The RB message 'Menu' puts up a menu. At this time, no items are available. If another filename was copied to the windows clipboard then the 'Paste' would be highlighted.

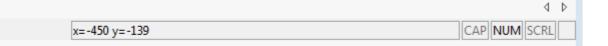
Or finally, you can click LB on the folder icon to locate the required file

The Screen Message Box area changes dynamically with the position of the cursor on the screen so watch it closely for helpful messages.

3.8 View Coordinates Box

Note the location of the View Coordinates Box at the bottom right of the desktop (the right hand side of the Status Bar).

This box displays the X-Y coordinates of the cursor when in a Plan view and Chainage-Height-X coordinate-Y coordinate when in a Section view.

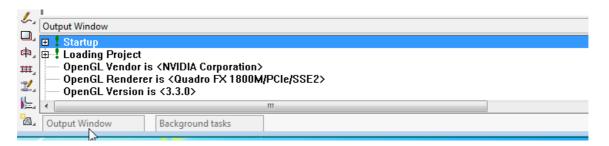


3.9 The Output Window

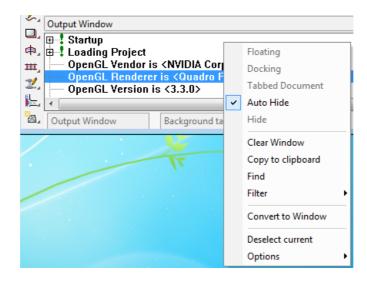
The Output Window appears as a tab at the bottom left of the screen and flashes if there are any messages that need to be reviewed.

1	🔛 SURVEY 🔛 DESIGN ጅ LS ጅ XS 河 3D 🔛 🖬	
E.	<pick change="" point="" to=""> [picks][][Menu] no selection made - try again</pick>	x=-134 y=-205
Ø,	Output Window Background tasks	

By default the Output Window is in Auto-Hide mode and when you move your cursor over the Output Window tab, the Output Window appears.



Auto-Hide mode can be turned off by moving over the Output Window and pressing RB to bring up the **Output Window** menu. Click on *Auto-Hide* to remove the tick and Auto-Hide is no longer on.



When Auto-Hide is turned off, the Output Window stays open permanently.

The Output Window menu includes the options:

Clear - clears the Output Window,

Copy to clipboard - copy any selected text in the Output Window to the Clipboard.

Hide - removes the Output Window.

Float - makes the Output Window a floating window that can be docked on any of the sides of the **12d Model** screen.

Convert to window - turns the Output Window into a normal Window which then appears on your desktop. It may be moved by clicking LB in the Output Window heading area, then dragging the cursor to another part of your desktop and releasing the LB to pin it down.

 \rightarrow

When the Output Window is a normal Window or a floating window, then clicking on \mathbf{x} at the top right of the window will remove the Output Window.

The Output Window can be made taller or shorter by moving the bar at the top of the Output Window.

The Output Window can be turned off by **Hide** but also unticking the Output Window on the Window Main Menu will remove the Output Window.

Once the Output Window is removed, the only way to turn it back on is to click on **Output Window** on the **Window** Main Menu.

 $>\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!$

 \sim

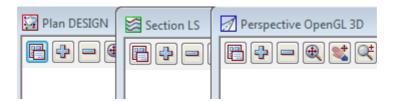
 \sim

3.10 Introduction to Views

There are three types available in **12d Model** - Plan, Section, Perspective - and some subtypes. For example Perspective and Perspective OpenGL are both Perspective Views and most Perspective operations work identically on them.

It is possible to have multiple Plan, Section and Perspective views on the desktop at one time, each showing different information. There is no limit to the number of views you may create.

Each View has a **View type icon** and a must have a **unique name** such as **SURVEY** or **2** etc. The names can be any number of characters that must be either alphanumeric of spaces although for uniqueness upper and lower alphabetic characters are considered to be the same thing. View names will automatically have any leading or trailing spaces removed.

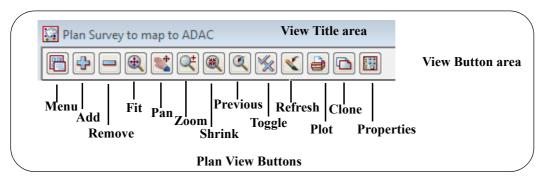


The name appears in the View Title Area. This is the heading at the top of each view.

Just below the name is the **View Button Area** which contains the most common **View buttons** (i.e. a subset of the complete list of view options). The View buttons appears horizontally after the view name. The **View Button Area** appears automatically with each view as the view is created and each view type has different view buttons that reflect it's characteristics.

The **View Name** defaults to a number but can be over typed with any alphanumerics. The View Name must be **unique** for the project.

For example, the View Buttons shown on a Plan view called Survey to map to ADAC are:



Each view also has its own menu (the view menu) which can be brought up by clicking the LB on the view button called **Menu**.

The View menus can also be brought up in another special way:

if you click the RB in the View Button Area or the View Title Area, you will also get the View menu to pop up. Clicking RB again in the View Button Area or the View Title Area will remove the view menu.

So by using the RB, view menus can be accessed even if the Menu item is not visible in the View Button Area.

The View menu contains options available for that particular view type. It is a superset of the buttons that appear on the horizontal View Button Area. If the View is made very small or moved off the right hand side of the desktop, the various buttons on the horizontal View Button Area will not be selectable as they will not be visible. In such case, you have to use the RB in the View Button Area to get access to the various View menu items.

Hence there are four menu systems in 12d, one for each view type (Plan, Section and Perspective) and an

overall Main Menu.

Views may be created, resized, overlapped, moved, minimised, maximised and deleted.

When you create a new view, 12d will automatically supply it an ascending number for reference purposes e.g. **Section 2**. This automatic name can be changed to any other unique view name.

To make Menus and Panels easy to see they will always be displayed on top of any views.

3.10.1 Basic View Operations

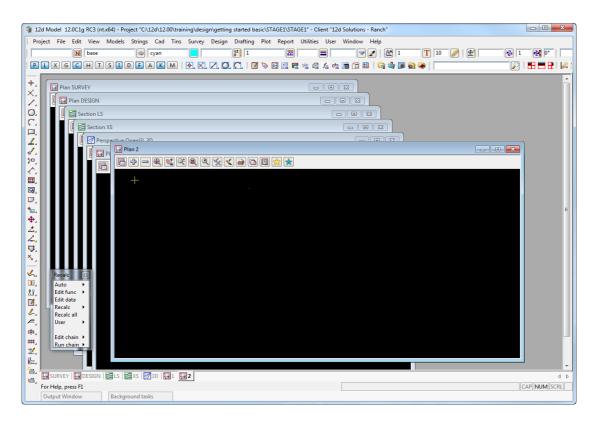
We will now practice some basic View operations

To create a new View, we can use the Views =>New or the Views =>Create option.

For example to create a new Plan view, select **Views =>New =>Plan** from the main menu to create a plan view with the next view number.

Alternatively, you can use Views =>Create =>Plan View. Pick Create with the LB after first supplying a View name or accepting the 'number' supplied by 12d as the View name.

🙀 New Plan View		
View name 2		
Create	Finish	Help
		///



Important note: Each view name must be unique.

Once the View is on display, the following operations can be performed from the View Button Area.

To MOVE a View to a new location on your desktop, depress the LB in the View Title Area – the area on

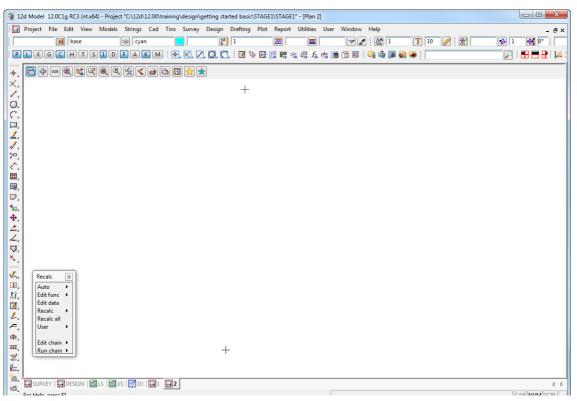
the top of the view showing the words **Plan 2**. Whilst you still have the mouse button depressed, drag the mouse and you will see the View move. **Pin** the View again by releasing the LB.

To **RESIZE a View**, use the standard Windows features to change the size of the View. Place the cursor near any corner or midside of the existing plan view and when the drag arrows popup, depress and hold down the LB and drag the mouse to see the Window size change. Pin the new location of the corner by releasing the LB.

A **DISPLAY** a view **ON TOP** of all the other views, click on any visible part of the view except in the view drawing area (the black part of the view). Or by clicking on the View tab for that view in the View tabs area at the bottom of the view display area.



To **MAXIMISE a view**, click on the **Maximise** button on the top right corner of the view. The view will then take the entire view display area and no other view will be visible.



If a view is maximised then clicking on any other View tab will bring that view to the TOP and hence it will become the MAXIMISED view.

When a view is maximised, the three buttons that normally appear in the top right hand corner now appear at the right hand side of the Main Menu area. Click on the **Restore** button to **UNMAXIMISE** the view.

	buttons for the Maximised View
Window Help	F
	Restore (unmaximise) the view
	• Restore (unindxiniise) the view

To **MINIMISE a view**, click on the **Minimise** button on the top right corner of the view. The view will be reduced to just an icon at the bottom of the View Display Area. To **RESTORE** the **minimised view**, simply click on the Restore button on the view icon or click on the View tab of the minimised view.

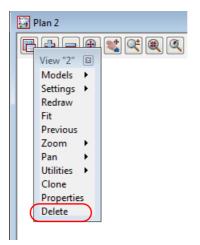
Minimised Views	يە 1	
	₽} ₩,	Pla 🕫 🛛 🔀 Pla 🗗 🗠 🔀
Clicking on its Restore button	<u> </u>	📓 SURVEY 📓 DESIGN 😹 LS 😹 XS 🛛 🚮 3D 📓 1 📓 2
	⁸ ⊘∡	Output Window Background tasks

To **DELETE a View** just click LB on the **X** button in the top right hand corner of the view.

A Yes-No Confirmation panel will then appear and select Yes to delete the view.

Plan 2	
?	Are you sure you wish to close this view?
(Yes No

Click LB on Yes to confirm the action



For the purpose of the tutorial, delete all the existing views EXCEPT Plan View 1 and maximise it to

leave just large Plan View called 1 on the desktop.

In the following chapters we will create and demonstrate the use of all the different view types, and how the various views are linked together.

	12d Model 12.0C1g RC3 (ntx64) - Project "C:\12d\12.00\training\design\getting started basic\STAGE1\STAGE1\STAGE1" - [Plan 1]	
Image: Solution of the state of the sta	🞇 Project File Edit View Models Strings Cad Tins Survey Design Drafting Plot Report Utilities User Window Help	- 8×
Image: Second tails 4 Image: Second tails 9	PLXGCHTSIDEAKM 🗞 K, Z, 💭 💭 🖬 🗞 😤 🖫 😤 🦓 🎉 👘 🛱 🗎 😭 🍁 🖉 🖗 😻	
Image: Second tails 4 Image: Second tails 9	$+$, $\square + \square $	
Image: Second task 4 Image: Second task 9 Image: Second task 9 Image: Second task 9	×. +	
C		
Image:		
Image: Second tasks 4 Image: Second tasks 4		
Image: Point of the second	de la construcción de la const	
Image: Constraint of the second se		
■		
Image: Sector of the sector		
	R,	
••		
∴		
∠ ↓ ↓ ↓		
X.		
Image: Sector of the sector	<u>a</u>	
Image: Constraint of the system 4		
Å.	L	
Image: Constraint of the second se		
I 4 Background tasks 4 L 4		
부, Background tasks		
		4 ⊳
	수, / Background tasks	ą ×

>

3.11 Introduction to Models

Models are a 12d concept and basically a model represents a repository for data. Each point or line that is created or imported into 12d is put into a model. A model is similar to the layering concept AutoCAD, or levels in Microstation

By adding models to, or removing models from, a view, it is possible to change the amount of information that is displayed on a view. And it is possible to have different models on display in different views.

There is no limit to the number of models used in any one 12d Project.

If you want multiple copies of a certain line (i.e. string), it is possible to copy the line from one model to another. The lines can then be displayed independently. If both models were on at once, the information will appear as one line instead of two since the strings are coincident. It is possible to selectively snap to and edit either line in such a case.

At any time, individual models can be **Renamed**, **Duplicated**, **Cleaned** (removes all points and lines but the name of the model is retained) or **Deleted**.

By default, any deleted models will be stored in a **Trash Bin** as a back up. Models in the Trash Bin can be restored at a later time. An example of this will be shown later in the manual.

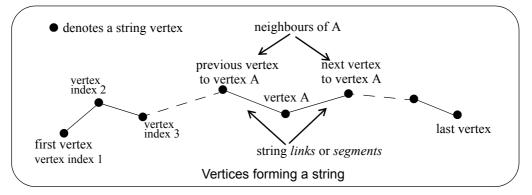
It is possible to copy models between projects (See **Models=>Utilities=>Copy Project Models**) or to Share Models from another project into you project so that you have the latest copy of the shared model. These are more advanced features of 12d that we will not look at in this manual.

3.12 Introduction to Strings

12d is very much a 'strings' rather than 'points' based system.

In it's simplest form, a string can be just a single vertex (point), or a line between two ore more vertices.

A string may be made up of many vertices, joined by straight line segments or arc or transition segments.



Strings vary in complexity from 2d (x,y and constant z value) to multidimensional, and an alignment string that has both horizontal and vertical geometry independently defined.

In general, as well as x, y and z values, strings have properties such as string name, string type, string colour, line style, and chainage.

Strings also have a point/line property that can be set such that they appear as disconnected points or connected lines.

From a design point of view, strings are much more useful than points.

3.13 Introduction to Panels

A panel is the means of supplying all the information required for a **12d Model** option.

Once a panel appears on the desktop, you can use the mouse or the Tab and BackTab keys (denoted by <Tab> and <Back tab>) to position the cursor over any data field. Remember, when typing data from the keyboard, the cursor <u>must</u> be flashing in the data field for characters to be accepted.

When supplying data to a 12d panel, you do not need to terminate the entry of data into a field by pressing the *Enter key* (<*Enter*>). For instance, you can use <Tab> and <BackTab> or the mouse to move to another field after entering data. If you do press <*Enter>* to terminate the entry of data into a field, 12d will immediately validate the data in that field and supply an error message if appropriate.

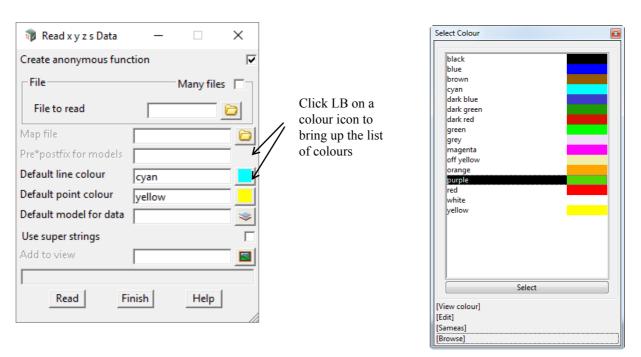
When validating supplied or previously entered data (i.e. where you do not need to <u>change</u> the data in a field), it is <u>not</u> necessary to place the cursor in the data field. Just press < Enter> to pass through each field in the panel in turn.

When typing data into a field, please observe that the Delete key (<Delete>) deletes a single character to the right of the cursor. The Backspace key is also active. If you need to delete multiple characters, drag the LB across the characters to highlight them (or double click over a word) and press <Delete> to delete them or start typing to replace them.

In general, 12d has been setup so that data can be selected from lists rather than typed from the keyboard. When entering data into a field, if there is a list of alternatives already known to 12d, pressing the LB on the icon at the end of the field will display the list.

To practice this, bring up the Read xyzs Data panel - from the Main menu, click LB on

File I/O =>Data Input =>xyz =>xyzs



Set the **Default line colour** in the above panel to *dark green* by clicking LB on the colour icon (the icon to the right of the word *red* in the fourth data field). A list of available colours will pop up. Use the mouse to click LB on *dark green* and then process it by clicking LB on the **Select** button at the base of the panel.

Alternatives: You can double click LB on *dark green* to short-cut this sequence. You could also have used the down arrow key to work your way down through the list to highlight the word *dark green* and then pressed < Enter>.

In a manner similar to the colour panel field just discussed, most panel fields have a pop-up list of choices available and the list is activated by clicking on the icon at the right hand end of the panel field. Some times there will be a special icon such as the *colour* icon in the previous example or the file box icon at the

end of the File to read field.

📦 Read x y z s Data	_	□ ×	<
Create anonymous functio	on		•
- File	Ma	ny files 🛛	
File to read		0	
Map file			0
Pre*postfix for models			
Default line colour	yan		
Default point colour	ellow		
Default model for data			
Use super strings			
Add to view			
Read Finis	sh I	Help	

Some of the more common icons we will see are:

	file/folder	ß	tin	A ^	textstyle info
*	model	\checkmark	choice		line weight
≡	colour	≡	colour when none selected	2	view
	line style	\triangleleft	polygon	2	symbol

Note that there is a Message Area at the base of the panel (just above the **Read** button in the *Read xyzs Data* panel).

Each panel has its own message area to help you interact with 12d. If 12d does not appear to be working the way you think it should, you will often get helpful information in the Panel Message area. Look in the Screen Message Box as well as it may also be updated when interacting with panels.

If a panel is in the way, you can move it as stated above. Any panel can be removed (shut down) by clicking LB on the X button in the top right hand corner or by clicking on the **Finish** button.

If you want to keep a panel that is already filled in such that you can refer to it later, you may decide to temporarily minimise it by clicking LB on the '-' button. It can later be maximised again by clicking LB on the 'overlapping windows' button (where the '-' used to be).

As we don't wish to proceed further with this panel click LB on **Finish** or click LB on the **X** button in the top right hand corner of the panel.

4 12d Model Help

Position of option on menu: Help =>12d Model

All the information in the **12d Model Reference** manual is also available as electronic **Help** accessed from within **12d Model** (also know as the **12d Model Context Sensitive Help**).

The entire **12d Model Reference** manual can be accessed by selecting **12d Model** on the Help menu item on the main **12d Model** menu.

Help ×	
12d Model Reference manual 12d Macro Manual What's New What's New Summary Getting Started for Design Getting Started for Surveying	 12d Model help pdf 12d macro programming language manual pdf some of the new items in this version a summary of the new items in this version Getting Started for Design manual Getting Started for Surveying manual
12d on the Web About 12d Model Email info to 12d Dongles Check for updates System Information User	links to web site <u>www.12d.com</u> . infor on 12d Model modules authorized, dongle number etc email details of your 12d Model to 12d Solutions dongle testing panel check for new versions of 12d Model brings up Microsoft's System Information panel
User	

The **12d Model Reference** manual pdf is used as the Context sensitive (electronic) **Help**. The **12d Model Reference** manual is installed with **12d Model**.

A link to downloading the **12d Model Reference** Manual pdf is also given in the **Installing 12d Model** pdf on the **12d** website:

http://12d.com.au/support/12d_model_updates.html

or on the **12d Model Forum**:

http://forums.12dmodel.com/index.php

For more information on using the pdf Help, see

4.1 Help Button on Panels

4.2 F1 Key for Menus, Toolbars and Panels

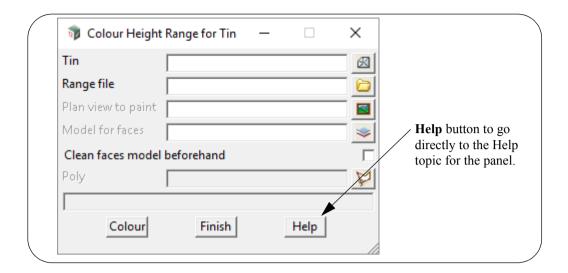
 \times

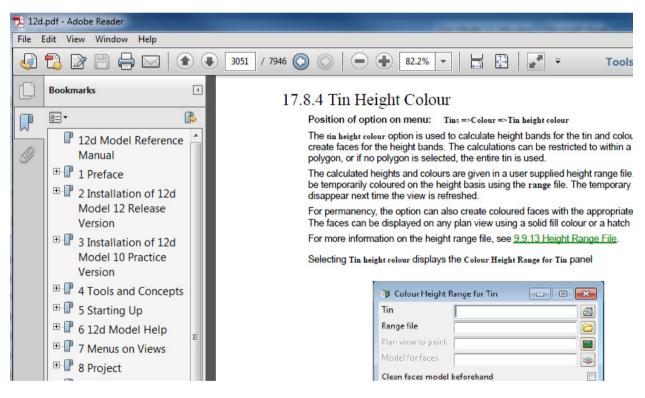
4.3 Navigating in PDF Help

4.4 Extra Help

4.1 Help Button on Panels

Most panels have a Help button which when selected goes to the *topic* describing that panel.





Note: if there is no Help button Help information may still exist and can be obtained by using the F1 key (see <u>4.2 F1 Key for Menus, Toolbars and Panels</u>).

The default **12d Model Help** is all in one *pdf* file but a method for displaying additional help information exists so **12d Solutions**, **12d Distributors** and **Users** can supply additional (extra) **Help** information.

If there is extra help available for an option, then **Help**^{*} will appear instead of **Help** on the panel button.

Help Button on Panels

Process	Finish	Help*	
	the H	ere is any extra help documentation for the panel, Help button will be replaced with a Help * * indicates that there is extra help available.	

Information on how the extra help is set up is given in the section 4.4 Extra Help. Continue to 4.2 F1 Key for Menus, Toolbars and Panels or return to 4 12d Model Help.

<hr/>

4.2 F1 Key for Menus, Toolbars and Panels

Another method of invoking **Help** is by using the **F1** key as follows:

when a menu or panel is on the screen and has focus (the menu or panel title area will be highlighted), or the cursor is over an item on a toolbar, pressing F1 will bring up the help for that menu, panel or toolbar item.

Warning - some of the items on the *Strings* menu automatically start up a string select and change the focus from the panel to a View. This means that pressing F1 will bring up the Help for the View and not the Help for the panel.

To get **Help** for such a panel, click on the panel to bring the focus back to the panel before pressing F1. The top of the panel will highlight showing that it has focus.

Continue to <u>4.3 Navigating in PDF Help</u> or return to <u>4 12d Model Help</u>.

4.3 Navigating in PDF Help

📜 12d.pdf - Adobe Reader		
File Edit View Window Help		
4 🔁 🖉 🖹 🖨 🖂] 🞓 💽 1946 / 7946 🔇 🔘 😑 🕀 100% 🗸 📇 🚰 🤛 📝 🛃	Тос
Bookmarks	12d Model Reference Manual	
	120 Model Reference Manual	

Once in the pdf Help, the buttons at the top of the pdf reader will go to the previous and next page respectively.

The pdf Help also contains many links to other sections of the pdf file and they are identified as green underlined text. Clicking on the green text will go to the link destination.

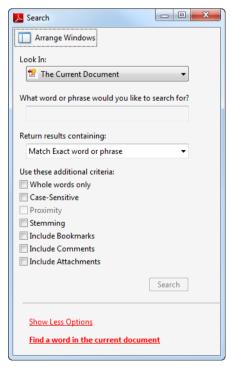
For the option 2d, go to	15.4.2 Edit 2d
3d	15.4.3 Edit 3d
4d	15.4.4 Edit 4d

Once you have clicked on a number of links in a pdf session, the O buttons at the top of the pdf reader will go to the previous and next link destinations respectively.

Pages of the pdf Help can be printed by clicking *Print* icon at the top of the pdf reader. <Ctrl>+f brings up the pdf text Find panel.

> 23 × Tools Sign Comment Find Page 1943

<Ctrl>+<Shift>+f brings up the pdf Full Search panel which will search for all occurrences of a given word or phrase in the pdf file.



Continue to <u>4.4 Extra Help</u> or return to <u>4 12d Model Help</u>.

Navigating in PDF Help

4.4 Extra Help

The default context sensitive **12d Model Help** is all in one help file supplied by **12d Solutions** but a method for displaying additional help information exists so **12d Solutions**, **12d Distributors** and Users can supply additional (extra) **Help** information. This extra information can also be supplied by **12d Model PLs** (macros) written by **12d Solutions** or **Users**.

4.4.1 How to Set Up Extra Help

Any extra help for an in built panel (that is, one not created by a macro) is placed in a folder with the same name as the dump name for the panel without the ending after the "." (to get the dump name, see **Dumping a Panel, Creating a Screen Layout File or Default File** in 12d Help or the **12d Model** Reference manual).

For macros, created by Users or 12d Solutions, there can only be the same Help button for any panels created by the macro and the extra help for the macro is placed in a folder with the same name as the macro without the ending "4do" after the "." **and** with any blanks or non alphanumeric characters replaced by a underscore ("_"). For example, the extra help files for the macro called "testing help (3) system.4do" go in a folder called testing_help__3__system. Note there is an underscore for the blanks and the "(" and ")" in the macro name.

The extra help files for an in built panel or macro can have *any name* and can be a pdf, wmv, avi, txt *etc*.

For example, for the panel **Project Tree** brought up by selecting **Project** =>**Tree**, the extra documentation would be in a folder called **Project_Tree**.

The folder of extra help for a panel, is then placed in any one of the three places:

(a) in the *Help* folder in the **12d Model** installation area: For example, for version 12

c:\Program Files\12d\12d Model\12.00\Help

c:\Program Files (x86)\12d\12d Model\12.00\Help

(b) in a folder called *Help* inside the *Set_ups* folder in the **12d Model** installation area. For example

c:\Program Files\12d\12d Model\12.00\Set_ups\Help

c:\Program Files (x86)\12d\12d Model\12.00\Set_ups\Help

or

(c) in a folder called *Help* inside the *User* folder in the 12d User area. For example

c:\12d\12.00\User\Help

For an in built panel an macro, each of these areas is searched and if any extra help is found, it is listed with the full path to each extra help file.

If there is any extra help for a in built panel or macro, the **Help** button on the panel will be replaced with a **Help** * button. The * indicates that there is extra help available.

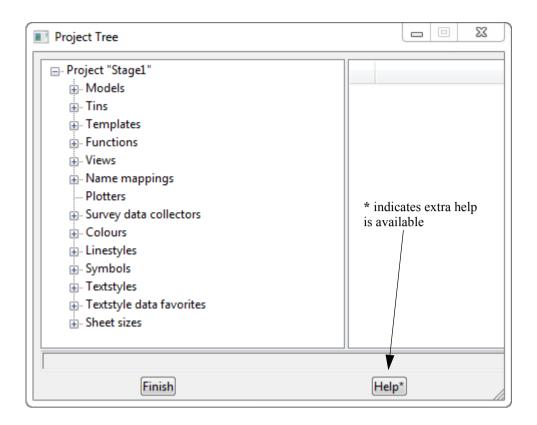
Help*

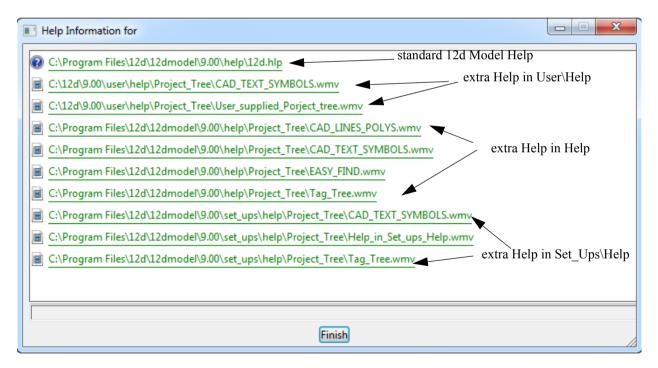
When you click on the **Help** * button, you will get a list of all the extra help files for that in built panel or macro with the full pathname to the extra help. Clicking on the file name will bring up that extra help.

For example,

Page 52

Extra Help





Users Own Extra Help Files

Note that users can also have their own extra help files and the files are simply placed in the correctly named folder under User\Help.

Return to 4 12d Model Help.

Extra Help

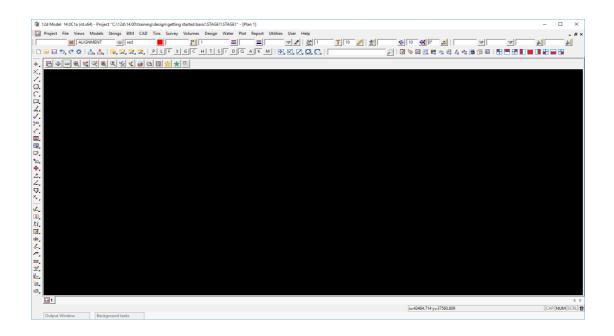
 \rightarrow

 $\prec \prec$

HAR -

5 Starting the Tutorial

Before starting your tutorial, it is assumed that your overall desktop layout is as shown at the end of <u>Chapter 3.10.1 Basic View Operations</u>, i.e. one large Plan view on display called **1**.



5.1 Importing Point Data into 12d

The easiest way to understand the use of Models and Panels is to import some data into 12d and see by example.

Point and Line data can be imported into 12d from a variety of sources. For the purposes of the tutorial, we will use the simplest of these - a simple text file containing point number, x, y and z coordinates along with a code and string number.

We will begin by reading in a Points file called 'DETAIL SURVEY.csv'.

This file lies in the folder C:\12d\14.00\Training\design\getting started basic

```
1,42518.873,36865.368,71.833,SFIOD,1
2,42535.232,36859.942,69.805,SFIOD,1
3,42556.394,36847.968,69.349,SFIOD,1
4,42572.709,36848.796,67.75,SFIOD,1
5,42592.277,36848.967,65.879,SFIOD,1
6,42606.098,36848.526,64.818,SFIOD,1
7,42612.6,36847.949,64.739,SFIOD,1
8,42410.27,36954.217,72.574,SFIOD,2
9,42419.677,36955.067,71.904,SFIOD,2
10,42433.789,36954.863,70.552,SFIOD,2
11,42446.673,36955.149,69.777,SFIOD,2
12,42460.181,36955.284,68.955,SFIOD,2
```

The format is one point per line containing a point number, x, y and z coordinate, string name and string number all separated by commas.

To read in the file, click LB on **File =>Data Input =>x y z =>x y z general** from the Main menu.

-	Y Z General Files	- 🗆 🗙		-	res you the a	-	
Paramete Paramete	rs			a paran subsequ parame	nce and ther neter file. Th uent occasion ter file and t he data file t	is allow ns, to ca hen you	s you, on ll up the only need
File File to		Many files		created in Gett	e things easi a parameter ing Started	file and Basic fo	stored it older.
	Folder*.xyf ×			1	n the folder <i>cameter file</i>		ie end of
	[Lib] [Lib] [User Lib] [Browse] [Browse] 2d Synergy] [Relative] [Open] [Open] [Open with] [Unicode format] [Unicode format] [Ansi format] (System codepage) [UTF-8 format] (System codepage) [Explore] [Delete file] [Email]	Help	the paramet Click LB on Click LB on		tarted basic		
Select a file t						×	
$\leftarrow \rightarrow$	✓ ↑ « training > design	> getting started ba	asic 🗸 Ö	Search getting	started basic	م	
Organize •	 New folder 				E - I	?	
<u> </u>	Name	Date	e modified Ty	pe	Size		
2	STAGE1	23/0	01/2019 9:49 AM File	e folder			
e e e	PtNo,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf			F File	2 KB		
	File name: PtNo,X,Y,	Z,Str,StrNo V14.xyf	~	Files (*.xyf)	Cance	× I	

Note that if you have created the training project in a folder different to the one shown here then you will have to navigate to the required folder

Select a file	to open				×					
$\leftarrow \ \ \rightarrow$	✓ ↑ ≪ 14.00 → training →	design 🔸 getting started basic	ٽ ~	Search getting s	started basic 🛛 🔎					
Organize	✓ New folder				= • 🔟 🕐					
<u>-</u>	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size						
2	STAGE1	23/01/2019 9:49 AM	File folder							
8	PtNo,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf	22/01/2019 9:46 PM	XYF File	2 KE	3					
e e		•								
2		Double click on the file								
8		OR								
6	Click LB on the file then click LB on [Open]									
a										
~	PtNo,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf Date	modified: 22/01/2010 0:46 DM D	ate created: 21/1	2/2018 10-47 AM						
	XYF File	Size: 1.26 KB	ate created. 21/1	2/2010 10.47 AM						
	File name: PtNo,X,Y,Z	Str,StrNo.xyf	~	Files (*.xyf)	~					
				Open	Cancel					
	📦 Read X Y Z General Files	– 🗆 X								
	Create anonymous function									
	Parameters									
	Parameter file asic\PtNo,X,Y,Z	,Str,StrNo.xyf 🗀 🤧 🖊								
	Files Basic Format Map	file Fencing								
	File	Many files								
	File to read									
Click	LB on <i>Read</i> icon to load t	he parameters								
-										
	d X Y Z General Files	$ \times$ (Usin	ng the folder	icon browse to	the same folder t					
	nonymous function		I the parameter							
Param					SUBVEV age					
Param	neter file asic\PtNo,X,Y,Z,Str,StrN		,		IL SURVEY.csv.					
Files	Basic Format Mapfile Fe			change the File	e type display to F					
- File-	Basic Format Mapfile Fe	Many files []								
File	to read ing started basic\DETAI	L SURVEY.CSV 📋								
		V Files (*.csv)								
		Files (*.csv)	· · · ·							
		Files (*.csv) Files (*.txt)								
		Files (*.dat *.csv *	.txt)							
		Files (*.*)		1						

 \leq

Select the Basic tab	You will notice that the panel is mostly filled in from the parameter
📦 Read X Y Z General Files 🛛 🗆	× file (such as red and yellow).
Create anonymous function Parameters Parameter file asic\PtNo,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf	However, you still need to set the default text field
Files Basic Format Mapfile Fencing	Select the choice icon and then select any of the text styles
Default line colour yellow Default point colour red Default text style Arial 1 centre	Select Textdata
Skip column headers Join all Use string attributes in joining Keep leading/trailing spaces for attributes Create missing attributes Default model for data unknown Add to view	Arial 1 centre Arial 2 centre Catchment Label Dimension 2.5 Dimension 3.5 Grid Text ISO 1 centre ISO 2 centre Label Easting Label Point No SAlgn Data SAlgn Header

Select the Format tab

The format for the file values are already set up by the xyf file.

No user entry is needed for this tab

🗊 Read >	KYZ General Files – 🗆 🗙						
Paramete	Create anonymous function Parameters Parameter file asic\PtNo,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf 2019						
Files	Basic Format Mapfile Fencing						
Delimiter	Input mode Delimiter						
1 pc 2 x c 3 y 4 z c	formation Type Column # bint id 1 coord 2 coord 3 coord 4 ttribute Mode Name Type Column #						
File <c:\< td=""><td colspan="7">File < C:\12d\14.00\training\design\getting started basic\PtNo,:</td></c:\<>	File < C:\12d\14.00\training\design\getting started basic\PtNo,:						
	Read Finish Help						

Select the Mapfile tab

A user defined Map File uses the code found in the data file to set the parameters for the strings including the model name, linestyle, colour and more.

The path name of the Map File GETTING STARTED.mapfile has also been set up by the xyf file.

"GETTING STARTED.mapfile" already exists in C:\12d\14.00\Training\design\getting started basic.

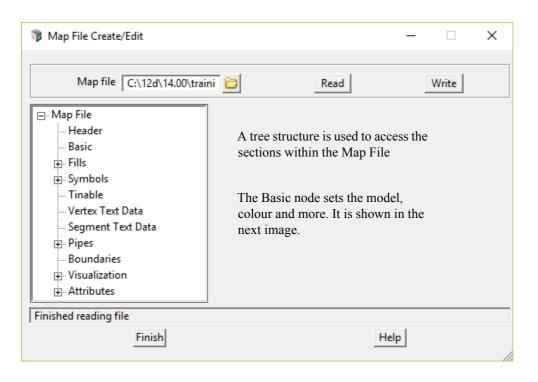
A model prefix "survey *" (note that there is a space after the word *survey*) is used to group the survey models together after the map file has set the model names. This will help keep the survey data separate from the design. Using lower case for the word will send the models to the bottom of the listing

📦 Read X Y Z General Fi	les	_		×			
Create anonymous function							
Parameters							
Parameter file asic\PtNo,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf 🗀 🕫 🖊							
		_					
Files Basic Forma	at Mapfile	Fencing					
Map file	asic\GETTI	NG STARTED).mapfile				
Pre*postfix for models							

We'll have a look at the Map File so that you are aware of how it works and what the Map File is doing.

🖬 Read X Y Z General Files — 🗌	×
Create anonymous function	Select the folder ic
Parameters	then select [Open]
Parameter file asic\PtNo,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf 🗀 😰	
Files Basic Format Mapfile Fencing	
Map file lasic\GETTING STARTED.mapfile	
Pre*postfix for models survey *	Folder *.mapfile *.mf
Isurvey *	
	GETTING STARTED.mapfile
	Select
	[Lib] [User Lib]
	[Browse]
	[Browse reset]
	[Browse 12d Synergy]
finished	[Relative]
	[Open with]
Read Finish Help	[Edit file]
	[Unicode format]
	[Ansi format] (System codepage)

To open the map file



Map f	le C:\1	2d\14.00\t	raini					Read			Write		
Map File Header		Key	Att Key	Name	Model	Colour	Poin Line	: Linestyle	Weig	Comment	Group	Acti	^
Basic	1	SFTOE	optio	SF TOE	SURFACE	orange	line	DASHED	optic	[SF TOE] Toe of Bank	Survey/Surface	opti	
⊕ Fills	2	SFCG	optio	SF CG	SURFACE	orange	line	DASHED	optic	[SF CG] Change of Grade	Survey/Surface	opti	
Symbols Tinable	3	RDRC	optio	RD RC	ROAD	dark grey	line	DASHED	optic	[RD RC] Road Crown	Survey/Road	opti	
	4	SFIOD	optio	SF IOD	SURFACE	blue	line	INVERT-DRAIN	optic	[SF IOD] Invert of Drain	Survey/Surface	opti	
Segment Text Data	5	BDYTIN	optio	BDY TIN	BOUNDARY TIN	cyan	line	1	optic	[BDY TIN] Tin Boundary	Boundaries	opti	
Pipes	6	RDEB	optio	RD EB	ROAD	dark grey	line	EDGE-BITUMEN	optic	[RD EB] Edge of Bitumen	Survey/Road	opti	
Boundaries	7	SEP	optio	SE P	SEWER	red	line	SEWER	optic	[SE P] Sewer Pipe	Sewer/Survey	opti	
Visualization	8	SFLE	optio	SF LE	SURFACE POINTS	red	poin	0	optic	[SF LE] Surface Level - Spot Level	Survey/Surface	opti	
Attributes	9	SVCP	optio	SV CP	SURVEY MARKS	magenta	poin	0	optic	[SV CP] Control Points	Survey/Marks	opti	
	10	SFTOP	optio	SF TOP	SURFACE	orange	line	BATTER-TOP	optic	[SF TOP] Top of Bank	Survey/Surface	opti	
	11	SFTOP	optio	SF TOP	SURFACE	orange	line	BATTER-TOP	optic	[SF TOP] Top of Bank	Survey/Surface	opti	~

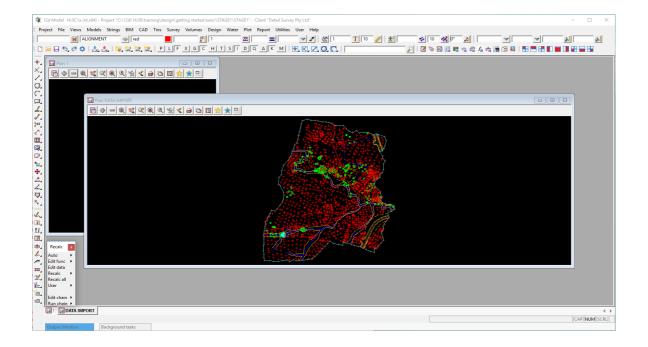
Click LB on Finish to exit the mapping file

Now that we've had a look at the Map file, we'll read the data in using the Read X Y Z General panel

📦 Read X Y Z General Files 🛛 — 🗌 🛛 🗙
Create anonymous function Parameters Parameter file asic\PtNo,X,Y,Z,Str,StrNo.xyf
Files Basic Format Mapfile Fencing
Map file asic\GETTING STARTED.mapfile
finished
Read Finish Help

On the Read X Y Z General panel, click on Read to import the data file.

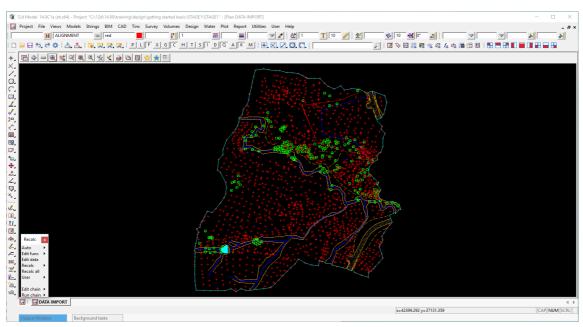
You will notice that a new Plan view called **DATA IMPORT** view has been created and the models containing the data read in have automatically been added to the view. This is the default action when reading data in.



<u>z-z</u>-

Maximise Plan view DATA IMPORT and the screen should look like:

Pror



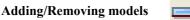
5.2 Plan View Operations

Now that we have some data, we can begin to look at some more of the Plan view features of 12d.



Menu

Bring up the Plan view Menu.



In the Plan View Button Area, you will observe a '+' and '-'. This is a shorthand technique for turning models on and off.

Click on the '-' sign button with LB. A list of available models to remove from the view pops up. Pick 'survey VEGETATION' and click LB on 'Remove'. You will observe the tree symbols in model 'survey VEGETATION' are removed from the view. The '+' works in a similar way to add models to the View. Practice adding and removing models from the view with the + and -. Remember, the models are not being deleted with the '-', merely removed from the current View. Turn back on the tree model **survey VEGETATION.**



Fit

After multiple pans and zooms, you sometimes wish to return to a point where all of your data appears in the view. This is equivalent to an AutoCAD Zoom-Extents. Click on Fit with LB to see all of your data.



Dynamic Pan

This facility allows you to move the centre of the view but retain the current zoom factor. Click on Pan with LB. You then press down LB on a point in the View and then drag the mouse. The data in the view will move with the mouse until LB is released.



Zoom

Select Zoom (to Zoom In) from the Plan View Button area with LB. Click LB on two diagonal points of a rectangle and then click LB once anywhere in the plan view. The information will appear enlarged based on the size of the rectangle.

MB Wheel Zoom

If your mouse has a wheel as part of the middle button, then it can be used to dynamically zoom in or out. Simply click LB in the plan view at the point you want to zoom about and then roll the wheel forward to zoom in and backwards to zoom out.



Shrink

This is equivalent to Zoom Out. It works just like Zoom but in reverse.

Q.

Previous

If you click LB on Previous, the view will appear as it was prior to the Zoom. 12d always keeps the details of the previous view setting available so that you can return to it quickly. Only one level of previous view settings is kept.



Toggle

There are multiple items under the Toggle Pop Up menu. At this time, we will try only one of them. Select **Grid** with the LB. A rectangular grid should appear. If you click LB on **Toggle =>Grid** again, the Grid will be removed from the display.

The appearance of the grid can be changed by clicking LB on the Menu button in the View Button Area

and click LB on **Settings** =>**Grid.** You can change any of the settings in the panel. Try changing the grid spacing from 100 to 10 in both x and y directions and click LB on **Set.** You will notice that the Grid can be turned on and off from either the panel settings or the **Toggle** =>**Grid** switch. Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the panel.



Refresh

All the information on the view will be redrawn. This can also be achieved by clicking MB anywhere in the *View Title Area* or anywhere in the *View Button Area* except over the '+' or '-' buttons.



Plot

Bring up the Plan view Plot Menu. This has options to generate a quick plot of what is on the screen, plot *plot frames* and drainage plan plots



Clone

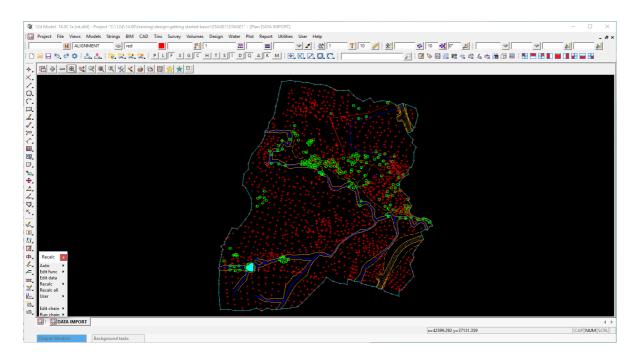
Creates a copy of the view.



Properties

Brings up the Plan View Properties panel for this view.

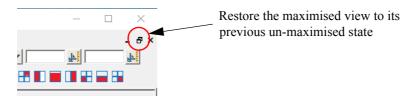
If we clicking on the Fit icon and on Plan DATA IMPORT, then we will get.



5.3 Birds-Eye Views and Throwing Between Views

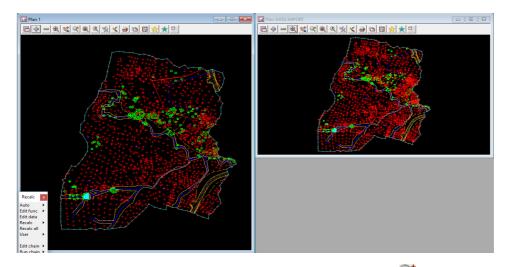
To introduce some new concepts in 12d, we will need both of the Plan views on the screen at once.

First we'll un-maximise Plan **DATA IMPORT** by clicking on the **Restore** icon for the current maximised View (there can only be one maximised view).



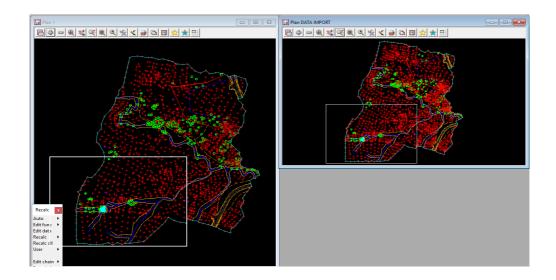
Now resize and move the views around so that Plan 1 is on the left and takes up half the area and Plan **DATA IMPORT** is on the right and is sized as per the image beloq.

In the View Plan 1, use the + view button to turn on all of the models. Do a Fit to both views.



From the Plan **DATA IMPORT** View Button area, click LB on **Zoom** should be and click a point in the lower left corner of the View Plan **DATA IMPORT**. Before selecting the second point of the Zoom rectangle, move the cursor into the other View i.e. Plan 1.

Notice that the second point of the Zoom rectangle is being taken from the second view and the view box is drawing in both views.

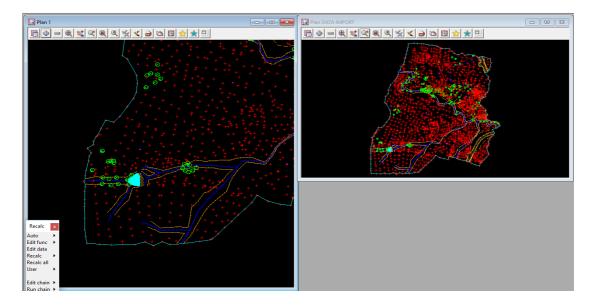


Select the second point of the Zoom rectangle in either View, and take it at the bottom left hand corner of the data.

After selecting the second point of the Zoom rectangle, you will notice the prompt **Select destination view** - **RB to cancel** in the Screen Message Box

12d is prompting you to select the View you want **zoomed**. That is, the view that you want to zoom rectangle to take up the entire view.

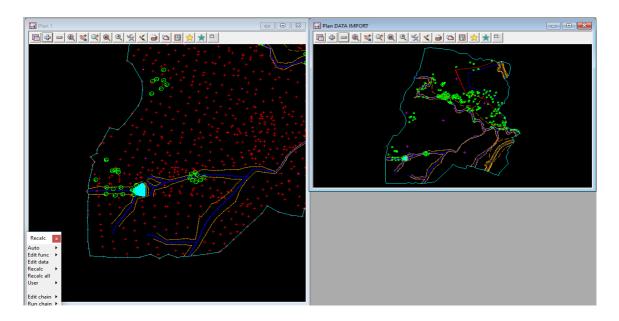
Click LB in View Plan 1. The zooming will then take effect in View Plan 1.



Notice that using this technique, it is possible to achieve a birds-eye effect where the smaller View displays the complete model whilst the larger **working** view is zoomed to an extent where it displays only the detail that you are currently working on. You would typically define all of your zoom rectangles in View Plan **DATA IMPORT** but have the zoomed details updated in View Plan 1.

You can even do this with different models turned on in each view. For example, in the birds-eye view, you would typically only turn on sufficient detail to enable you to zoom on known features.

To see this, click LB over the - button on View Plan **DATA IMPORT** and remove the model **survey SURFACE POINTS**. This will make the large scale details much easier to see on view Plan 1 and still have the full level of detail on the zoomed in view, Plan **DATA IMPORT**.



 $= \not$

Please practice zooming and throwing between Views as it is a powerful concept in 12d.

After completing this exercise, delete View Plan **DATA IMPORT** as it is no longer needed by using a second way to delete a View.

Click LB on the **Menu** button in the View Button Area of Plan **DATA IMPORT** OR click RB anywhere in the View Button Area of Plan **DATA IMPORT**, to bring up the **View Menu** for the view.

Plan DATA IMPORT		
📳 🖡 🖃 🌒 丈 🔍		📩 📩 🗔
View "DATA IMPORT"	×	
Models	► International Contractions	
Settings	►	
Redraw		
Fit		
Previous		
Zoom Pan		
Utilities		
Clone		
Properties		
Controls		
Delete		
Delete		
Delete		

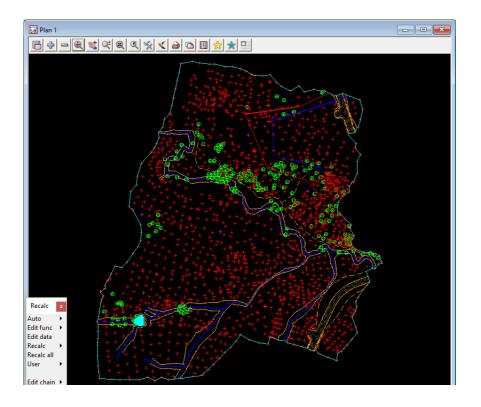
Select Delete and then Yes to confirm the deletion.

 \sim

📦 Delete View "DATA IMPORT"		×
Do you want to delete the view ?		
Yes	No	//

Then maximise Plan 1 and do a Fit.

 $>\sim$



5.4 Rolling Middle Mouse Button to Zoom In and Out

First click any button in the view to highlight the view (get focus on the view). **Rolling** the middle button **forward** will **zoom in** about the position that you clicked inside the view to get focus.

Rolling the middle button **backwards** will **zoom out** about the position that you clicked inside the view to get focus.

XX777

5.5 Deleting a Model

As we now wish to look at an alternative (and preferred) way of importing data into 12d, we will delete the existing models as they will be recreated in the following option.

From the Main menu, click with LB on Models=>Delete=>Delete all models.

🔋 Delete All Models 🗕 🗌 🗙
ermanently delete?
Delete Finish Help
Click LB on Delete
Click LB on Yes to confirm

When **Permanently delete?** is NOT ticked on and models are deleted, they are sent to the **Trash Bin** in case they need to be restored at a later stage.

When there are models in the Trash Bin, a Trash Bin icon appears at the bottom right of the 12d screen

SCRL 📋

To access the deleted models, double click LB on the icon or select **Project =>Management =>Trash Bin**

		Name	File name	Deleted By	Time	Restore As
	model	survey BOUNDARY TIN	survey_BOUNDARY_TIN	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
	model	survey ROAD	survey_ROAD	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
	model	survey SEWER	survey_SEWER	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
	model	survey SURFACE	survey_SURFACE	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
	model	survey SURFACE POINTS	survey_SURFACE_POINTS	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
	model	survey SURVEY MARKS	survey_SURVEY_MARKS	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
	model	survey UT WATER	survey_UT_WATER	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
	model	survey VEGETATION	survey_VEGETATION	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
	model	unknown	unknown	No	23/01/2019 11:27	optional
						optional
ſ		model model model model model	model survey SURFACE model survey SURFACE POINTS model survey SURVEY MARKS model survey UT WATER model survey VEGETATION	model survey SURFACE survey_SURFACE model survey SURFACE POINTS survey_SURFACE_POINTS model survey SURFACE POINTS survey_SURFACE_POINTS model survey SURVEY MARKS survey_SURVEY_MARKS model survey UT WATER survey_UT_WATER model survey VEGETATION survey_VEGETATION	model survey SURFACE survey_SURFACE No model survey SURFACE POINTS survey_SURFACE_POINTS No model survey SURVEY MARKS survey_SURVEY_MARKS No model survey UT WATER survey_UT_WATER No model survey VEGETATION survey_VEGETATION No	model survey SURFACE survey_SURFACE No 23/01/2019 11:27 model survey SURFACE POINTS survey_SURFACE POINTS No 23/01/2019 11:27 model survey SURVEY MARKS survey_SURVEY_MARKS No 23/01/2019 11:27 model survey UT WATER survey_UT_WATER No 23/01/2019 11:27 model survey VEGETATION survey_VEGETATION No 23/01/2019 11:27

To **restore** models, click LB in the **Select** column next to the models that you want to restore to turn on ticks for the models, then click LB on the button **Restore**.

To **permanently delete** models in the Trash Bin, click LB in the **Select** column next to the models that you want to permanently delete to turn on ticks for the models, then click LB on the button **Delete**.

To **permanently delete all the models** in the Trash Bin (like emptying the Windows Recycle Bin), turn on ticks in all the rows in the **Select** column by clicking LB then RB over the top of the **Select** column to bring up the **Column** operations menu.



Click LB on Set to turn on all the ticks and then click LB on the Delete button.

Warning	×
4	Warning! Deleting these elements will permanently remove them! You will not be able to restore them if you continue! Are you sure you wish to delete them?
	Yes No

Click LB on the Yes button to confirm permanently deleting all the selected models.

5.6 Redraw - Fixing up a Modified or Erroneous View

Whenever data is removed from a View e.g. turning off the display of a model, the view does not automatically get refreshed. 12d typically removes a model by overdrawing the information using the background colour, usually **black**. This operation can leave the view looking speckled and unclear.

You can force the view to refresh by clicking LB on the Refresh button \mathbb{N}_{2}^{+} , or click MB in the View Button Area anywhere other than over the '+' or '-' view buttons. The whole View will be repainted to display the corrected information.

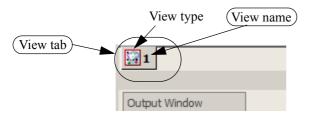
It is also possible that some of the menus may at times become corrupted. Windows is a very complex multitasking environment and the menus are stored in memory which is being updated continuously. If you ever get parts of your desktop that don't look correct, you can force your entire 12d screen area (all menus, views etc.) to be refreshed by holding the Ctrl and R keys down together (<Ctrl>+R).

Alternatively you can refresh just any one Menu by clicking MB in the Menu Title Area.

5.7 View Tabs

There is a tab for each view on a bar just above the Status Bar at the bottom of your 12d screen. If you have the Output Window in the default position (the tab at the bottom left of your desktop), the tabs bar is displayed just above the Output Window.

The View Tab has the icon for the view type and then the view name beside it.



Each tab corresponds to a 12d View.

To bring a 12d view to the top of all other views and to set the view as your active view, just click LB on the appropriate View Tab, or click LB in the view title area of the view.

Note that when a view is active, the View title highlights in blue.



When there is more than one view tab, the order of the View tabs can be changed by holding LB down on the View tab whose order you want to modify and then moving the cursor to the left or right until you reach the position that you want the selected view tab to be in.

5.8 Saving a Project

The current changes to the Project you are working on are only stored in memory.

To make the changes permanent and update your files on disk you need to **Save** the Project. This can be done at any time by clicking LB on **Save** from the Projects Menu (**Project =>Save**), or by holding the Ctrl and S keys down together (<Ctrl>+S).

12d will also pop up a panel reminding you Do you want to save the project?

🗊 Save Project Reminder										
Do you want to save the project ?										
Yes	Cancel	No								

Click on Yes with LB to force a Save to occur.

The timing at which this message appears is set from the **Defaults** panel brought up by the menu item **Project =>Management =>Defaults**. The time in minutes is set in the field **Save Interval (min)** under the **System Settings** tab.

The default is every 15 minutes. Set the time interval to zero to turn this feature off altogether.

If you ever crash out of 12d due to a power failure for instance, any changes since your last **Save** operation will be lost.

5.9 Exit

To terminate a **12d Model** session, click LB on Exit on the Project menu (Project =>Exit).

If you try to Exit 12d after changes have been made to your Project, 12d will remind you of the changes by prompting you for a further **Save** operation.

5.10 Starting 12d When Projects Already Exist

When **12d Model** is started and projects already exist and have been opened in 12d, the most recent projects will be listed on the left hand side of the **12d Model** Front Screen.

	W	12d Model 14.0C1a (nt.x64) - Open a Rec	ent Project						
12d° Model [®] 14									
		Path	Name	Version	Database version		B		
		C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\getting sta	12D FIELD DETAIL SU	14	1426	No description set			
		C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\12dfield pi	12dfield pickup	14	1426 🚽		-Recent n	rojects list	
		C:\12d\14.00\training\design\getting sta	STAGE1	14	1426		recent p		
L									

Double clicking on a project in the Recent Projects list will open the project.

Also when you are in **12d Model**, the walk right menu **Project =>Recent projects** will also list the recent projects and clicking on a project in the list will exit the existing project (asking if a Save is wanted) and opens the selected project.

When you return to an existing project, the appearance of the views and toolbars on the screen will be just as you last left them.

6 Basic Modelling

6.1 Alternative Data Entry

We will now repeat the process of importing data into 12d but this time we will use a 12d Archive file.

This option is the more common way of transferring data from Surveyor to Designer when both parties use 12d. The Archive format will often include all of the strings with the correct model, colour and other properties so that no mapping is required. Also a tin (triangulation) can be included in this file format so that the Designer has no need to create a new tin from the survey data. In this instance we will assume the coding and models are correct different so that mapping is not required. Also a tin is not included.

We will import the file DETAIL SURVEY.12da. To read in the file, click LB on File =>Input 12d from the Main menu.

📦 Read 12d Solutions Data	-		×	
Create anonymous function				
_ Input file		Many file	s 🗖 🗌	
File to read	. SURV	EY.12da	\bigcirc	
Map file				
Pre*postfix for models	survey *			
Use pre*postfix for tins				
Use map file model when pt/line changes				
Allow #include to be used				
Convert 2d,3d,4d,poly,face,in	terface to s	uper	\checkmark	
On existing project attributes	delete old	l values		
Fence string			Þ	
Fence mode				
Read Finis	h	Help		

Click LB on the **File to read** folder icon then browse back up to the folder

C:\12d\14.00\Training\design\getting started basic

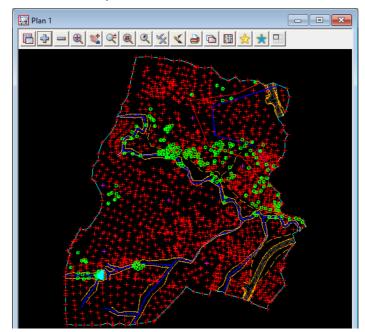
Double click LB on the file **DETAIL SURVEY.12da** and the file name will be piped into the field **File to** read

A map file is not required.

A model prefix "**survey** *" is again typed in to group the survey models away from the future design models.

Click on Read to read the data into 12d Model.

Again a new view Plan **DATA IMPORT** is created with the models read in automatically added to it. Transfer the models from View **DATA IMPORT** to View 1 by using the option **View =>Model transfer**. Delete Plan **DATA IMPORT** to just leave the one view, Plan 1



Another great way to read in an existing 12da file into an existing project is to use Drag and Drop.

To Drag and Drop, in Windows Explorer, press LB down whilst over the file **DETAIL SURVEY.12da** and then move the cursor over the 12d screen area and then release LB.

A Read 12d Solutions Archive Data panel with the full path name to the file DETAIL SURVEY.12da automatically entered into the File to read field.

6.2 Saving a Model Listing to a File for Future Use

The current eight models on the view are exactly the models that are used to create the *natural surface* tin. We will now see how to record these models in a form that can be used in the future to restore those same models to another view.

To make the list, we first click on the Plan 1 view tab to make Plan View 1 the focus. The heading in view Plan 1 should appear coloured bright blue and if there were others views, will be brought to the forefront.

From the Main menu click LB on View =>Models Save/Restore

📦 View (Save / Restore I	Mode —	×	
Save Restore			
File name to Save View to Save	SURVEY.vml		
8 models output to SUR			
Finish			

Type in the file name **SURVEY**. Pressing <Enter> will add the extension **.vml** Click LB on the view icon then select view **1** Click LB on **Save** Click LB on **Finish** to exit the panel

This file can be read at any future time by use of the **Restore** tab on the **View (Save/Restore Models)** panel. This will add the models in the vml file to any view.

6.3 Triangulation

We will now use this point and line information to create a 3d surface or TIN (Triangulated Irregular Network).

One of the concepts in 12d is that a TIN can be created from a single model, a single view (and all the models on that view are used) or a model list.

In general, you will use Views to create models since you can control which models are on display in a View.

It is important to understand that when creating a TIN from a View, only those strings in models added to the View will be used in creating the TIN and only then if the strings have been set to tinable.

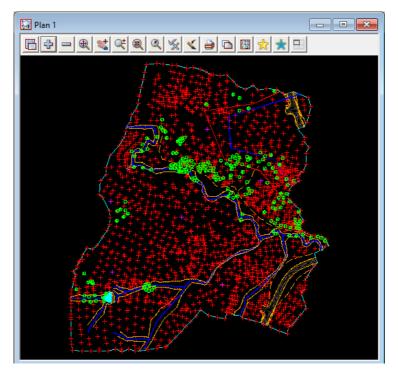
For instance, if you were forming a TIN representing the natural surface, you could leave models that represented underground surfaces on the view used to create the TIN **if** such data was **non tinable** (i.e. not used in a triangulation).

When using a mapping file to read in data, strings can be flagged as being **tinable** (and Breaklines) or **non tinable**. Only tinable strings are used in the triangulation.

Breaklines are used to pick up the topographical features accurately.

When forming triangles, 12d ensures that every straight segment in the breakline is the side of a triangle.

In this exercise we are assuming that the survey strings have already been checked for errors (See the **Getting Started for Surveying** manual on methods for checking the data).



For the purposes of the tutorial, please ensure that all models in view **Plan 1** are on display prior to creating the TIN. **Plan 1** should look as shown above.

From the Main menu, click LB on Tins =>Create =>Triangulate data

🝿 Triangulate a Data So	ource —	×
General Data Null	ing	
Retriangulate function	TIN GROUND	f.
New tin name	GROUND	
Tin colour	green	
Tin style	1	$\overline{\mathbf{w}}$
Model for tin	tin GROUND,1	-
Additional settings		
Preserve strings 🔽	Remove bubbles	
Weed tin	Triangle data	
Cell method	Colour by triangle data	
Create many		
ok - no Tin <ground< td=""><td>> exists</td><td></td></ground<>	> exists	
Triangulate	Finish Help	

🗊 Triang	🗊 Triangulate a Data Source 🛛 — 🛛 🗙					
General	Data	Nulling				
Data to	triangul	ate				
	3	**				
View		1				
Data pol	ygon [\triangleleft	

🐬 Triangulate a Data Source 🛛 🗌 🗙
General Data Nulling
Apply nulling
Angle 5°
Length 100
Combined angle 60°
Combined length 20
Null polygon survey BOUNDARY TIN->E
"survey BOUNDARY TIN->BDY TIN" selected
zmin 51.837 zmax 78.003
Triangulate Finish Help

Fill in the first tab of the panel as shown.

The **Triangulation function** option is used to construct a function which, when recalculated, will run a retriangulation on the tin. Place the cursor in the data field with the LB and type in **TIN GROUND**

Each TIN requires a name. Position the cursor in the **New tin name** field and type in **GROUND**. If you press <Enter>, this name will also be used to fill in the **Model** for tin field but with the prefix "tin" (see panel). The TIN name is subsequently used to refer to this specific TIN.

Position the cursor in the **Model for Tin** field and type in the suffix ",1" after the name so that the model is added to the view 1, and hence displayed, as soon as the TIN is created.

There is no problem if you don't add the ",1"because you can always add the model containing the tin to a view at any time.

Click on the Data tab.

As we wish to triangulate all the data in plan view 1 and leave the tinabitily to determine which data to use, click LB on the view icon \square Select 1 from the list.

Click on the **Nulling** tab.

There are two options here, you can set the parameters to null the external triangles, and/or you can use a polygon to null all triangles outside this polygon.

The **BOUNDARY TIN** string will be used as the boundary for the tin.

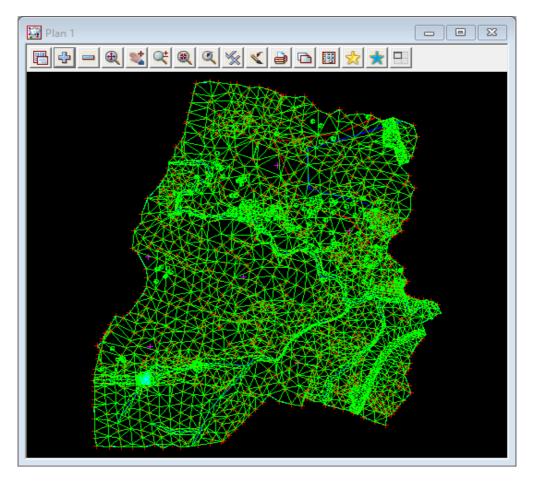
Click LB on the **Null polygon** string icon then click LB on the **BOUNDARY TIN** string followed by clicking middle button (MB) to accept the string.

(We will cover selecting strings in <u>Chapter 7 String</u> <u>Picking Concepts</u>.)

Click LB on **Triangulate** to create the TIN. There will be a short delay and then your TIN will be created and displayed as shown in the next picture.

Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the panel.

If you didn't use the ",1" after the model name in the **Model for tin**, now add the model **tin GROUND** to the view. View **1** should now look like:



Note that the TIN is clipped at the selected **Null polygon** ensuring only the surveyed data is included. Now that we have a TIN we can display the TIN data in a variety of ways.

Important Notes

- 1. Tin names must be unique in the project.
- 2. A tin can only be displayed on a view by adding a model that contains the tin to a view.
- 3. A tin can be in more than one model. Or even in no model.
- 4. More than one tin can be in the one model.
- 5. Deleting a model DOES NOT delete any tins in the model. Tins are deleted with Tins ->Delete

6.4 Tin inquire

	_	
Tin Inquire ×	From the Main menu, cl panel.	ick LB on Tin s
Aspect Colour Depth from height Depth from string Depth between tins Height Slope Drop onto tin in 3d Drop tin to tin in 3d Tins on a view	Click LB in the menu tit Pin it with the LB. This automatically removed a Click LB on Aspect , and	operation is ne after the first m
User 🕨		
🗊 Tin Aspect Inqu	iire — 🗆 🗙	Move the cur of the Tin fie Tins. Double
Tin GROUND		in the menu t
aspect=220°16'11.8	35" x=42769.062 y=37249.929	Inquire), mov
Finish	Help	screen and pi Do <u>not</u> Click

s =>Inquire to bring up the Tin Inquire

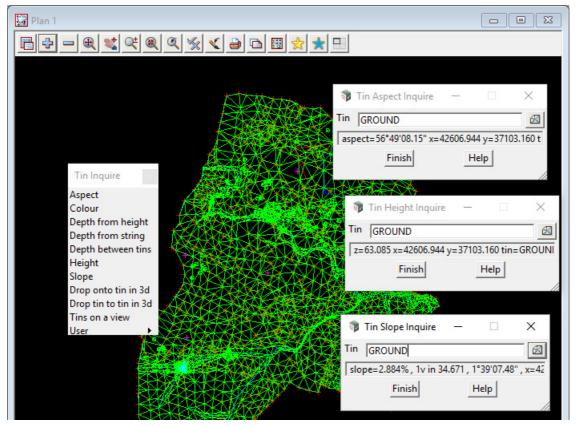
it says Tin Inquire), move the menu and cessary to stop the menu from being enu pick.

ct Inquire panel will pop up.

sor over the *Tin* icon button at right end eld and use the LB to pop up a list of click LB on GROUND. Then click LB title area (where it says Tin Aspect ve the panel to a clear area of your in it with the LB.

k on the Finish button in the panel.

Notice that as you move your cursor over the tin, the aspect is being displayed in the panel message area. Repeat this procedure with both the Height and Slope menu items.



Once all three panels are on the screen, move the cursor anywhere over the TIN and observe what happens. When the cursor is positioned over any one triangle, the three point coordinates of the triangle are being

used to linearly interpolate *on the fly* to calculate the exact x,y,z coordinates of the cursor. Also the aspect and slope of the triangle is shown in the respective panels.

We'll now look at one option that combines all three, as well as **Tin colour**, and does not even need a Tin to be set.

On the Tin Inquire panel, click on Tins on a View (Tins =>Inquire =>Tins on a view) to bring up the Tins on View Inquire panel.

Now move the cursor around the view and any tins under the cursor will be dynamically listed in the panel and at the (x,y) position of the cursor, display the height of the tin, and the triangle colour, slope and aspect.

📴 Plan 1							• ×
	< 👌 🖻	🔡 📩	★ 🖽				
	-						
KTAA	Tins on Vie	w Inquire	:			_	×
	Tin	Height	Colour	Slope	Aspect		
	-	57.7966 optional	green	5°45'07.92	358°12'13.96		
	2 optional	optional					
	=42663.643 y=	= 37153.62	3				
			Finish			Help	
2222222222222222222							11

Click LB on Finish on all four panels to put them away.

 $>\sim$

Also click LB on X on the Tin Inquire menu to shut it down.

We will now look at the various ways information in TINs can be viewed.

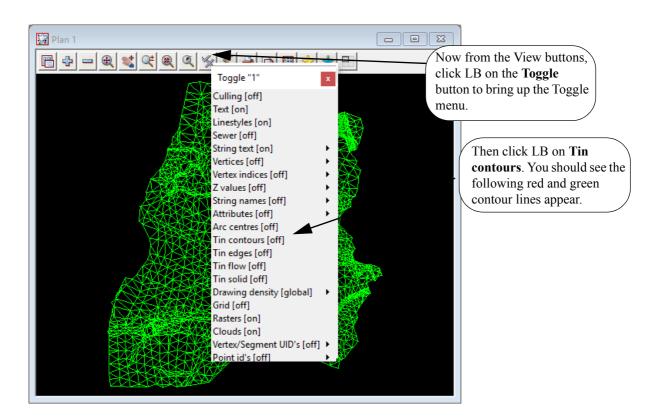
6.5 Fast Contours

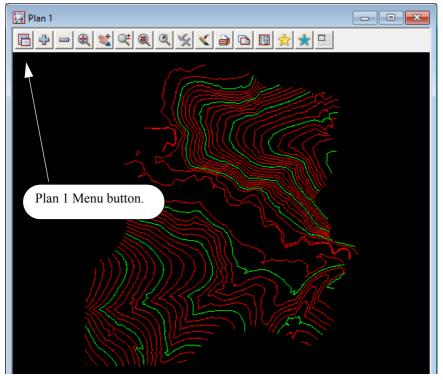
We now want to remove all of the models from the View except **tin GROUND**. From the View menu (in the View Button area), click LB on the - sign to pop up the **Models to Remove** panel.

Models to Remove from "1"	x
1	
	🔍 Aa Abi
survey BOUNDARY TIN	
survey ROAD	
survey SEWER	
survey SURFACE	
survey SURFACE POINTS	
survey SURVEY MARKS	
survey UT WATER	
survey VEGETATION	
tin GROUND	
Remove	Remove all

Click LB in the panel title area (over the words Models to Remove), move the panel and repin it with LB so that it doesn't collapse after each selection.

Now click the LB on the first survey model. Drag the mouse down the list to highlight all the survey models and click on **Select**. Alternatively, you could double click LB on each model in turn *except* tin GROUND. Click LB on X to shut down the panel.





If you click **Toggle =>Tin contours** again, the View will revert to the green triangle display.

The appearance of the contours can be changed by clicking LB on the **Plan 1 Menu** button in the View Button Area. Click LB on **Settings =>Tins =>Contours** and the following panel will pop up.

🕡 Tin Drav	v Contours for View —	\times
View	1	
Draw triangle	es contours	~
Cont inc	1	上
Cont ref	0	上
Cont colour	red	
Bold inc	5	노
Bold colour	green	
Se	t Finish Help	

You can change any of the settings in the panel including colour. Click LB on the colour icon at the right end of the contour colour field to see a popup list of available colours. Select a colour by double clicking on it with LB.

Try changing the contour increment (spacing) from 1 to 5 and the bold increment from 5 to 25. Click LB on **Set** to activate the changes. You will notice that the Fast contours can be turned on and off from either the **Draw triangles contours** tick box setting in the panel, or the **Toggle=>Tin Contours** switch.

At the completion of experimenting it is suggested that you put the settings back to their default values (as above) at this time.

Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the panel. Your new settings will remain in effect indefinitely until changed.

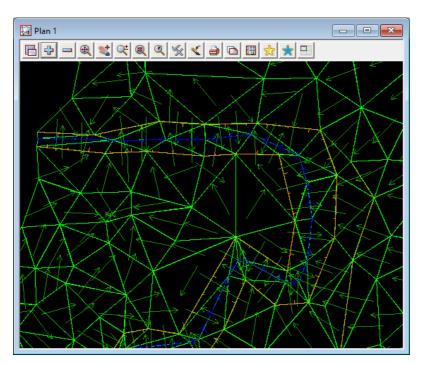
6.6 Fast Flow Arrows

It is recommended that you turn on the **survey SURFACE** model for this exercise. From the View menu (in the View Button area), click LB on the '+' sign button and double click LB on **survey SURFACE**. Make sure that the **tin GROUND** model is also still turned on. The easiest way to confirm this is to click LB on the '-' sign button in the View Button Area and look at the list of the models that <u>could</u> be turned off. Click LB on the **X** button to terminate the list.

Now from the Toggle button, click LB on **Toggle =>Tin contours** to turn OFF the contours and then **Toggle =>Tin edges**. The purpose of this is to outline each triangle.

Then click LB on **Toggle =>Tin flow**. You should now see an arrow appear at the centre of each triangle representing the direction of water flow.

Try zooming in on a section of the view for a closer look. When you have finished zooming, click on **Fit** to again fill the View window.



The appearance of the flow arrows can be changed by clicking LB on the Plan 1 Menu button in the View Button Area. Click LB on **Settings =>Tins =>Flow Arrows** and the following panel will pop up.

🗊 Tin Draw Flov	v Arrows for View	_		\times
View	1			
Draw triangles flo	w			$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$
Arrow length (w)	10			上
Colour for arrows	dark green			
Set	Finish		Help	

You can change the size of the arrow heads and their colour. Click LB on the colour icon for the **Colour for arrows** field to popup a list of available colours. Select one by double clicking LB.

Try changing the arrow length from 10 to 5 world coordinates (in this case metres).

Click LB on Set to activate the changes. You will notice that the Flow arrows can be turned on and off from either the **Draw triangles flow** tick box setting in the panel or the **Toggle =>Tin Flow** switch.

Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the panel. Your new settings will remain in effect for this view until changed.

Click both **Toggle =>Tin edges** and **Toggle =>Tin flow** again and the View will revert to the green triangle display.

6.7 Perspective View

We will now look at the perspective view facilities in 12d to examine the surface we created above.

Create a new perspective view. Click LB on **Views =>New =>Perspective** from the Main menu and a new view pops up. Alternatively by selecting **Views =>Create =>Perspective OpenGLview** from the Main menu, a panel pops up.

📦 New Persp	ective OpenGL View	_	\times
View name	2		
Engine	OpenGL		v
Favourites File			\bigcirc
Creat	e Finish	Help	

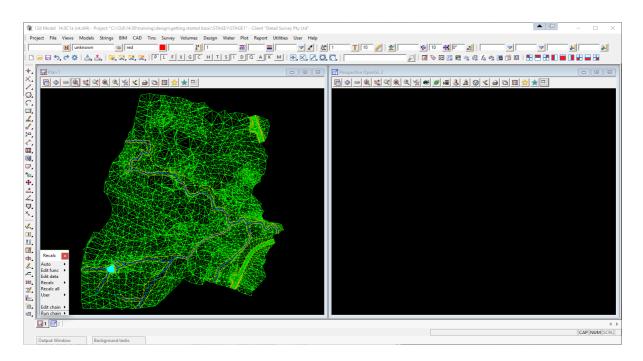
If necessary, put the cursor in the View name field, backspace over the existing entry (or use the Delete key) and type **2**.

Click LB on Create.

Note the new view is created immediately and is placed over the top of your existing windows. If a view is maximised then it will be unminimised when a new view is created.

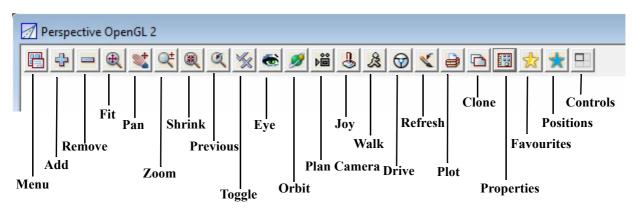
You can use the standard windows features to **Tile** the views. For example, on the Main Menu select **View=>Window =>Tile Vertical.**

Your overall screen layout should now look like the image below.



Note that the highlighted view is placed on the left by Tile Vertical.

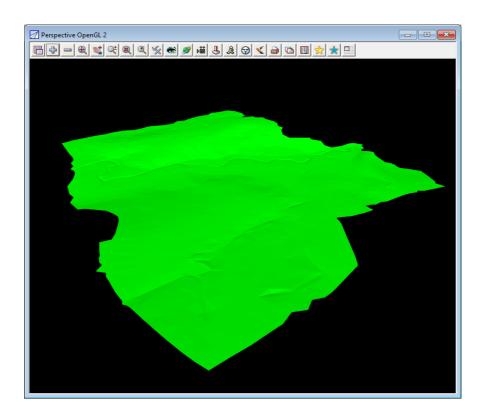
The view buttons on a Perspective view are



we now need to add the TIN to the perspective view. In the View Button Area of Perspective OpenGL 2, click LB on the '+' sign button and double click LB on **tin GROUND.** Click LB on the **Fit** icon.

Note that Zoom using the Zoom option and rolling the middle mouse button both work in a Perspective view.

So after your **Fit**, zoom in so that the tin almost fills view **2**.



6.8 Pan and Zoom in Perspective Views Pan and Zoom both work for a Perspective View.

Trying Zooming in and panning around.

6.9 Joy Panel

The **Joy View** panel (short for Joystick) provides a quick way of orientating your eye in relation to your data when manipulating a Perspective view.

The **Joy View** panel is accessed from the View Buttons Area. Click LB on the *Joy* button in the View Button Area of Perspective 2 and the **Joy View** panel appears.

📦 Joy View	- 🗆 ×
View	2
Move	eye 🗸
Mode	step 🔽
Hz angular step	5° 🛃
Vt angular step	5° 🛃
Distance	1
æ	Q
Finish	Help

Try clicking LB on In and Out icons



and observe what is happening. You eye is moving inwards or outwards from the data.

Also try Up, Down, Left and Right. icon



If you get lost or zoom in too far, you can always start again by clicking LB on **Fit** in the View Button Area.

The angular step between each up or down step defaults to 15 degrees. You can change this if you want smaller increments by entering a new value in the Angular Step field.

Similarly, the Distance changed on each In/Out movement defaults to 100 (metres in our case as all data is in metres).

The easiest way to reset a view so that you can see all of the data is to click LB on **Fit** from the View Button Area.

6.10 Orbit

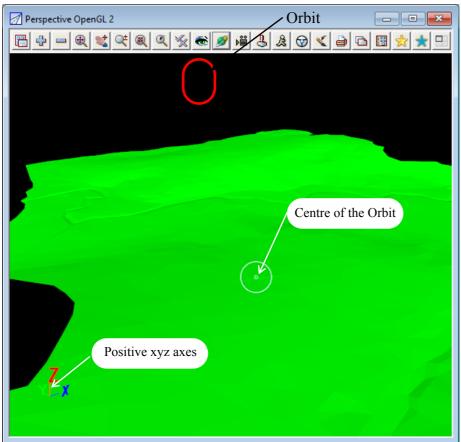
The Orbit is another way to orient your eye in relation to your data when manipulating a Perspective view.

The **Orbit** option is accessed from the View Buttons Area. Click LB on the *Orbit* button in the View Button Area of Perspective OpenGL 2.

By holding LB down and moving your cursor around you will see the effect Orbit has.

The centre of the Orbit is displayed on view 2 as a white circle

The Orbit axis is shown at the bottom left corner to indicate the positive X, Y and Z directions.



A message with the instructions for Orbit is also written to the Screen Message Area.

<Perspective Camera> [Orbit][Pan][Swivel] w,a,s,d - pan, e,t - pick eye / target, f - fit, esc - cancel

So try holding MB down and moving your cursor around and then holding RB down and moving your cursor around.

Notice there are also key commands w, a, s, d and f. Plus <Esc> to terminate Orbit.

If you had created a Perspective view instead of a Perspective OpenGL view, you will not see the coordinate axes.

You can use either a Perspective 2 or a Perspective OpenGl 2 in the training and if there is any major difference then it will be pointed out.

6.11 Plan Camera

The **Camera** button links the Perspective view to all the unminimised Plan views (we'll refer to them as just the Plan views).

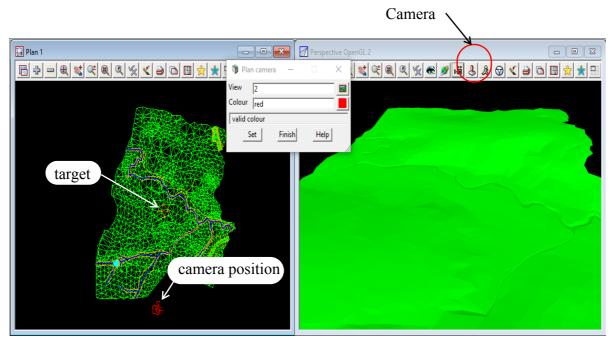
The Camera (Eye point) and Target point for the current perspective settings of the Perspective view are displayed as icons in the unminimised Plan view and moving the Camera and Target icons around in a Plan view controls the perspective settings for the linked Perspective view.

Click LB on the **Camera** button in the View Button Area of Perspective OpenGL 2 and the **Plan Camera** panel appears. This panel displays which Perspective view the Plan Camera is running for and the colour of the Camera and Target icons.

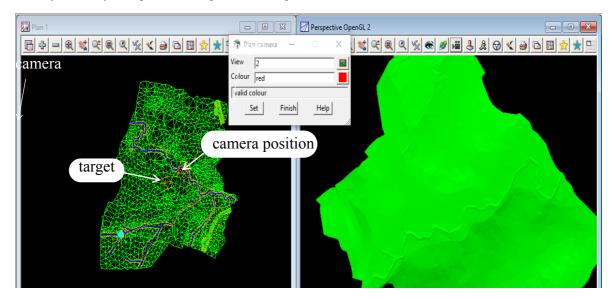
Select the colour magenta in the Colour field to display the camera and target, and then select Set.

Important note - leave the **Plan Camera** panel up because the option terminates when the panel is finished.

The camera and target that define the perspective view are now shown in all visible Plan views. You may have to zoom out to see them both.



Holding down LB on either the Camera or Target icons and moving them around in a Plan view dynamically changes the settings for the Perspective view.



Move both the camera and the target around in the view to see how the Perspective view is linked to the Plan views.

Notice that if you have the **Plan Camera** panel up with the camera and target icons showing and then perform any operation on the Perspective view to change the perspective settings, then the camera and target icons will move to reflect the new perspective settings. For example, using **Fit**, **Zoom**, **Pan** or **Orbit**.

However after the other operations are completed, you will need to select the **Set** button again on the **Plan Camera** panel to be able to select and move the **Camera** and **Target** icons around.

When the Plan Camera panel is finished, the Camera and target icons are removed form the Plan views.

Note

If you have more than one Perspective view then you can have a set of Camera and Target icons for each of Perspective view and each set will be displayed on all visible Plan views. To avoid confusion between the Camera-Target sets, use a different colour for each set.

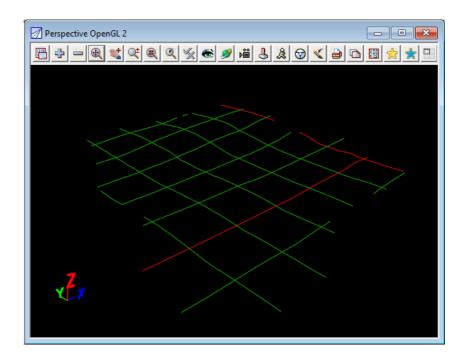
Although the Camera and Target icon sets are all visible, only one of them is can be active (and hence can be moved around) at the one time. To make set active, click on the **Set** button on the **Plan Camera** panel for that Camera-Target set.

XXXXXXX

6.12 Fast Meshes in Perspective view

We will now see how to quickly display the TIN in mesh form.

From the Perspective View menu, click LB on **Toggle =>Tin mesh**. You should see a coarse rectangular grid of red and green mesh lines appear.



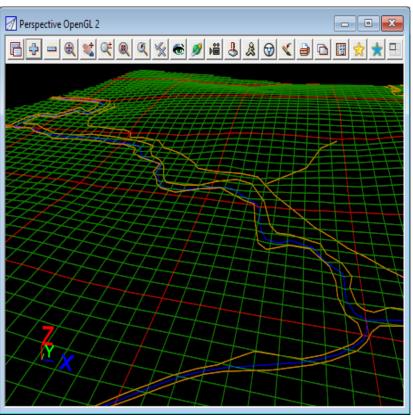
The appearance of the mesh can be improved by reducing the mesh spacing.

Click LB on the Menu button in the View Button Area of the Perspective OpenGL 2 view and then click LB on **Settings => Tins =>Mesh.** The following panel will pop up.

📦 Tin Draw Mesh for View 🛛 🗌 🔿					
View	2				
Draw triangle	s mesh	~			
Mesh x	10	F			
Mesh y	10	F			
Bold x	100	上			
Bold y	100	F			
Mesh colour	dark green				
Bold colour	dark red				
values set					
Set	Finish Help				
		/			

Change the settings to those shown in the panel. Change the mesh spacing from 100 to 10 in both x and y directions and bold x and y spacing from 1000 to 100. Click LB on **Set** to activate the settings.

You will notice that the Mesh can be turned ON and OFF from either the **Draw triangles mesh** tick box in the panel or from the View menu via the **Toggle =>Tin Mesh** switch.



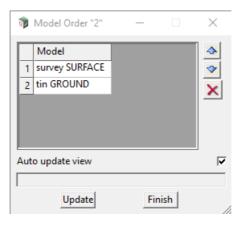
Click LB on **Finish** to terminate the Mesh settings panel.

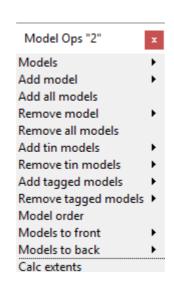
The effect of the creeks superimposed on the TIN (shown above) is created by turning on the **survey SURFACE** model.

Click LB on the + sign button in the View Button Area and double click LB on survey SURFACE.

Note that 12d always displays the models in the order that they are turned on with the + and - buttons. Thus to get the effect of **survey SURFACE** (and any other models) superimposed on your TIN, you first turn all models off, then turn the TIN on first and then any other models to be superimposed last.

The drawing order on a view can also be modified by using the option from the View Menu **Models =>Model order**





Note that the **Models** walk right menu has a number of useful options, too many to have as button in the View Button Area.

For example **Models =>Remove all models** is a fast way to turn all models off.

The perspective view orientation will stay as it is unless changed by further **Joy** or equivalent perspective view operations.

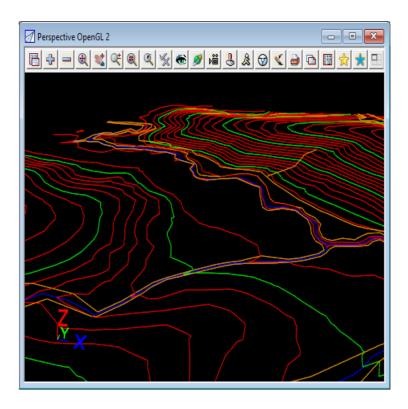
Toggle off the tin mesh via **Toggle =>Tin Mesh**.

 $>\sim$

6.13 Fast Contours in Perspective Views

Sometimes it is useful to display contours in perspective views.

You do this using the Toggle button like we did for the Plan view - simply click LB on **Toggle =>Tin Contours**.



The contour spacing and colours of the Perspective view can be changed just as we did before in the Plan view. This time however you would click LB on the Menu button in the View Button Area of the Perspective Open GL 2 view.

As before then click LB on **Settings =>Tins =>Contours.** See <u>6.5 Fast Contours</u> on page 80. for more details.

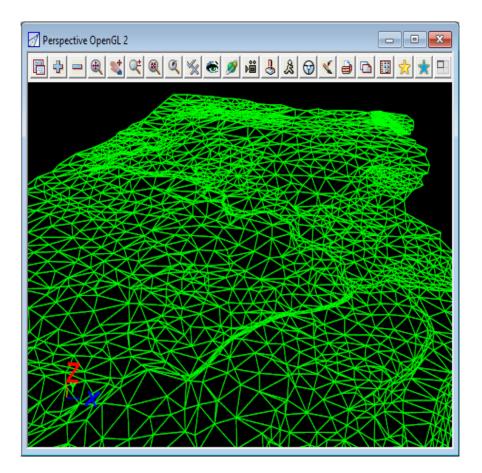
Click **Toggle =>Tin contours** again to revert to the green triangles display.

6.14 Shaded Views

It is also useful to view a perspective as a colour shaded view or simple triangle view.

In the default shaded view, the angle that each triangle makes with the sun (a point light source at infinity) is used to define a different shade of green. The angle of the Sun can be varied but 45 degrees (the default) gives the maximum contrast.

To quickly toggle tin shading on or off in the perspective view, simply click LB on Toggle =>Shade.



Toggle the shading back on.

To access the Shade View panel to modify the shade settings, click LB on the Menu button in the View Button Area of 'Perspective OpenGL 2 and then click LB on **Settings =>Shade**.

🗊 Sha	de View	_		\times	
View 🛛					
Shade tii	ns				
Angle	Sun posit	ion by time			
Angle	45°				4
	Set	Finish		Help	
					- //

Clicking LB in the **Shade tins** tick box will toggle on and off the shading. A tick indicates the shade is activated.

Click LB on Set to create the shaded view.

All TINs in the view will be shaded using the faces in order furthest to nearest the viewer. This has the effect of removing faces that are hidden from view.

Click LB on Finish to terminate the panel.

Now every time the view is refreshed or the view changed, the shaded view will reappear.

To get back to a green triangles rather than a shaded view, click LB on **Toggle =>Shade** to toggle the shade off.

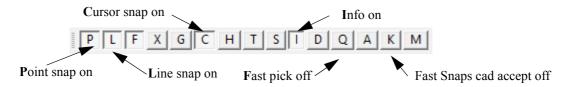
>>

7 String Picking Concepts

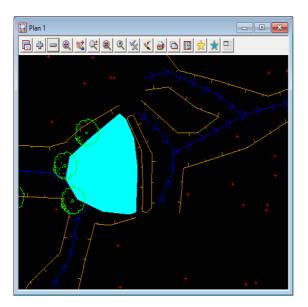
We will now investigate picking concepts and how the mouse is used to interact with 12d when pointing to and selecting items on your screen. Initially, do all picking (i.e. mouse clicking) with the LB. This uses the 12d Model Tentative pick. Later we will look at Fast picking using MB (F snap) and Fast Accept (A snap).

In Plan View 1 turn on all the models except the triangulation (tin GROUND).

Check that Point snap, Line snap, Cursor snap and Info are on, and Fast pick and Fast Snaps cad accept snap are both turned off.



Zoom in to the left dam. Your overall screen layout including the 'Plan 1' view should now look as shown below.

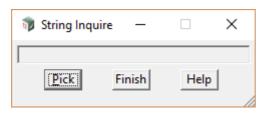


Whilst the **string picking** concepts are used throughout 12d, especially during construction of design features where we want to connect into existing geometry, we will learn about them by example through the relatively simple **String Inquire** feature.

7.1 String Inquire

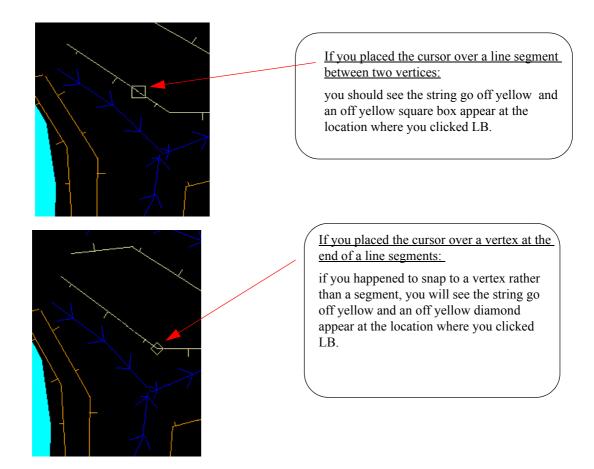
String Inquire is used to inquire and view the details of a typical line (i.e. string) that is already present in the View. From the Main menu, click LB on **Strings=>Inquire** to bring up the following panel.

NOTE: the *String Inquire* panel can also be brought up by pressing the F2 key. This has been defined in the standard 12d Model function key short cuts (userkeys.4d).



Click LB on **Pick** and then move the cursor anywhere over one of the bank strings and **click LB** (press and release LB).

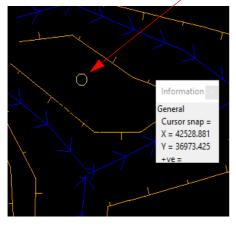
 $= \not$



In either case, an Information panel will pop up as shown at right (provided the Info snap is ON - <u>See 7.4 Snap Settings on</u> <u>page 99.</u>). It reports such information as the name of the Model which contains the selected string (survey SURFACE), the string name (SF TOP), the type of string (Super), colour and linestyle. The number of points in the line are also returned along with it's length.

The x, y and z coordinates are those of the string where the pick occurred. And in this case the panel shows that the string was accessed via a **Point snap**.

If you move the cursor away from the string and pick with the LB again, you will notice that the Information panel changes, the string goes back to its original orange colour and the cursor is now replaced with an off yellow circle.



This sequence may seem strange at first. What has happened is that the first pick located a string within snapping distance of the cursor so the string **highlighted** in light yellow Information

Function

Type = File Input Option = Read 12d Solutions Archive Data Date = 24 January 2019 Time = 08h 28m 59s General Model = survey SURFACE Name = SF TOP String no. = 14 Type = Super Colour = orange Line style = BATTER-TOP Pt/line = line # pts = 7 # attributes = 1 Length = 58.637 Vertex id = 2288 Locks = Read (-1) Line snap = X = 42528.025 Y = 36968.261 Z = 66.572Prof ch = 46.401 Prof z = 66.572 Bearing = 307°20'32.71" +ve = Segment Type = horizontal line Length = 15.569

and the Information panel for this string popped up. The pick location showed a diamond to indicate that a **snap to the nearest vertex** had occurred. 12d is in effect asking you 'Is this the string you want?'. To reject the currently highlighted string, <u>without</u> moving your mouse, simply pick with LB again.

The last pick couldn't find any more strings to snap to (adjacent strings were outside snapping distance) and so no more information panels popped up. Instead, a circle showed at the pick location to indicate that a **snap to the cursor location** had occurred. That is, the only thing that 12d could find at the pick location was the cursor.

The above sequence will only happen this way if **P**oint, Line and Cursor snaps are on. See below for more about snap settings.

Now if click LB a number of times on the same string without moving your cursor, you will end up getting the light yellow circle indicating a cursor snap.

The reason for this is that when you click LB the first time, 12d finds all the strings and pick types in the picking distance of the cursor and highlights the closest string with the closest pick type.

If you click LB again **without moving the cursor**, the **next closest string and pick type** is displayed. And if click LB again, the next closest string and pick type is displayed. This continues until there are no strings left that have not been rejected by clicking LB again.

The purpose of this behaviour is so that if there are (say) three lines on top of the other, it is possible to sequentially snap to each one in turn by looking at the Information panel details as you perform each LB mouse click. Even with the one string, the closest snap point may be a line snap, and when you click again you may get a Point snap **on the same string**.

The fact that we could only snap to one string confirms that there is only one string present at this location.

A quick method of restarting a pick sequence is **to move the mouse (i.e. cursor)** a short distance from the last pick point. The picking mechanism is then reset and all strings can then be picked again.

The next section shows how the mouse buttons can also be used to restart a pick sequence.

To terminate the String Inquire, click LB on Finish in the String Inquire panel.

7.2 Use of Mouse Buttons and Enter Key when using Tentative Picking

The three mouse buttons and the Enter key all have a function when picking strings. Those functions are

LB - Left Button	Select the nearest string
MB - Middle button	Accept the current highlighted string. This will also terminate the
	current pick sequence.
RB - Right button	Bring up the Pick Ops menu
Enter key (<enter></enter>	Accept the current highlighted string. This will also terminate the
	current pick sequence. This is the same as MB and is very useful if
	you only have a two-button mouse (not advisable).

7.3 Pick Operations Menu via the Right Mouse Button

We will now focus on the use of the RB. Repeat the above picking sequence but now after getting the yellow square cursor (i.e. picking the string), click the RB and the Pick Ops menu will pop up

Pick Ops 🛛 🗙	
Segment 6 •	Click with LB on Restart . This resets the pick sequence to start over as if th previous pick sequence had never occurred.
Restart Typed input Find by name Info Copy to clipboard	If you now click on the string with LB, you will notice that the string can no picked again with the LB. The lesson here is that if you ever get confused du picking sequence, the picking operation can be reset and start over again by moving the cursor a given distance or click RB to bring up the Pick Ops me select Restart.
Vertex ID Chainage -(n) points +(n) points	
Intersection Perpendicular Snaps cad	
Cancel	

The **Accept** menu item needs special mention. During a picking sequence, once you have located the string you are after, you normally terminate the sequence by clicking the MB. This accepts the current string and terminates the pick sequence.

The **Accept** menu item has the same function as clicking the MB during the pick sequence i.e. it is used to indicate to 12d that the string found is the one that you wanted. If you are using a 2-button mouse, this is another way around the lack of the middle button (using <Enter> for accepting was described in the previous section). You can accept a string by using the RB to bring up the Pick Ops menu and click LB on **Accept**. If you have a 3-button mouse, it is easier to use the MB to accept the string directly.

The **Info** menu item also has a special function. The Information panel that pops up when a string highlights is only displayed temporarily. If you move the mouse cursor a small distance, the information panel will disappear. This occurs even of you don't click any mouse buttons. The **Info** menu item is used to pop up the Information panel (again) for the currently highlighted string.

The **Cancel** menu item is used to terminate many of the operations that are recursive. For instance when creating a string, 12d assumes that it will involve multiple line segments so it stays in create mode after each segment is placed. After the last point on the string is placed, use the RB to pop up the Pick Ops menu and click LB on **Cancel** to terminate the creation.

7.4 Snap Settings

In the context of String Inquire, the snap settings are used to selectively choose from 12d data sets when inquiring on existing items. The snap settings can be toggled on and off from the snaps toolbar.



If you are new to 12d, it is easiest to first start using the full snaps menu until you get used to the abbreviations in the **Snaps** toolbar.

To bring up the full Snaps menu, click LB on Utilities=>Snaps=>Snaps.

On the **Snaps** menu, at any one time each snap setting is toggled either ON or OFF. If a tick appears, the snap setting is toggled ON. The settings shown are the default settings when starting 12d.

Snaps	x	
Point		At this stage we will focus on 4 of the first 6 boxes: Point, Line, Grid and Cursor.
Line		Upon a successful snap, each snap type returns a unique appearance.
Text		Point Snap - diamond
Face		Snaps to the nearest point or end of line
Grid		Line Snap - square
Cursor		Snaps to the nearest line
Height		-
Tin ""		Grid Snap - circle
Tin		Snaps to the nearest grid intersection point
Segment		Cursor Snap – circle
Name ""		Snaps to the mouse cursor (x,y) position. This is used when drawing freehand.
Model "" Tolerance 50		
Pt tolerance 10		
Info		
Data tip		
Fast pick		
Fast accept	Г	
Fast cad		

To change a snap setting, click LB anywhere from the snap name text to the snap tick box. The setting will toggle ON or OFF.

As shown above, it is possible to have multiple snap settings on simultaneously. For instance, if you want to be able to select a string on either the segments of the string, or the vertices of the string (the ends of the segments), you need both **P**oint and Line snap ON.

You can generally leave Cursor snap ON. Most times, if all other snaps fail or are not set, you want the mouse cursor position returned. This is useful when free handing into 12d strings that are not connected to existing features e.g. the centreline of a new road. If you don't have Cursor Snap ON, you will get a **Failed Snap** error message whenever all other snap settings fail.

Near the bottom of the Snaps menu is an **Information** tick box labelled **Info**. If this box is NOT ticked, the Information panel will NOT pop up as each string is selected.

Above the **Information** tick box is the menu item **Pt tolerance 10**. This figure indicates the current point snap tolerance setting is 10. To change the snap setting, click on **Pt tolerance 10** with LB and the following panel pops up

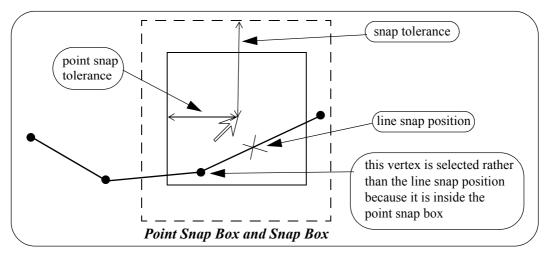
Tolerance 10	107
,	123
Set Finish Help	

The point snap tolerance is measured in screen pixels. In 1024 resolution, a point snap tolerance of 10 represents about one hundredth of your screen width. If point snap is set, then the closest vertex within this distance of the cursor will be selected. To change the tolerance, lock the cursor in the *Tolerance* field by highlighting (double clicking on) the existing text, press <Delete> and type a new Tolerance value. Click LB on **Set** to activate the new setting. Click on **Finish** to terminate the panel.

Similarly for the Tolerance menu item - click on Tolerance and the Snap Tolerance panel pops up

NOTE - When **Point** snap is set on, any vertex of a string within the point snap tolerance box around the cursor when LB is clicked, is considered for selection **before any other type of snap is considered**. Centres of circles, centres of arcs and arc end points are considered to be vertices.

When *Line* snap is set on, the cursor only needs to be within the snap tolerance distance of any visible segment of a string when LB is clicked, and that string is considered for selection. Also arcs and circles are considered for selection.



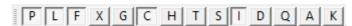
In the area between the point snap box and the snap box, vertices and line snap positions are treated equally and the closest one to the cursor is selected.

As you use 12d0, you need quick access to turning snaps on and off but it is not that often that you need to change the other settings. So rather than having the large **Snaps** menu on display at all times, the **Snaps toolbar** and **Snaps (Vertical)** menus are available as abbreviated forms of the full **Snaps** menu. They take up less room on your screen and hence are useful to the experienced user.

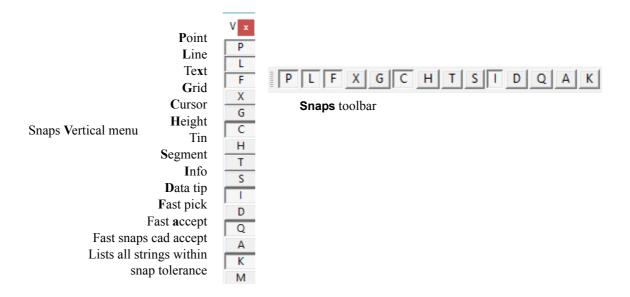
The **Snaps** toolbar is normally in the top section of the screen, but if it has been deleted then it can be brought back again by clicking on **View =>Toolbars to bring up the Customize Toolbars** panel and ticking on **H** (for Horizontal snaps).

🍿 Customize toolbars 🛛 —		×		🎲 Customize toolbars 🛛 —	
ADAC 4.1 Design ADAC 4.1 Survey ADAC 4.2 Design ADAC 4.2 Survey ADAC 4.2 Survey ADAC Utilities ADAC_Find ADAC_Label ADAC_Report Attributes Attributes ControlBar ✓ Cad		^	Scroll down until the H tick box is visible and then turn it to to tick	 Explorer Explorer Advanced ♥ File I/O Global ♥ H Label Measure edits Measures Models Add Remove ♥ Options Pads 	~
Finish	Help			Finish	Help

The Snaps toolbar will then appear on the screen



Similarly selecting Utilities =>Snaps =>Snaps (vert) on the Main Menu will bring up a Vertical snaps menu. Unlike the Snaps toolbar, the Snaps Vertical menu can not be docked.



At any one time each snap setting is toggled either ON or OFF. For the **Snaps** toolbar and the **Snaps Vertical** menu, the snap setting is OFF when the button is depressed or appears clear and ON when the button appears raised or blue.

To practice this further, do a **Fit** on your current View. Pick a feature in the view where lots of lines meet and without moving the mouse, do a series of **String Inquires** by repeated use of the LB and observe how 12d will snap to adjacent items near to the mouse cursor. Note the cursor shapes returned that indicate that sometimes you are getting a **Point snap** and sometimes a **Line snap**.

Remember points are just a special type of string.

7.5 Models and Snap Settings

Whilst it may appear obvious, it is important to remember that you can only snap to data that is currently on display. <u>Models that are currently turned off will not participate in the selection process during</u> <u>snapping</u>. If you find that you are snapping to unwanted items, consider turning off models that are irrelevant to your current operations

7.6 Fast Picking Snap (Q)

If **Fast Pick Snap** (**Q**) is on, instead of clicking LB to select a string, **click MB** or press <enter>, and the nearest string to the cursor satisfying the snap conditions is selected.

Hence using **MB** alone replaces a LB followed by an MB.

Note: If you are using Q snap then you get the first string only.

7.7 Fast Accept Snap (A)

If **Fast Accept** (\mathbf{A}) snap is on, then if there is only one string that satisfies the snap conditions, then that string is automatically accepted.

However if there is more than one string then the normal snap selection is followed.

Note: A snap is a good compromise - if there is only one possible string then it is immediately accepted. If there is more than one possible string, then you get the choice to select which one.

7.8 Modifying the String Highlighting Colour

12d has various default parameters for the display of data including the string highlighting colour. This is the colour a string is changed to whilst it is selected.

The default highlight colour is *white* but this is not be very useful if you want to draw strings in white, or if you use a white background colour. In either case, it is important to change the highlight colour to a colour other than the white.

To check the highlight colour for the project, we select from the main menu **Project => Management => Defaults** and the **Defaults** panel pops up.

🕡 Defaults	_		×
Trash Settings Nan	ne Settings	Default	s.4d
Default Settings	System	n Setting	s
Colour	cyan		
Point colour	yellow		
Tin colour	green		
Contour colour	cyan		
Contour bold colour	blue		
I/O null height	-999		F
Text height (pixels)	10		F
Chord/Arc tolerance	0.1		F
Culling			
Culling size (pix)	0		123
Corner angle	10°		2
Weed tolerance	0		F
Section view exagg	10		F
Perspective view exagg	1		F
Cut volume sign	negative		
Use density drawing			
			_
Set Fi	nish	Help	

From this panel, the user can change various parameters for this project that 12d uses for calculations, display and data handling.

To change the **default highlight colour**, select the *Systems Settings* tab by clicking LB on the **Systems Settings** tab.

The following panel should appear:

🗊 Defaults		—		×
Trash Settings	Nam	e Settings	Default	s.4d
Default Settings		System	n Setting:	5
Angle mode		bearings		\checkmark
Length system		Meters		$\overline{}$
Angular system		360 ""		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Cross size (pixels)		3		123
Cross size (mm)		1.5		F
Highlight cross size		8		123
Highlight cross colo	ur	off yellow		
Highlight colour		off yellow		
Display colours		115		123
Save interval (min)		15		F
Points per string		1000		123
density drawing valu	Je	4		F
Display precision		3		123
Box precision		4		123
Formula precision		14		123
Popup length		26		123
Display reports	~	Display edit	info	
Print reports	☑	Plan crosses		\checkmark
Send plots	✓	Function res	ults	◄
Set	Fi	nish	Help	

Note that the Highlight colour is set to off yellow.

To change this, LB click on the colour icon adjacent to the Highlight colour input box and select another colour such as cyan from the colour choice box. Then press **Select** on the colour choice box panel. Colours can more quickly be selected from the choice box by double clicking LB on the desired colour - the Select button is not required.

To set the current values for the defaults press the **Set** button.

NOTE: When a new project is created, the values in the **Defaults** panel are loaded from the set-ups file *defaults.4d* which 12d Model looks for on start up in the standard 12d location (for more information on the search order, see 40.2.7.3 Defaults File (defaults.4d) in 40 Setting Up & Configuring 12d in the context sensitive 12d Model Reference manual). For an existing project, all the values in the **Defaults** panel are saved with the project so if any have been changed in the project after the project was first created, then the defaults for the project will differ from those in the *defaults.4d* file.

If you wish to keep the current defaults for a project to use as the initial defaults for future new projects, you can save the file **defaults.4d** to a suitable location by clicking on the **defaults.4d** tab and then the **Write defaults** button to bring up the **Write Setup File "defaults.4d**" panel.

🕡 Write Setup File "defaults.4d" —	×
C Found folder (Read only)	
C:\Program Files\12d\12dmodel\14.00\set_ups\defaults.4c	d
© Current folder	
C:\12d\14.00\training\design\getting started basic\STAGE	1
C User folder	
c:\12d\14.00\user	
C Other folder	
Folder C:\12d\14.00\training\design\getting started t	
Write Properties Finish Help	

Specify where you wish the *defaults.4d* file to be saved and then click on Write.

 \sim

In this example select **Current folder**. If you wanted the changes to apply to any new project you create then you would select **User folder** and it would save the changes to the *User* folder.

Click on Finish to close the Write Setup File "defaults.4d" panel, and then Finish on the Defaults panel.

±->>>

 \geq

 \sim

 \geq

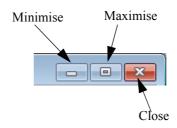
8 Creating Strings with CAD

We will now investigate creating strings using the CAD options. We will create points (one point strings), a 2 point line (single segment string) and a line string (multiple segments in the string).

First we will create a new plan view to work in.

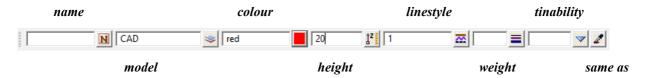
From the main menu, click LB on Views =>New =>Plan. This will create View Plan 3.

Maximise the view by clicking on the *Maximise* icon on the top right hand corner of the view or by double clicking on the plan view title area.



8.1 Creating Points

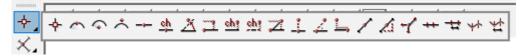
The CAD options to create points, lines etc can be done by using the main menu system or by the use of the CAD **toolbar**, which is displayed on the left of the screen at start-up. Regardless of the method used to activate the CAD commands, the CAD **controlbar** as outlined on in <u>3.5 Toolbars and Controlbars on page 26.</u>will be used to define the characteristics of the created elements. We will change the values in the **controlbar** as follows.



Click LB in the model field and type in CAD. Click LB on the colour icon and choose the colour *red* from the choice box by double clicking on *red* in the pop-up list of colours. Enter **20** into the height box and leave the linestyle type as **1**.

Note: We are only using red because it will show up on a white background in the images. Use whatever colour you prefer.

To create a point string (i.e. one vertex string) we will use the CAD **toolbar** flyout. Pick the points section of the toolbar by clicking LB over the CAD Point symbol and keep LB depressed.

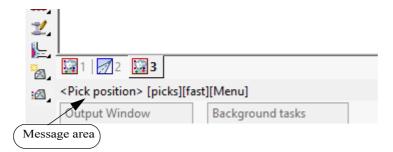


The points **flyout** menu is displayed which has all the options in the points section of the CAD creation tools. This is displayed as a horizontal bar consisting of all the icons that make up all the options in the points section of the CAD tools. Whilst holding down LB move the cursor over each of the icons and the **tooltip** function tells what each of the options does.

To select an option, keep the LB depressed until the cursor is placed over the specific option you want and then release the LB. We will select the **Point** option which is the first icon in the **flyout**.



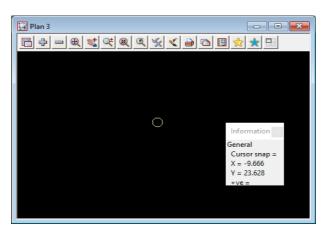
On selecting the **Point** option, or any other CAD option, the user is prompted for the relevant data in the screen message box located on the bottom left hand corner of the 12d Model application window



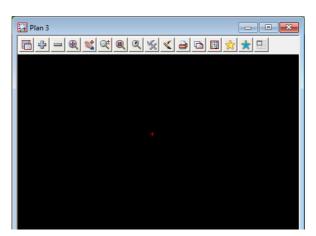
The user can select a position with the mouse and on accepting that point (Middle mouse button or enter) the point is created at the selected position. The model, colour, height etc. are defined in the **Cad Controlbar**.

The snap mode will influence the mouse selection. For example if Cursor snap is on, the user can choose a position not yet defined. If Point snap is on and the selection snaps to an existing point, the option will place another point at that location.

Ensure that the **Cursor** snap is activated in the Snaps **toolbar**. Click LB at a position roughly in the middle of the view.

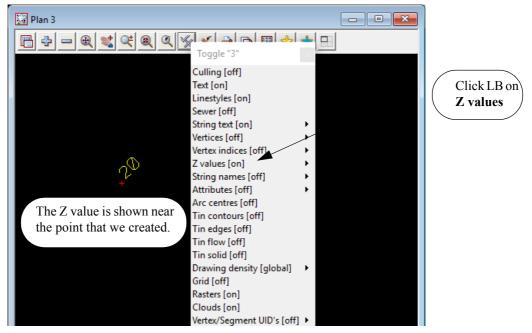


Click MB. The point is then created with the model CAD being added to the view automatically.



To see the height of the point we must toggle on the Z values. To do this click LB on the toggle button on the view menu to bring up the toggle menu. Then click LB on the **Z values [off]** position.

Don't walk right on the arrow near this position - this is to specify individual models to turn the Z values on or off. By clicking LB on the Toggle menu, you turn on (or off) all Z values in that view for all models.



The default colour for the height text is yellow but to make it clearer on our white background, we will change the text colour to red (as depicted in the image above).

To change the colour of the height text, click LB on the menu icon from the Plan 3 View menu to bring up the Plan View menu. From that menu click LB on Settings =>Z values =>Single to bring up the Z Values for Plan View panel.

From this panel, for the Draw textstyle data field, select the Textstyle Data icon and then click on [Edit].

ap 2 mildes for the	ew —	×	Select Textdata
View Model Draw z values Draw textstyle data Plot textstyle data Height max (w) Decimal places Show null z's default values retri Set Size max			Arial 1 centre Arial 2 centre Catchment Label Dimension 2.5 Dimension 3.5 Grid Text ISO 1 centre ISO 2 centre Label Easting Label Point No SAIgn Data SAIgn Title Text 1.5mm Text 10mm Text 1.5mm Text 3.5mm Text 3.5mm Text 3.5mm Text 3.5mm Text 3.5mm Text 5.0mm Text 80x 1.5mm Text Box 3.5mm Text Box 3.5mm Text Box 3.0mm Text Whiteout 1.5mm Text Whiteout 1.5mm Text Whiteout 3.5mm Text Whiteout 3.5mm
			< Select

:

🗊 Draw teo	tstyle data		-		×
Favorites		- →			
Text style	1	T			
Colour	red				
Whiteout					
Border					
Border type		V			
Height (u)	8				
Offset (u)	8	F			
Raise (u)		F			
Justify		V			
Angle	45°	4			
Slant		4			
Xfactor		F			
Weight		V			
Underline		V			
Strikeout		V			
Italic		V			
Outline					
Name		N			
is valid					
Set	Sameas	Clear	Finish	Help	

Change the **Colour** field to red and then click **Set** and **Finish** to close the panel.

Finally click **Set** on the **Z Values for Plan View** panel and **Finish** to close the panel. The colour of the height text will then be red.

The change is made only for View 3 and when any other points are added to the view, they will also have their height text shown in red.

There are various ways of selecting a position when creating a point. For the first point we just selected anywhere on the view.

Specification of a position can also be done by the direct input of the xyz coordinate of the point.

Select CAD Point again to begin creating a new point and when over the view either press the space bar or start typing the x value and the **Enter XYZ** panel will come up.

The user then enter the X, Y and Z values into the box each value separated by a space. e.g. 200 150 40. As we have already set a Z value in the CAD **controlbar**, you only have to specify a X and Y value into the box. **NOTE:** The Z value will default to the value entered into the CAD **controlbar** whether or not it is specified in the XYZ box. If no height value exists in the CAD **controlbar** or the XYZ box, then a value will be interpolated if possible, otherwise a 0 value will be assigned.

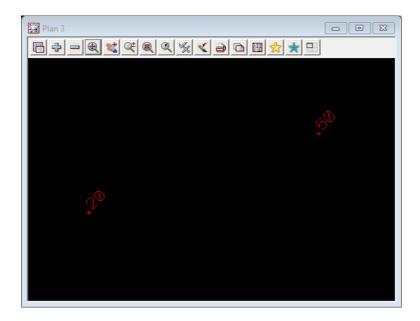
We will again create a point by using the CAD toolbar.

Firstly, change the Z value in the CAD **controlbar** to **50**. Then repeat the steps outlined above to choose the CAD Point option. Instead of selecting a point with the mouse we will type in the coordinate values.

To pop up the XYZ box, press the spacebar. Then type into the box, 200 100 and then press <Enter>. We did not have to specify a Z value in XYZ box as it was already defined in the CAD **controlbar**. **NOTE:** A space must be placed between the X and Y values.

🗊 Enter X Y Z :	×
Enter X Y Z : 200 100	

A new point is created. Click LB on the **Fit** icon on the view menu to fit the data in the view. It should now look like as shown below:



>

 \sim

 \sim

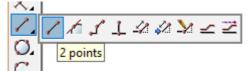
 \sim

8.2 Creating Two Point Lines

We will now create a simple one segment line. To do this we will again use the CAD **toolbar** but this time use the CAD Line flyout.

Pick the Cad Line section of the toolbar by clicking LB over the CAD Line symbol and keep LB depressed.

The Cad Line flyout menu is displayed which has all the options in the lines section of the CAD creation



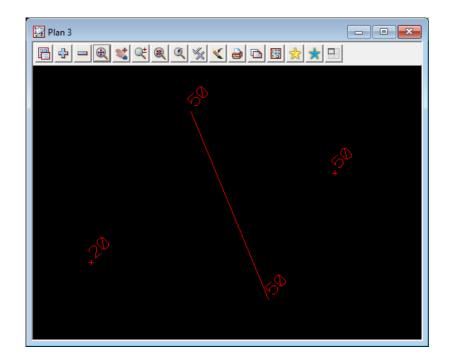
tool. Select the 2 points option which is the first icon in the flyout.

On selecting the **2** points option, the user is prompted for the relevant data in the screen message box located on the bottom left hand corner of the 12d Model application window

	I			
Message	🎇 1 📝 2 🔛 3			
	<[Pick first position] (t)a	nge	ential,(p)erpendicular, (c)us	or, ()type> [picks][fast][Menu]
	Output Window		Background tasks	

We will pick a position with the mouse to define the start of the line. Pick a position with LB about halfway between the two existing points and then MB to accept. After accepting the start point, the user is told in the message area to pick the second position (the end of the line). You will also notice when you move the mouse around that a line is drawn **rubber banding** to the cursor position.

We now select a point going south east to define the end of the string with LB and MB to accept. The created string will be shown using the parameters given in the CAD **controlbar** at the time of construction.



8.3 Creating Line Strings

We will now create a multi-segment string.

Although we could use Line String option on the CAD Line flyout, this time we will use the CAD menu from the Main Menu system rather than from the CAD toolbar

From the Main Menu, click LB on **Cad =>Line =>Line string**. The **Line String** option will now be running. **NOTE:** These CAD options have no panels.

On selecting Line String the user is prompted for the relevant data in the screen message box located on the bottom left hand corner of the 12d Model application window

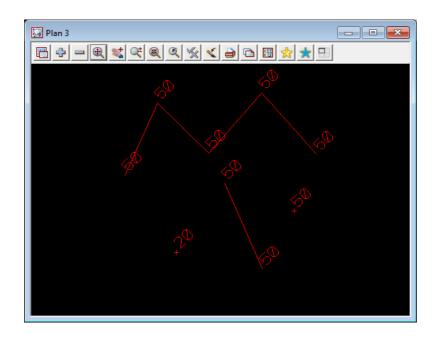


We will pick a position with the mouse to define the start of the line.

Pick a position with LB any where on the view and accept with MB. Then move the cursor to a new position and pick and accept a second point. Pick and accept a third point and so on.

To finish the string simply press <Esc> on the keyboard, or alternatively RB to bring up the **Pick Ops** menu and then select **Cancel** from it

The string will be created using the parameters given in the CAD Controlbar at the time of construction.



This has given a small introduction to the use of the CAD options. For a more detailed explanation of these tools see the chapter CAD in the 12d Model Reference manual.

We will now finish this section by deleting the current view. As the view is maximised, select View =>Delete and select view 3. Alternatively, we could have restored the view and clicked LB on the X icon at the top right of the view.

This should then leave two views, Plan 1 and Perspective 2. If either Plan 1 or Perspective 2 are left maximised, select the restore button on the top right hand side of that view to leave two views as they were at the start of this chapter.

Clear the value for the default height in the Cad Controlbar. Leaving the height there may create problems when creating strings at a later stage. Also change the default model to one of the existing survey models as we will be deleting the CAD model and don't want it being created again.

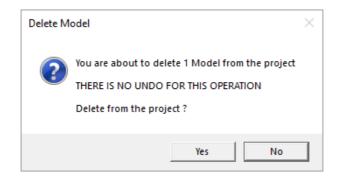
Finally, to delete the CAD model click LB on the *Delete model* option from the Main Menu **Models =>Delete =>Delete a Model**.

This brings up the Delete Model panel

🗊 Delete Moo	del —		×
Model			
Permanently de	elete?		
Delete	Finish	Help	

Select the Model icon with LB and then double click LB on CAD.

Tick on **Permanently delete?** and then click on the **Delete** button, and answer **Yes** to the confirmation panel for Delete Model.



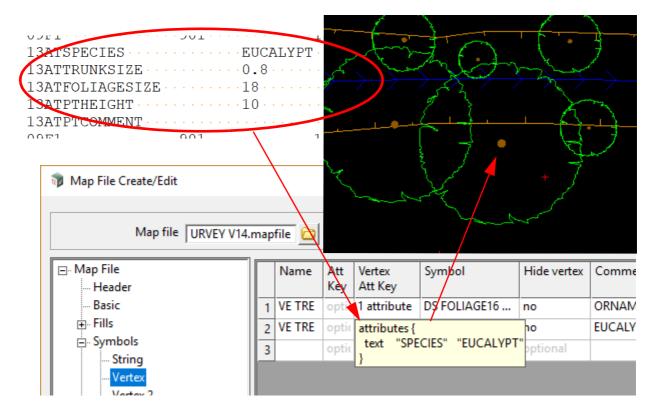
This deletes the model from the project.

9 Survey Data Reduction

9.1 Coding

9.1.1Feature Codes

Feature codes and attributes are used to define surveyed points in the field. The code and attribute will be used to assign properties such as model name, colour, symbol and linestyle via a mapping file which will be discussed in detail later in the training (a mapping file is created and edited by the option *File =>Map files =>Create/edit*).



9.1.2Field Codes

Field codes are used to enhance the effect of feature codes.

Field codes are defined for each data collector and are set up in the Survey.4d Create/Edit panel.

We will look at how to bring up this panel later (see <u>9.4.1 Creating/Checking/Modifying a 12d Data</u> <u>Collector Definition on page 125</u>)

	🔜 Survey.4d Create/Edit							
¢	Collector Sokkia String Feature							
	Templating							Ì
			Upload Instrument V40					1
	Translation							1
	Non Visible	Attributes	String	gs	Othe	rs	Features	
	Close				C			1
	Rectange R						1	
	Rectance hv	2 nts						1

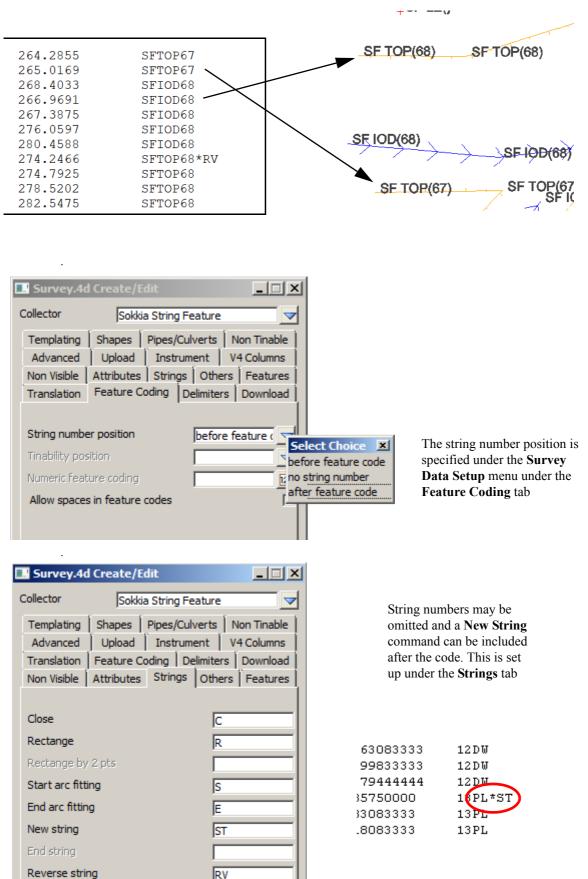
In the *Survey.4d Create/Edit* panel, Field Coding is set up under the panel tabs: **Templating**, **Shapes**, **Pipes/Culverts**, **Non Tinable**, **Feature Coding**, **Non Visible**, **Strings**, **Others and Features**

The Field codes are user definable and can be any letters. It is advisable to ensure that the codes used are not the same as feature codes.

A list of Field codes can be found in the Reference manual.

9.1.3String numbers

Numbers can be used to differentiate separate strings using the same code.



77777777

9.1.4Delimiters

There are a number of delimiters used in 12d. Two commonly used ones are the code delimiter and the comment delimiter.

27770 108.94333300 TR0309 WATTLE	
13888 81.14111100 TR0306 GUM	
02777 292.79027700 TR0608 GUM	_
11111 350.24777700 25FE	
55555 5.8144444000 25FE*XN	
00000 60.870277800 25FE	
13888 74.994166700 25FE*27BU	\geq
88888 78.408333300 25FE	
47222 80.721111100 25FE	

A Comment delimiter (space) is used to separate a feature code from a text description

A code delimiter (*) is used to separate multiple feature codes and/or feature codes and field codes

Survey.4d Create/Edit								
Collector Sokkia String Feature								
Templating	Shapes	Pipes	/Culverts	ÎN	lon Tinable			
Advanced		Upload Instrument V4 Columns						
Non Visible	Attributes	Attributes Strings Others Features						
Translation	Feature C	oding	Delimite	rs	Download			
Command	Command *							
Comment								
Offset code				_				

 \sim

>

The Delimiters can be defined under the **delimiters** tab of the Survey Data Setup menu

9.1.5Attributes

Attributes are used to minimise the number of codes. For example a single code TREE can use attributes to define the species, trunk diameter and foliage size

🔂 🐴 🚨 🛛		
Survey: DETAIL 1204	417 り	_
Survey Offset Code Sma	artCodes Auto Map	
Code:	VETRE 🗳 🔺	
String No:	0	
SPECIES:	EUCALYPT •	
TRUNKSIZE:	0.400	
FOLIAGESIZE:	10.000	
PTHEIGHT:	3.000	
PTCOMMENT:	WEEPING WILLOWS	0
Hz: 54°59'59" V: 89°59'5	58" Fn ABC 14:27	A
Meas Dist Stor	re Page	T

exaller

'7> > VETRE> 0>1529> >> 107.76277778> 101.15305556> 98.5000000 73> >> SPECIES> EUCALYPT 72> >> TRUNKSIZE>.4 72> >> FOLIAGESIZE>10 72> >> PTHEIGHT> 8 '7> >> TREEN 0>1530> >> 109 50055556> 101 36472222> 103 25000000

9.2 Setting up a New Project

Before we can reduce the survey data, we first we need to create a project to read the survey data into. We will create a new project called **DETAIL SURVEY** in the Survey Getting Started training area

C:\12d\14.00\Training\survey\getting started

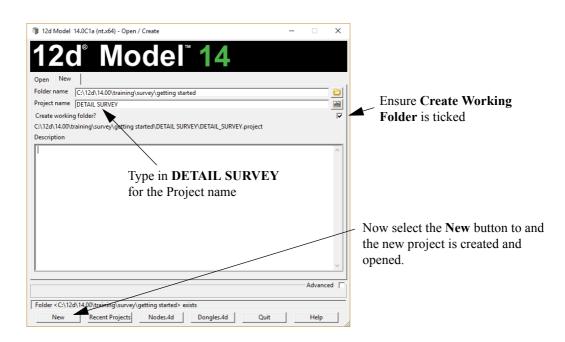
To create the new project, first, double click on the *12d Model 12* icon to bring up the **Project Selection** panel.



Click on the New tab 12d Model 14.0C1a (nt.x64) - Open / Create Mode Nev Open Folder name C:\12d \bigcirc Project name abe Create working folder? Description Advanced [Folder <C:\12d> exists Recent Projects Nodes.4d Dongles.4d New Quit Help

For the Folder name field, select the Folder icon then browse to folder

 $C:\label{eq:constraint} C:\label{eq:constraint} C:\l$



9.2.1Screen Setup

🕡 Setup Project Details	- 🗆	×
Project Number	0001	abo
Drawing Number	DS01	abie
Site Address		abid
Job Title 1	GETTING STARTED	abid
Job Title 2	FOR SURVEYORS	abid
Job Title 3		abid
Job Title 4		abid
Client Name	12D SOLUTIONS	abid
Customer Name		abid
Manager Name		able
Surveyor Name	NEB	abid
Designer Name		able
Checker Name		abid
Computer Operator Name		abid
Note 1		-
Set Load	Finish Help	

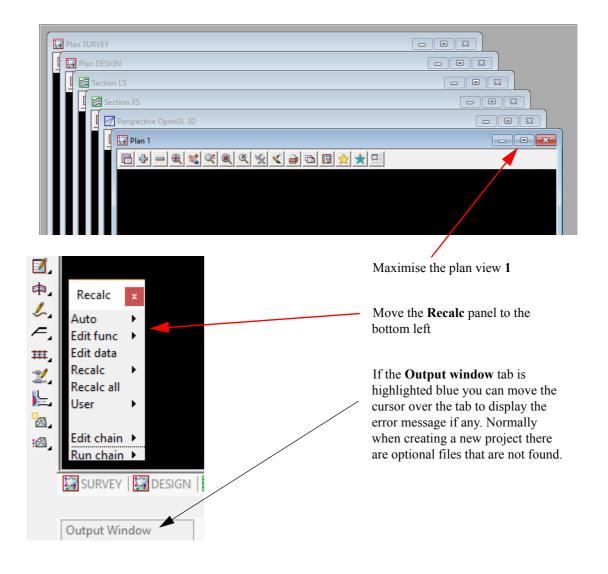
When the project starts up for the first time the **Setup Project Details** panel appears

The information typed in here can be used when plotting from this project

Fill in the values as required

Select **Set** then **Finish** to save the settings and continue

 $= \not$

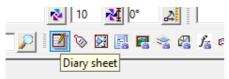


9.2.2Project diary

It is useful to keep a record of operations performed in the project.

Select option	on Project	t =>Details	=>Diary
---------------	-------------------	-------------	---------

or select **Diary** icon from Project Managenat toolbar



Click on New <

🗊 Project Diary	$\overline{\}$		– 🗆 ×
Project diary	All By Entry	Edit	Delete
Project details Project description			
February 2019			
Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Su			
28 29 30 31 1 2 3			
4 5 6 7 8 9 1			
18 19 20 21 23 2 25 26 27 28 1 2 3			
4 5 6 7 8 9 1			
4 5 6 7 6 5 1			
Entry cancelled!			
Save	Export	Finish	Help

Type the details into the panel

🗊 Project Diary			– 🗆 X
■ Project diary 22/02/2019 Project details Project description Project description ▲ February 2019 ▶ Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sut 28 29 30 31 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 11 12 13 14 15 16 1 18 19 20 21 222 23 2 2 2 5 26 27 28 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1	User BIUE Font size 9 Project Started	Detail Survey	
	Save	<u></u>	ancel
valid colour Save	Export	Finish	Help
		Save to save the typed	

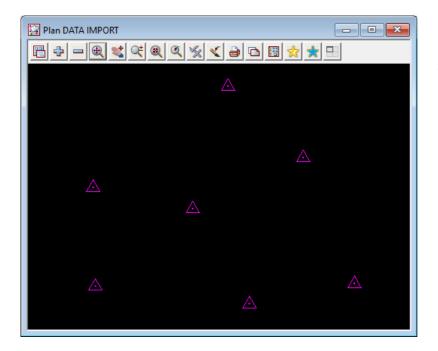
Select **Save** and then **Finish** to exit the Diary panel

9.3 Survey Control Station Coordinate entry

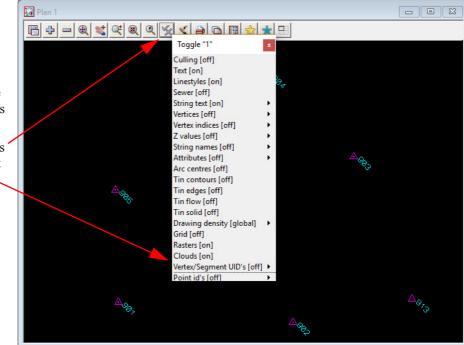
Coordinates for the survey stations can be stored in the data collector file or created in the project by a number of methods. For this example we will read in an ascii file containing the Control Station coordinates.

Select the option File	e =>Input 12	2d		
🗊 Read 12d Solutions Data	-	_	×	
Create anonymous function Input file File to read	J\SURVEY STA	Many		Select the File to read folder icon Browse up one level to the folder C:\12d\14.00\Training\survey\getting sta
Map file Pre*postfix for models				Select the file SURVEY STATIONS.12da
Use pre*postfix for tins			Г	
Use map file model when pt/li	ine changes			
Allow #include to be used				
Convert 2d,3d,4d,poly,face,int	erface to super		•	
On existing project attributes	delete old values	;		
Fence string			\forall	
Fence mode				
Read	Finish	Help		

Click Read and the Control station points will appear on a newly created view called DATA IMPORT



Note that the points for the stations will appear as the triangle symbol (Triangle-point) or just a plain cross depending on how far you have zoomed in or out on the plan view.



Delete view DATA IMPORT and then add the model SURVEY MARKS to Plan view 1

The station names have been stored as Point id's (Vertex id's).

To display the Point id's on the Plan view, select the **Toggle** icon then select **Point id's.**

The Point id for each vertex will be drawn next to it.

>

 \sim

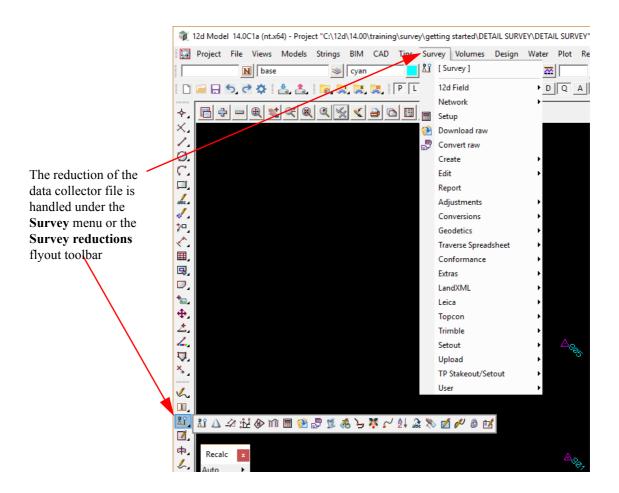
 \sim

 $\sim \rightarrow \sim$

>>>

~~~~~~





 $\rightarrow$ 

The raw survey data is either

- (a) downloaded from an instrument
- or
- (b) copied to the computer via a Memory storage device.

#### 9.4.1Creating/Checking/Modifying a 12d Data Collector Definition

To allow for a variety of data collectors and coding methodologies, 12d Model allows you to save a userspecified set of data collector parameters away under a user supplied name

The data collectors defined within 12d Model include such information as:

- (a) Instrument name, extension for the raw file and vertical circle information.
- (b) Position of the feature code, tinability code and number of digits in the numeric code.
- (c) Delimiters for commands, comments, offset codes, backsight and foresights, check measurements
- (d) Field template codes.
- (e) Communication settings for uploading and downloading.
- (f) Coding for arcs, rectangles, closing strings, pipes and culverts.

Creating new or modifying existing 12d data collectors can be done by picking the **Survey Setup Data** icon

| Ľ            |                  |   |   |                 |   |     |   |   |                 |   |      |    |   |        |    |   |   |   |   |   |    |
|--------------|------------------|---|---|-----------------|---|-----|---|---|-----------------|---|------|----|---|--------|----|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| I.           |                  |   |   |                 |   |     |   |   |                 |   |      |    |   |        |    |   |   |   |   |   |    |
| <u>r</u>     | <mark>گ</mark> ا | Δ | 4 | <sup>ی</sup> ہج | ᢙ | ĬÎÌ |   | 1 | <mark>لم</mark> | ľ | 1    | لح | Ķ | $\sim$ | ₽↓ | æ | > | 1 | ø | B | ्र |
| <b>1</b> , ' |                  |   |   |                 |   |     | _ |   |                 |   | setu |    |   |        |    |   |   |   |   |   |    |
| ¢,           |                  |   |   |                 |   |     |   |   |                 |   |      |    |   |        |    |   |   |   |   |   |    |
| ٤,           |                  |   |   |                 |   |     |   |   |                 |   |      |    |   |        |    |   |   |   |   |   |    |

or by using the option *Project => Tree =>Survey Data Collectors* 

| 📦 Project Tree                                                                                                                                                                    | —        | $\times$ |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| Project "DETAIL SURVEY"     Odels     Tins     Templates     Functions     Views     Name mappings     Plotters     Survey data collectors     Colours     Linestyles     Symbols |          |          |
| Finish                                                                                                                                                                            | <br>Help |          |

We will use the option *Project => Tree* for this example

Select the + beside *Survey data collectors* to see the list of existing data collectors.

Double click on **Create data collector** to create a new 12d data collector definition, or double click on an existing data collector in the list to examine or modify it. The **Survey.4d Create/Edit** panel will then appear.

The example below is shown when selecting the Sokkia Feature String data collector type

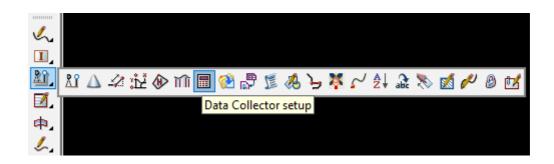
| To edit any of the parameters in the <b>Survey.4d</b> file select the relevant tab and change the values.                                                             | Survey.4d Create/Edit       —       ×         Collector       Sokkia Feature String       ✓         Templating       Shapes       Pipes/Culverts       Non Tinable         Non Visible       Attributes       Strings       Others       Features         Advanced       Upload       Instrument       V4 Columns         Translation       Feature Coding       Delimiters       Download         Instrument       Sokkia 20/33       ✓         Raw file extension       .sdr       imit         Macro       ✓       Translator       \$LIB/sdr.4do |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                       | Vertical circle zenith                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| To save the edited file select <b>Set</b> and then <b>Write</b>                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Select <b>Current folder</b> to store the file <i>survey.4d</i> in<br>the local working folder for use in this project only<br>Select <b>Write</b> then <b>Finish</b> | <ul> <li>Write Setup File "survey.4d" –</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Select Finish back in the Survey.4d Create /Edit panel                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

\_\_\_\_\_

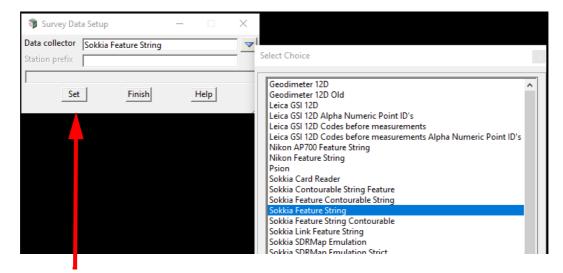
Select  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Finish}}$  back in the  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Project}}$   $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Tree}}$  panel

## 9.4.2Selecting the Data Recorder type

Select Survey=>Setup or Data Collector Setup icon



Select the **Data collector** choice icon then double click on the data collector **Sokkia Feature String** 



Select Set and then Finish.

### 9.4.3Downloading a Raw Survey File from an Instrument

The raw survey file we require for the training is already on the computer and does not have to be downloaded from a survey instrument. But for completeness, this section shows you how to download a raw survey file from an instrument.

For the actual training, you can skip this section and go straight to the next section <u>9.4.4 Converting a</u> <u>Raw File to a 12d Field File on page 129</u> where we use a file that has already been downloaded.

After doing a typical survey job, the raw file for the survey would still be in the data collector and would need to be downloaded using the following procedure:

Select Survey=>Download raw or the Survey Data Download icon

| <ul> <li>□_</li> <li>Δ - 2 洗 後 前 圖  示 返 後</li> <li>Δ</li> <li>Δ</li> <li>Δ</li> <li>Δ</li> <li>Download</li> </ul>                                                                                      | 5 '5 🤻 🖍 👌 🎎 🗞 🗹 🥙 📴                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The values for the communication parameters have come from the data collector definition <b>Sokkia String Feature</b> .                                                                                 | Survey Data Download — — X                                                                                     |
| If required, the communication parameters can be<br>modified in the panel before commencing the<br>download. For example, the <i>Port</i> is the port that<br>you have the data collector connected to. | Port COM5 Data bits 8<br>Baud 9600 Stop bits 1<br>Parity even                                                  |
| Type in a name for the created Field file.                                                                                                                                                              | DTR/DSR XON/XOFF RTS/CTS ACK/NAK                                                                               |
| Select <b>Download</b> to commence downloading.                                                                                                                                                         | 12d field file     DETAIL SURVEY.fld       File < DETAIL SURVEY.fld> will be created       Download     Finish |

NOTE - you must have a data collector attached to the nominated COM port to be able to download data

The **12d Model Comms Download** panel is automatically placed on the screen to display messages for the download.

| 2 12d Model Comms Download : COM1 9600 8 1 none |                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Comms                                           |                                      |
|                                                 |                                      |
|                                                 |                                      |
|                                                 |                                      |
| Reset Stop Fini                                 | sh                                   |
|                                                 |                                      |
| To stop the download press <b>S</b>             | ton                                  |
|                                                 | -                                    |
| To restart the download press Reset             | To finish the download select Finish |

The raw file is downloaded and the field file is created. Both the raw file and the 12d field file are stored in the working folder. In this project the working folder is

#### C:\12d\14.00\Training\survey\getting started\DETAIL SURVEY

#### 9.4.4Converting a Raw File to a 12d Field File

If the field data was not created when downloaded from a data collector then the raw survey data needs to be converted to a 12d Field File before reduction.

For this training example a raw survey data file **SURVEY.sdr** is already in the **getting started** folder, ready for converting.

However, in real situations, the raw survey data file may have been copied from a Memory card.

To convert a raw file, select Survey=>Convert Raw or Convert raw to field icon

| □」<br>乱 Δ - ☆ 於 後 前 圖 後 課 愛 後 注<br>図<br>Convert Raw                                                                |                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 📦 Survey Data Convert Raw — 🗌 🗙                                                                                    | Click on the <b>Raw file</b> folder icon                            |
| Raw file ning\survey\getting started\SURVEY.sdr                                                                    | Browse up a level to folder<br>C:\12d\14.00\Training\survey\getting |
| Field file SURVEY.fld                                                                                              | started and select the file SURVEY.sdr                              |
| File file <c:\12d\14.00\training\survey\getting started<="" td=""><td></td></c:\12d\14.00\training\survey\getting> |                                                                     |
| Convert Finish Help                                                                                                |                                                                     |

The field file name **SURVEY.fld** will automatically be filled in or can be user defined.

To create the field file select Convert then Finish

This will convert the raw SDR file to the 12d field file format ready for reduction.

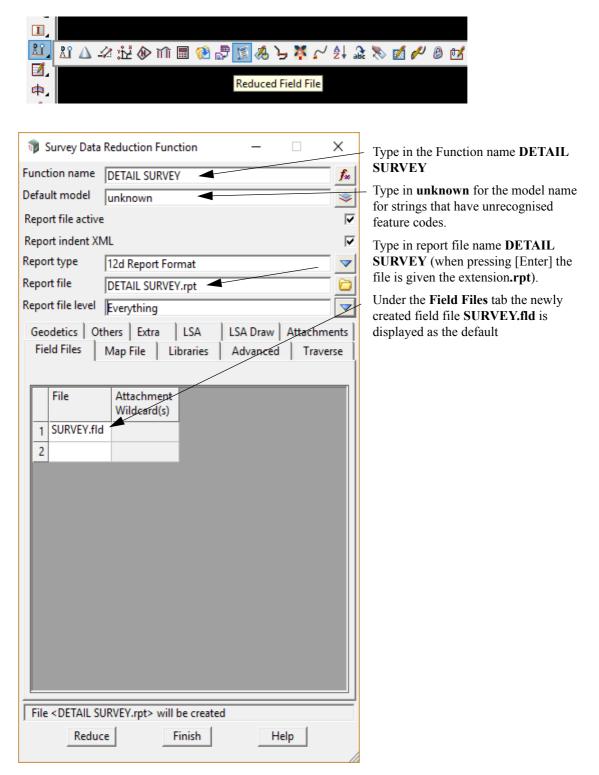
**Note**: The list of raw survey files are expected to have the extension "*.sdr*" as specified in the data collector definition *Sokkia Feature String*. It is recommended that any files manually copied to the working folder have the correct extension.

### 9.4.5Running the Survey Data Reduction Function

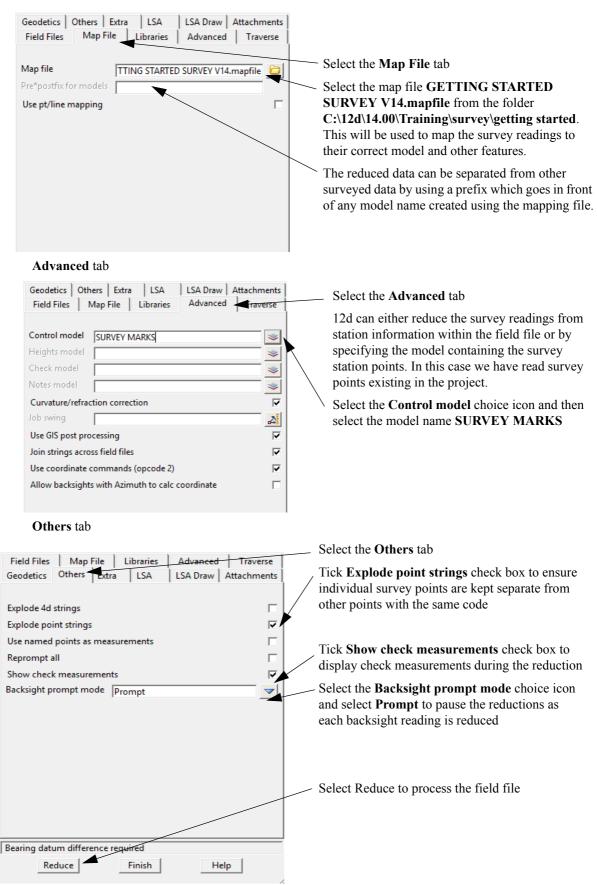
The field file will now be reduced in 12d Model using the *Survey Data Reduction* function. The function will link the field file to all relevant information needed to create the features surveyed in the field.

These would include items such as the Control model, Mapping file and Geodetic datum.

Select *Survey => Create => Field File* or select **Reduced Field File** icon



\_\_\_\_



Each time a Backsight measurement appears in the reduction a **Bearing Datum Difference** panel is displayed.

The user has a number of possible responses which are selected each time by the buttons under **Apply Swing**.

| Station n           | ame                   | 901 - Point I         | D "901"                  |                       |                           |  |  |
|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| Backsigh            | t name                | 902 - Point ID "902"  |                          |                       |                           |  |  |
|                     | Observed              | Calculated            | Observed -<br>Calculated | Corrected             | Corrected -<br>Calculated |  |  |
| Easting             | 432801.561            | 432801.558            | 0.003                    | 432801.561            | 0.00                      |  |  |
| Northing            | 7236989.254           | 7236989.254           | -0.000                   | 7236989.254           | -0.00                     |  |  |
| Height              | 174.506               | 174.528               | -0.022                   | 174.506               | -0.02                     |  |  |
|                     | 1                     |                       |                          |                       |                           |  |  |
| Bearing             | 96° 29' 9"            | 96° 29' 9"            | - 0° 0' 0"               | 96° 29' 9"            | 0° 0' 0                   |  |  |
| Bearing<br>Distance | 96° 29' 9"<br>286.712 | 96° 29' 9"<br>286.709 | - 0° 0' 0"<br>0.003      | 96° 29' 9"<br>286.712 |                           |  |  |
|                     |                       |                       |                          |                       |                           |  |  |
|                     |                       |                       |                          |                       | 0° 0' 0<br>0.00           |  |  |
|                     |                       |                       |                          |                       |                           |  |  |
| Distance            |                       |                       |                          |                       | 0.00                      |  |  |
| Distance            | 286.712               |                       |                          |                       | 0.00                      |  |  |
| Distance            | 286.712               |                       |                          |                       |                           |  |  |

Yes will apply the swing to the following readings until the next Bearing Datum Difference panel appears.

**Yes to all** will apply the swing to the following readings and bypass all following panels using **Yes** as the default. This is not a good idea unless the file is being re-reduced

No will apply no swing to the following readings until the next Bearing Datum Difference panel appears.

**No to all** will apply no swing to the following readings and bypass all following panels using no as the default. This is not a good idea unless the file is being re-reduced

**Edit** is used to activate the field file editor to view the reading to the backsight point. This is useful if the wrong backsight point ID is entered. The new ID can be edited and the reduction continued

**Cancel** is used if there is a major problem with the reductions and the process has to be terminated in order to fix the error.

Note: By pressing Cancel the process stops at that point in the reduction and an incomplete survey may appear in the graphics

\_\_\_\_

You have to rereduce the survey after pressing Cancel

For this exercise select Yes

|                                                                                     | 🗊 Check I                  | Measurement  | -            |                                 | ×  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------------|----|
| If check readings are taken to known points a <b>Check Measurement</b> panel        | Station name<br>Check name |              |              | oint ID "901"<br>oint ID "1000" |    |
| is displayed                                                                        |                            | Observed     | Calculated   | Observed -<br>Calculated        |    |
|                                                                                     | Easting                    | 432512.190   | 432512.190   | 0.000                           |    |
|                                                                                     | Northing                   | 7237204.649  | 7237204.646  | 0.003                           |    |
|                                                                                     | Height                     | 171.130      | 171.150      | -0.020                          |    |
|                                                                                     | Bearing                    | 358° 35' 36" | 358° 35' 36" | 0° 0' 0"                        |    |
| Again the user has a number of                                                      | Distance                   | 183.064      | 183.061      | 0.003                           |    |
| possible responses which are selected<br>each time by the buttons <b>Continue</b> , |                            |              |              |                                 |    |
| Continue All, Edit and Cancel.                                                      |                            |              |              |                                 | ^  |
|                                                                                     |                            |              |              |                                 | ~  |
|                                                                                     | Contin                     | ue Continue  | All Edit     | Cance                           | el |

**Continue** will close the panel and the processing continues until the next check reading is encountered.

Continue all will close the panel and the processing continues with all following Check Measurement panels not displayed. This is not a good idea unless the file is being rereduced

Edit is used to activate the field file to view the check reading to the point. This is useful if the wrong check point ID is entered. The new ID can be edited and the reduction continued

**Cancel** is used if there is a major problem with the reductions and the process has to be terminated in order to fix the error.

Note: By pressing Cancel the process stops at that point in the reduction and an incomplete survey may appear in the graphics

You have to rereduce the survey after pressing Cancel

For this exercise select **Continue** each time the panel appears.

NOTE - When the survey data is being reduced, the Bearing Datum Difference panel and Check Measurement panels come up a number of times.

When the reduction is finished **don't** press **Finish** until the report file has been checked for errors.

And how to check for errors is shown in the next section 9.4.6 Checking the Report File for Reduction Errors on page 134.

## 9.4.6Checking the Report File for Reduction Errors

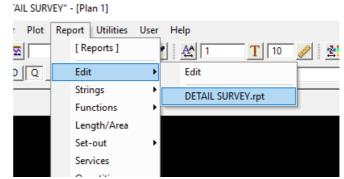
We will now check the report for any errors found by the reduction process. This should be done prior to any other editing

| 📦 Survey Data                                      | Reduction F       | unction   | _                    |                    | ×            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Function name                                      | DETAIL SUF        | RVEY      |                      |                    | f.           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                           |
| Default model                                      | unknown           |           |                      |                    |              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                           |
| Report file active                                 | 2                 |           |                      |                    | ~            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                           |
| Report indent XI                                   | ML                |           |                      |                    | ~            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                           |
| Report type                                        | 12d Report Format |           |                      | $\checkmark$       |              | Select the <b>Report file</b> choice                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                           |
| Report file                                        | DETAIL SUF        | RVEY.rpt  |                      |                    |              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | icon                                                                      |
| Report file level                                  | Everything        |           |                      |                    | $\checkmark$ | Folder *.rpt ×                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                           |
| Field Files Geodetics Of                           | Map File          | Libraries | Advanced<br>LSA Draw | Traver<br>Attachme |              | DETAIL SURVEY.rpt                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                           |
| Explode 4d stri<br>Explode point s<br>Use named po | strings           | urements  |                      |                    |              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                           |
| Reprompt all                                       |                   |           |                      |                    |              | < >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                           |
| Show check m                                       | easurements       |           |                      |                    |              | Select                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                           |
| Backsight prom                                     | npt mode 🛛        | Prompt    |                      |                    |              | Select                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                           |
| file reduced: 1 v                                  | warnings          | Finish    | He                   |                    |              | [Lib] (User Lib] (User Lib) (Browse)<br>[Browse reset] (Browse 12d Synergy)<br>[Relative] (Open)<br>[Open with]<br>[Unicode format]<br>[Ansi format] (System codepage)<br>[UTF-8 format] (System codepage)<br>[Explore]<br>[Delete file]<br>[Email] | Select <b>Open</b> to display the report file in the default text editor. |

If the Survey Data Reduction Function panel has accidentally been closed the file can be loaded into the text editor by selecting option

#### Reports => Edit

Click on DETAIL SURVEY.rpt.



\_\_\_\_\_

The file **DETAIL SURVEY.rpt** will then displayed in the default text editor.

DETAIL SURVEY.rpt - Notepad П  $\times$ File Edit Format View Help Survey Data Reduction Reduction report for field files SURVEY.fld Warning line 856: opposite face already set for measurement New slope distance scale factor 1.00000000 Memo: Current view Memo: 10000 Memo: P.C. mm Applied: 0.000 Coordinate for station "901" defined from control model "SURVEY MARKS->SV CP" : 901 Occupying Station Occupying Station PtID : 901 : E 432516.684 N 7237021.640 H 207.000 Coordinates Code : WSVCP Instrument Ht : 1.565 N Value : 0.000 Coordinate for Backsight "902" defined from control model "SURVEY MARKS->SV CP" 96° 29' 9" 96° 27' 37" 288.543 1.600 432801.561 7236989.254 174.506 \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* Backsight to "902" PtID "902" Code "WSVCP" \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* OBSERVED CALCULATED OBSERVED -CORRECTED CORRECTED -(SWUNG) CALCULATED CALCULATED 432801.558 0.003 7236989.254 -0.000 174.528 -0.022 96° 29' 9" 286.709 0.003 EASTING 432801.561 432801.561 0.003 -0.000 7236989.254 NORTHING 7236989.254 -0.000 HEIGHT BEARING 174.506 96° 29' 9" 174.506 96° 29' 9" -0.022 0° 0' 0" 286.712 286.712 0.003 DISTANCE 0° 0' 0" applied to subsequent measurements Bearing datum difference Coordinate for Check measurement "905" defined from control model "SURVEY MARKS->SV CP" \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* Check Measurement to "905" PtID "1000" Code "" \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* OBSERVED CALCULATED OBSERVED -CALCULATED EASTING 432512.190 432512.190 0.000 NORTHING 7237204.649 7237204.646 0.003

Scroll down through the report file checking for any problems or errors.

At the end of the file is the list of Unknown Feature Codes.

These are the feature codes that appeared in the field file SURVEY.fld but were not in the mapping file

SFTOM is a code found in the field file SURVEY.fld

but was not found in the mapping file **GETTING** 

**STARTED SURVEY V14.mapfile.** 

(656 measurements)

Count Unknown Feature Codes

1 SFTOM

Warning: 1 encountered

End of reduction report

This may or may not be an error as not all codes need to be in the mapfile.

If **SFTOM** was a code that we never use, then that would be an error. For example when **SFTOM** was entered in error for the code **SFTOB**. Or maybe **SFTOM** is a valid code but we forgot to enter it into the mapfile. In both of these cases we need to correct the error.

Or maybe **SFTOM** is a valid code and we didn't want it in the mapfile. In this case there is no error.

Quit from the text editor.

 $\sim$ 

After the report file has been closed, the Survey Data Reduction Function panel can be Finished

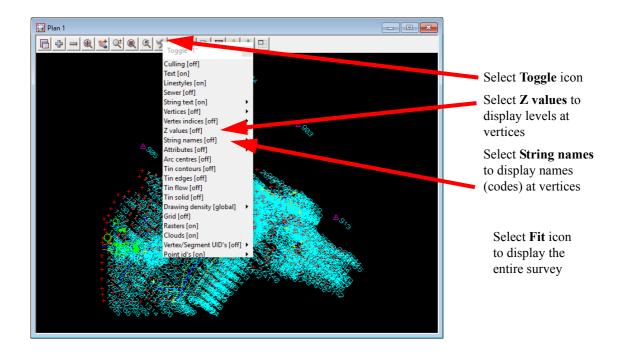
# 9.5 Graphically Editing the Field File Data

The detail survey can be edited graphically whilst maintaining a dynamic link to the field file and the resulting report file. This ensures that if the field file is re-reduced any changes will be maintained.

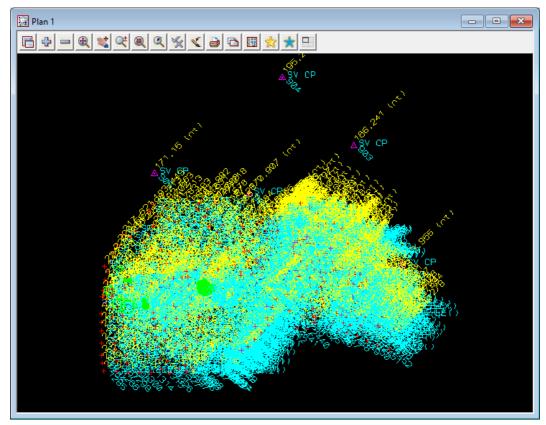
### 9.5.1View the Survey Data

|                                   | 🗿 Plan 1             |         |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|---------|
| Add on all models featured in the | Models to Add to "1" |         |
| survey by selecting Models to add | <u>◆</u>             |         |
| icon                              |                      | Aa Ab   |
|                                   | DRAINAGE             |         |
| Highlight all of the models       | FENCE                |         |
|                                   | ROAD                 |         |
|                                   | SURFACE              |         |
|                                   | SURFACE POINTS       |         |
|                                   | UT COMMUNICATIONS    |         |
|                                   | UT WATER             |         |
|                                   | VEGETATION           |         |
|                                   | unknown              |         |
|                                   |                      |         |
|                                   | Add                  | Add all |
| Press Add                         |                      |         |
| Otherwise simply select Add all   | -                    |         |

\_\_\_\_\_



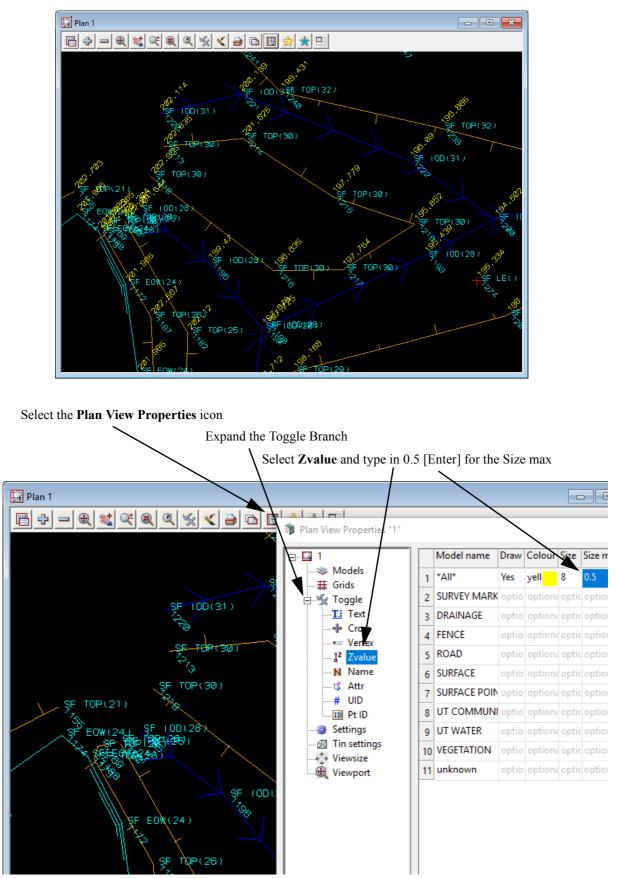
With all the text turned on, the survey is hard to read



The toggled text can be given user defined settings to allow the text to be viewed only when zoomed in to a preset scale.

### 9.5.2Setup your text screen settings

Zoom into an area with a lot of text displayed

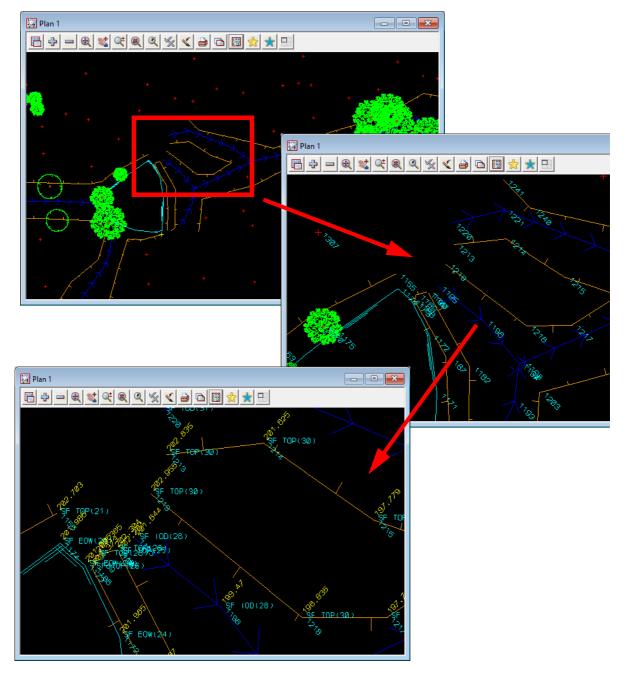


Repeat for Name (Size 0.5) and Pt ID (Size 1) as shown in examples below.

|                 | Model name   | Draw  | Draw string number | Colou  | r Size  | Size max   | J 🗾 1 |                      |   | Model name   | Draw  | Colour  | Size  | Si |
|-----------------|--------------|-------|--------------------|--------|---------|------------|-------|----------------------|---|--------------|-------|---------|-------|----|
| Models<br>Grids | *All*        | Yes   | Yes                | cya    | 8       | 0.5        | -     | Models<br>Grids      | 1 | *All*        | Yes   | cya     | 8     | 0  |
| Toggle 2        | SURVEY MARK  | optio | optional           | option | na opti | c optional |       | Toggle               | 1 | SURVEY MARK  | optio | optiona | optic |    |
| Text 3          | DRAINAGE     | optio | optional           | option | na opti | c optional |       | Text                 | 3 | DRAINAGE     | optio | optiona | optic |    |
| Cross           | FENCE        | optio | optional           | option | na opti | c optional |       | ∯ Cross<br>•= Vertex | 4 | FENCE        | optio | optiona | optic |    |
|                 | ROAD         | optio | optional           | option | na opti | c optional |       | ‡² Zvalue            |   | ROAD         | optio | optiona | optic |    |
| Name 6          | SURFACE      | optio | optional           | option | na opti | c optional | -     | Name                 | ( | SURFACE      | optio | optiona | optic |    |
| Attr 7          | SURFACE POIN | optio | optional           | option | na opti | c optional |       | 🕻 Attr<br># UID      | 1 | SURFACE POIN | optio | optiona | optic |    |
|                 | UT COMMUN    | optio | optional           | option |         | c optional |       |                      |   |              | ontio | option  | optic |    |

Zoom all to see a clean view of the survey strings

As you zoom in the point id's will appear first followed by the Z values and String names



## 9.5.3Graphically Editing the Field File Data

As we move along the survey, errors are detected and need to be changed in the field file if possible.

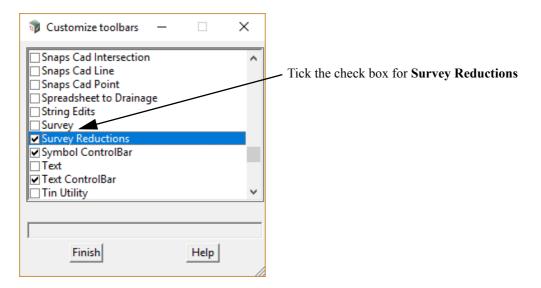
There are options that can edit both the graphics and the field file but update the field file reduction after these edit

The Graphical edits are selected from the *Survey=>Edit* menu or the Survey reductions flyout toolbar on the cad toolbar

The toolbar will be pinned up at the top of the main menu

Select Views=>Toolbars

١



Pin the Toolbar under the existing toolbars at the top left of the screen

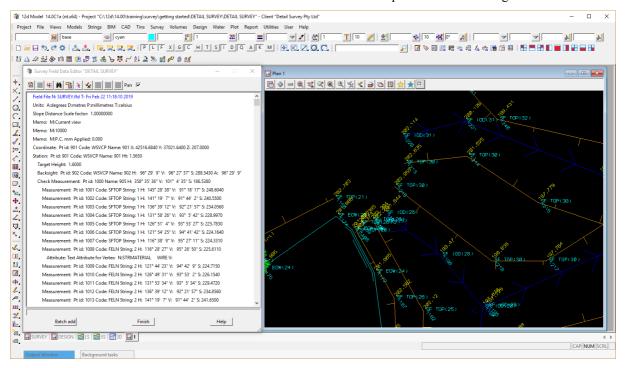
| 12d Model 14.0C1a (nt.x64) - Project "C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\getting started\DETAIL SURV |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Project File Views Models Strings BIM CAD Tins Survey Volumes Design W                         |
| base van 171                                                                                   |
| 🗅 🚘 🗄 🧙 👌 🏝 🛔 🕞 🐯 🐯 🐯 💭 🖓                                                                      |
| 🛙 🕰 🛆 🕼 🕪 🏥 🔞 🥵 🖓 🎉 🚀 🖓 🎝 🦉 🖉 🖉 🖉                                                              |
| Plan 1                                                                                         |

#### 9.5.3.1Tiling field file editor with plan view

Open the field file editor using option *Survey=>Edit=>Field data* or select Edit field file icon



Place the field file editor on the left side of the screen with the plan view 1 on the right

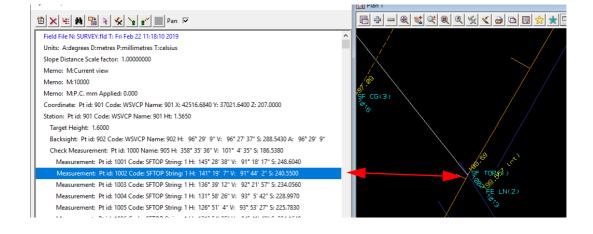


The advantage of having the field file editor active when editing the survey is the ability to reset any edits that are performed either graphically or directly into the field file editor.

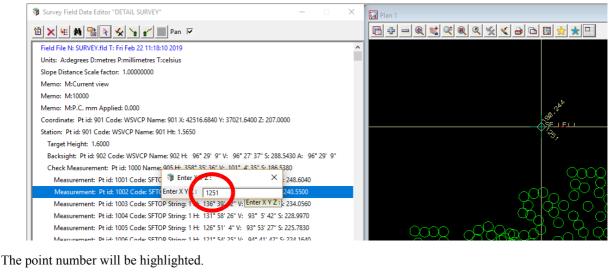
#### Field file editor link to graphics



The pick icon shown above can be used to select a point in the graphics and if the point is associated with the field file function being edited then the relevant measurement line will be highlighted



Alternatively once the Pick icon has been selected the point number can be typed in manually. This can be done by either typing in the point number or pressing [space] bar to activate the input panel then typing in the point number.

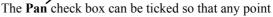


If the point was not in the initial window then 12d pans to the point centring it in the view

If the point was in the initial view then the point is highlighted only

Once the point is confirmed the point is shown in the field file editor





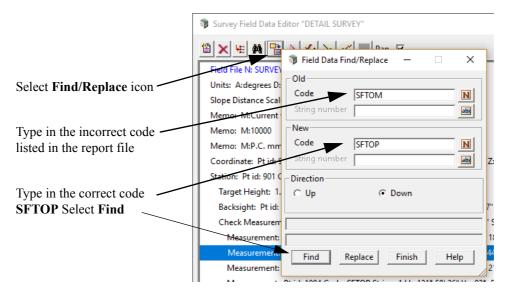
XXXXXXX

highlighted in the field file will be the centre of the plan view

WARNING. Field file edits are different from manual cad edits and you must not edit the survey data with cad edits while performing field file edits. The reason for this is that after each field file edit the function is rerun and the edits are remembered by the function. Manual cad edits are not linked to the function and will be lost if the function is re-reduced. Duplicate data can also result in the incorrect use of cad edits while the field file reduction is running

#### 9.5.3.2Find and Replace

When reducing the field file the code **SFTOM** was listed as incorrect in the report file We will use the **Find** / **Replace** option in the field file editor to fix the error



The first occurrence of the incorrect code is found and highlighted. If you have the **Pan** check box ticked the view will move to that point. To replace the code select **Replace**. Select **Replace** once again. The rest of the string will be fixed with the <u>next</u> option

| Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY"                            |                         | × | Plan 1                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|---|---------------------------|
|                                                                     |                         |   | 🖹 🕂 🗕 🍭 丈 🔍 🍳 🍕 🔍 🐇 🔁 🖽 5 |
| Measurement:                                                        | 3° 4' 11" S: 83.4380    | ^ | *2                        |
| Measurement                                                         | 2° 44' 37" S: 93.9030   |   | +->                       |
| Measurement: Code SFTOM                                             | 2° 30' 38" S: 100,9900  |   |                           |
| Measurement: String number                                          | 2° 21' 22" S: 102.0900  |   |                           |
| Measurement: New                                                    | 101.0400                |   |                           |
| Measurement: Code SFTOP N                                           | 1° 39' 53" S: 95.6910   |   |                           |
| Multiple Coding: String number                                      |                         |   | 6                         |
| Measurement:                                                        | _ 1° 29' 26" S: 91.2630 |   |                           |
| Measurement: O Up                                                   | 3° 21' 17" S: 79.1220   |   |                           |
| Measurement:                                                        | 3° 4' 46" S: 80.0630    |   | +                         |
| Measurement: line 1226 selected                                     | 2° 57' 31" S: 80.7570   |   | +33                       |
| Measurement: data found                                             | 2° 41' 22" S: 83.3060   |   |                           |
| Measurement: Find Replace Finish Help                               | 2° 29' 42" S: 85.1780   |   |                           |
| Measurement:                                                        | 1° 57' 30" S: 89.1380   |   |                           |
| Measurement: Pt id: 2732 Code: SFTOP String: 106 H: 143° 56' 57" V: | 91° 57' 55" S: 91.0090  |   | +                         |
| Measurement: Pt id: 2733 Code: SFTOP String: 106 H: 146° 20' 16" V: | 91° 30' 44" S: 95.1200  |   |                           |
| Measurement: Pt id: 2734 Code: SFTOP String: 106 H: 149° 14' 39" V: | 91° 36' 7" S: 96.7290   |   | ×23 23                    |
| Measurement: Pt id: 2735 Code: SFTOM String: 107 H: 159° 6' 37" V:  | 91° 20' 15" S: 84.8250  |   | So CIT                    |
| Measurement: Pt id: 2737 Code: SFTOM String: 107 H: 149° 35' 10" V: | 92° 49' 0" S: 69.6160   |   | L 32                      |
| Measurement: Pt id: 2739 Code: SFTOM String: 107 H: 137° 41' 3" V:  | 93° 58' 2" S: 65.6760   |   |                           |
| Measurement: Pt id: 2741 Code: SFTOM String: 107 H: 128° 42' 50" V: | 94° 42' 50" S: 58.7750  |   |                           |
| Measurement: Pt id: 2743 Code: SFTOM String: 107 H: 116° 28' 0" V:  | 95° 36' 12" S: 45.0530  |   |                           |
| Measurement: Pt id: 2745 Code: SFTOM String: 107 H: 84° 57' 30" V:  | 94° 42' 18" S: 46.8150  |   |                           |
| Measurement: Pt id: 2747 Code: SFTOM String: 107 H: 74° 30' 25" V:  |                         |   |                           |
| Measurement: Pt id: 2752 Code: SFEOW String: 108 H: 80° 59' 0" V:   | 94° 11' 47" S: 70.3090  | ~ |                           |
| line 1227 selected                                                  |                         |   |                           |
| Batch add Finish                                                    | Help                    |   |                           |
|                                                                     |                         |   |                           |

When the code is corrected the line in the field file is coloured magenta indicating that the reading has been changed.

We will look at the audit trail options in more detail later in this chapter

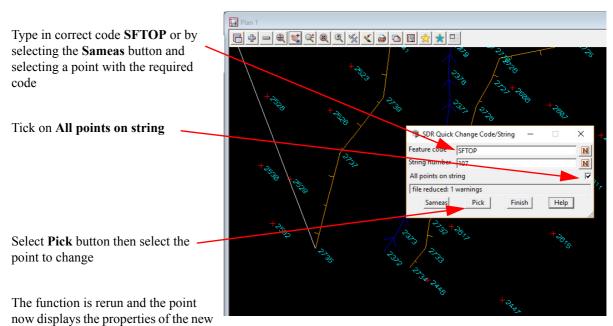
#### 9.5.3.3Changing codes

In addition to the Find/Replace option we can change a point's code by simply locating the measurement in the field file editor and editing the point. We will go through the individual point edits later. In the mean time we will use a menu option to type in a new code or by matching another point with the required code

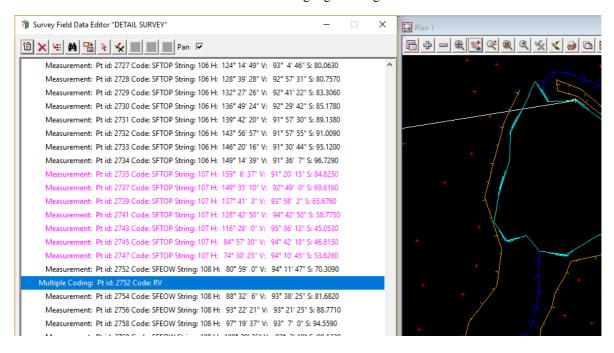
Select the option *Survey=>Edit=>Coding=>Quick change* or select Quick code edit icon



Locate point 2739 (the next point on the SFTOP string)



code. The relevant lines in the field file will also be highlighted magenta

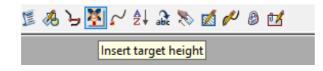


#### 9.5.3.4Target heights

Another common error made during a detail survey is to incorrectly record the target height.

Instead of amending the level of the reduced point, a new target height can be entered into the field file reduction either manually or graphically

Select the option Survey=>Edit=>Target height=>Insert or select Insert target height icon



Locate point 1044 by using the Pick icon in the field file editor

Select **Pick** button then select the first point with the incorrect target

The target height is displayed at the bottom of the panel.

Type in the correct target height

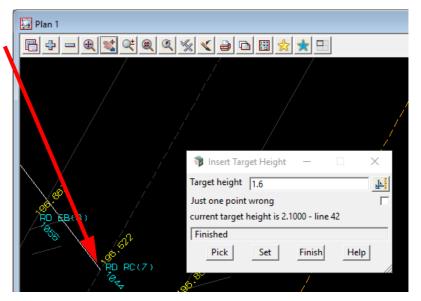
If only one point has an incorrect target height then tick the **Just one point wrong** check box prior to selecting **Set** 

Otherwise select Set

The function is rerun and the point now has the correct height. All subsequent points will also be updated until the next height of target line occurs

In the field file a new line appears stating the target height.

The line will be highlighted blue



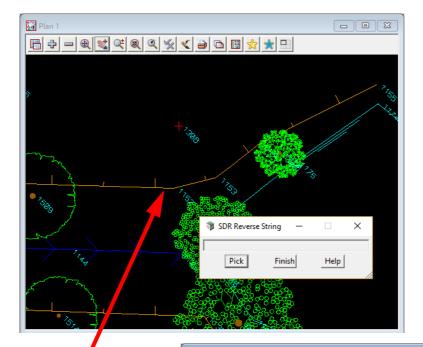
Measurement: Pt id: 1042 Code: RDEB String: 6 H: 146° 38' 49" V: 91° 50' 57" S: 238.7240 Target Height: 2.1000 Measurement: Pt id: 1043 Code: RDRC String: 7 H: 147° 2' 9" V: 91° 43' 34" S: 235.6150 Target Height: 1.6000

Measurement: Pt id: 1044 Code: RDRC String: 7 H: 142° 39' 41" V: 92° 30' 28" S: 227.3330

#### 9.5.3.5 Reversing strings

If a string is surveyed in the wrong direction it can be reversed using the following option.

```
Select the option Survey=>Edit=>Stringing=>Reverse
```

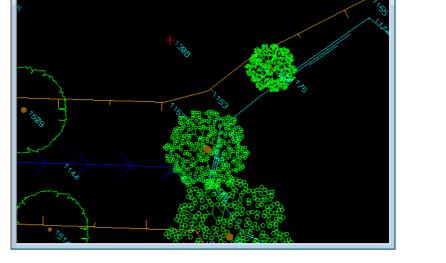


🛺 Plan 1

📳 🕂 🗕 🌒 🐋

Pick the string to reverse

The function is rerun and the string is reversed.



📩 📩 🗖

< < < < ≥ □ ■

A Reverse string command will be inserted at the measurement line and this will be highlighted in blue

 Measurement:
 Pt id: 1148 Code: SFTOP String: 21 H: 236° 12° 11° V: 85° 14° 9° S: 105.1840

 Measurement:
 Pt id: 1149 Code: SFTOP String: 21 H: 228° 27' 2" V: 87° 34' 30" S: 90.2120

 Measurement:
 Pt id: 1150 Code: SFTOP String: 21 H: 225° 11' 33" V: 88° 20' 39" S: 83.5750

 Measurement:
 Pt id: 1150 Code: SFTOP String: 21 H: 225° 11' 33" V: 88° 20' 39" S: 83.5750

 Measurement:
 Pt id: 1151 Code: SFTOP String: 21 H: 220° 54' 53" V: 89° 5' 51" S: 77.8440

 Reverse String:
 No. 1152 Code: SFTOP String: 21 H: 220° 54' 53" V: 89° 5' 51" S: 77.8440

Measurement: Pt id: 1152 Code: SFTOP String: 21 H: 206° 27' 46" V: 92° 2' 20" S: 66.4760 Measurement: Pt id: 1153 Code: SFTOP String: 21 H: 202° 55' 24" V: 92° 37' 47" S: 63.3200

#### 9.5.3.6Re-order string

If a string has been surveyed incorrectly the string can be re-ordered using a number of options including **Order by points** 

Zoom in to point 2357

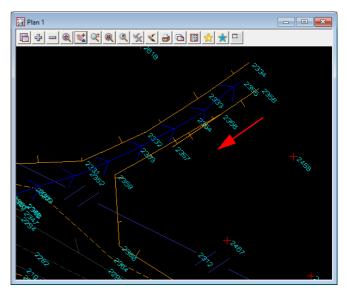
In the example here the point 2357 has been surveyed in the wrong order. Rather than stopping the string to take a single reading at point 2358 we simply string to point 2358 and then 2359 and so on.

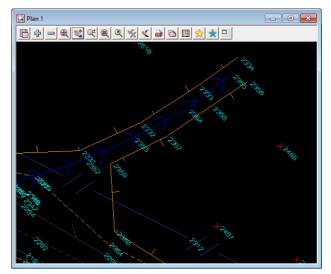
To re-order the string by points use the option *Survey=>Edit=>Order=>by points* 

or Order by points icon



Select point 2356. Then pick point 2358. At this point the string order is correct when reprocessed.





If the string order is done incorrectly the original order can be reinstated using the option

Survey=>Edit=>Order=>Remove

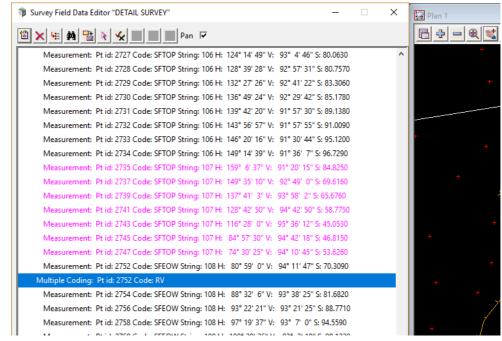
or Remove order icon



Pick on the string to restore the order and retry the ordering

# 9.6 Direct Editing of the Field File

Although the previous options were graphical, each change has been recorded in the field file reduction.



Data in the field file that has been changed in any way is coloured magenta.

Data which has been entered directly into the field file or added via a command such as the *Target Height* option is coloured blue

This colour coding gives an audit trail of any field file editing Measurement: Pt id: 1148 Code: SFTOP String: 21 H: 236 12 11" V: 85 14 9" S: 105,1840 Measurement: Pt id: 1149 Code: SFTOP String: 21 H: 228 27' 2" V: 87° 34' 30" S: 90,2120 Measurement: Pt id: 1150 Code: SFTOP String: 21 H: 225° 11' 33" V: 88° 20' 39" S: 83,5750 Measurement: Pt id: 1151 Code: SFTOP String: 21 H: 220° 54' 53" V: 89° 5' 51" S: 77,8440 Reverse String:

 Measurement:
 Pt id: 1152 Code: SFTOP String: 21 H: 206° 27' 46" V: 92° 2' 20" S: 66.4760

 Measurement:
 Pt id: 1153 Code: SFTOP String: 21 H: 202° 55' 24" V: 92° 37' 47" S: 63.3200

 Measurement:
 Pt id: 1154 Code: SFTOP String: 21 H: 199° 54' 32" V: 93° 5' 48" S: 57.9010

 Measurement:
 Pt id: 1155 Code: SFTOP String: 21 H: 187° 18' 43" V: 95° 5' 30" S: 48.0230

### 9.6.1To Find data in the Field File

 $\sim$ 

 $\times\!\!\!\times\!\!\!\times\!\!\!\times$ 

 $\sim \rightarrow \sim$ 

The find option gives the user a number of methods to find data in the field file

| Select the <i>Find</i> ico       | n                                               |                                                            |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| 🗊 Survey Field Data E            | ditor "DETAIL SURVEY"                           | - 🗆 X                                                      |
|                                  | 🔊 Field Data Find 🗕 🔿 🗙                         |                                                            |
| Measurement:<br>Measurement:     | Named Text Numbers                              | /: 95° 1' 15" S: 215.0720                                  |
| Measurement:                     | Type State                                      | V: 93° 16' 51" S: 223.5610                                 |
| Measurement:<br>Measurement:     | Command 🔽                                       | V: 92° 30' 54" S: 230.3810<br>V: 91° 50' 57" S: 238.7240   |
| Target Height: 2                 |                                                 |                                                            |
| Measurement:<br>Target Height: 1 |                                                 | : 91° 43' 34" S: 235.6150                                  |
| Measurement                      | Direction                                       | V: 92° 30' 28" S: 227.3330                                 |
| Measurement:<br>Measurement:     | C Up C Down                                     | V: 93° 18' 10" S: 220.2340<br>V: 94° 9' 43" S: 215.0720    |
| Measurement:                     |                                                 | V: 95° 4' 43" S: 211.5970                                  |
| Measurement:                     |                                                 | - /: 95° 57' 20" S: 210.1050<br>V: 96° 46' 39" S: 210.7490 |
| Measurement:<br>Target Height: 1 | Find Finish Help                                | v: 90 40 39 5:210.7490                                     |
|                                  | Pt id: 1050 Code: KDEB String: 8 H: 116" 23" 4/ |                                                            |
| Measurement:                     | Pt id: 1051 Code: RDFB String: 8 H: 121° 58' 26 | " V: 96° 4' 11" S: 206.6370                                |

NOTE: You have to clear the current Find values before commencing a new search.

~~~~~

Named

A search can be performed on data in the field file using filters **Code**, **String number**, **Named point**, **Point number or attribute**.

| To search for point number | 📦 Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY" — 🗌 🗙 | | | | |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 2735 | 🖆 🗙 🜿 🏘 📸 🕅 🛠 🛠 🍡 💕 🔲 Pan 🔽 | 🕡 Field Data Find 🗕 🗆 🗙 | | | |
| | Measurement: Pt id: 2721 Code: SFTOP String: 105 H: | Type State | | | |
| Select Named tab | Measurement: Pt id: 2722 Code: SFTOP String: 105 H: | Named Text Numbers | | | |
| T | Measurement: Pt id: 2723 Code: WSV H: 104° 26' 27" \ | Code 📃 📘 | | | |
| Type in point number 2735 | Measurement: Pt id: 2724 Code: SFTOP String: 106 H: | String number | | | |
| Select Find | Multiple Coding: Pt id: 2724 Code: RV | Named point | | | |
| ~ | Measurement: Pt id: 2725 Code: SFTOP String: 106 H: | Point ID 2735 and | | | |
| | Measurement: Pt id: 2726 Code: SFTOP String: 106 H: | Attribute 🗾 | | | |
| The line in highlighted | Measurement: Pt id: 2727 Code: SFTOP String: 106 H: |
_ Direction | | | |
| | Measurement: Pt id: 2728 Code: SFTOP String: 106 H: | ⊂ Up ເ⊂ Down | | | |
| | Measurement: Pt id: 2729 Code: SFTOP String: 106 H: | | | | |
| This example is generally \setminus | Measurement: Pt id: 2730 Code: SFTOP String: 106 H: | [wrapped] line 1229 selected | | | |
| not used as the user can | Measurement: Pt id: 2731 Code: SFTOP String: 106 H: | data found | | | |
| locate a point by simply | Measurement: Pt id: 2732 Code: SFTOP String: 106 H: | Find Finish Help | | | |
| clicking on the Find by | Measurement: Pt id: 2733 Code: SFTOP String: 106 H: | | | | |
| Pick icon at the top of the | Measurement: Pt id: 2734 Code: SFTOP String: 106 H: | 149° 14' 39" V: 91° 36' 7" S: 96.7290 | | | |
| panel and typing in the | Measurement: Pt id: 2735 Code: SFTOP String: 107 H: | 159° 6' 37" V: 91° 20' 15" S: 84.8250 | | | |
| | Measurement: Pt id: 2737 Code: SETOP String: 107 H: | 149° 35' 10" V: 92° 49' 0" S: 69.6160 | | | |
| point number | line 1229 selected | | | | |
| | Batch add Finish | Help | | | |

Туре

A search can be performed on data in the field file given a particular command type. To search for an *Arc Fitting Start* command

| Select Type t | ab Select Command choice Arc fitting start |
|---------------|---|
| b. | Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY" - X |
| 1 | ■ X 4 A B C X 2 2 Pap < |
| Γ | Measurement: Pt id: 2175 Code: RDEG String: 75 H: 29 Type State State |
| | Measurement: Pt id: 2177 Code: RDEG String: 75 H: 32 |
| | Measurement: Pt id: 2178 Code: RDEG String: 75 H: 32
Measurement: Pt id: 2179 Code: RDEG String: 75 H: 33 |
| | Measurement: Pt id: 2180 Code: RDEG String: 75 H: 33
Measurement: Pt id: 2181 Code: RDEG String: 75 H: 34 |
| | Measurement: Pt id: 2182 Code: RDEG String: 75 H: 34 Direction
Measurement: Pt id: 2183 Code: RDEG String: 75 H: 34 C Up © Down |
| | Arc Fitting: M:Arc fitting start |
| | Measurement: Pt id: 2184 Code: RDEG String: 75 H: 34 [wrapped] line 755 selected Measurement: Pt id: 2185 Code: RDEG String: 75 H: 34 data found |
| | Measurement: Pt id: 2186 Code: RDEG String: 75 H: 34
Measurement: Pt id: 2187 Code: RDEG String: 75 H: 35
Measurement: Pt id: 2187 Code: RDEG String: 75 H: 35 |
| | Measurement: Pt id: 2188 Code: RDEG String: 75 H: 353° 16' 15" V: 95° 41' 44" S: 115.0100
Measurement: Pt id: 2189 Code: RDEG String: 75 H: 354° 17' 4" V: 95° 48' 28" S: 113.7200 |
| | 1 end v |
| Select Find | Finish Help |
| The line in | highlighted |

 \sim

 \gg

 \sim

 \sim

State

 \leq

A search can be performed on data in the field file given a change of state including **added**, **changed**, **deleted or field**. To search for a **changed** state

| Select State ta | ab <u>Sel</u> | ect Command | l choice Chan | ged | |
|--|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------|---|
| Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY" | | | - | -\ | × |
| Multiple Coding: Pt id: 2724 Code: RV | Pan 🔽 | Field Data | Find — | Numbers | |
| Measurement: Pt id: 2725 Code: SFTC
Measurement: Pt id: 2726 Code: SFTC
Measurement: Pt id: 2727 Code: SFTC
Measurement: Pt id: 2728 Code: SFTC
Measurement: Pt id: 2729 Code: SFTC |)P String: 106 H:
)P String: 106 H:
)P String: 106 H: | Type
State | Changed | State | |
| Measurement: Pt id: 2723 Code: SFTC
Measurement: Pt id: 2731 Code: SFTC
Measurement: Pt id: 2731 Code: SFTC
Measurement: Pt id: 2732 Code: SFTC
Measurement: Pt id: 2733 Code: SFTC
Measurement: Pt id: 2734 Code: SFTC | DP String: 106 H:
DP String: 106 H:
DP String: 106 H:
DP String: 106 H: | Direction
O Up | Dow | n | |
| Measurement: Pt id: 2735 Code: SFTC
Measurement: Pt id: 2737 Code: SFTC
Measurement: Pt id: 2739 Code: SFTC
Measurement: Pt id: 2741 Code: SFTC
Measurement: Pt id: 2743 Code: SFTC | OP String: 107 H:
OP String: 107 H:
OP String: 107 H: | | | | |
| Select Find
The line in highlighted | <u>P Strina: 107 H:</u>
Finish | <u>84° 57' 30" V: (</u> | | 8150 | × |

9.6.1.1To Edit a Field File Line

Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY" × 🗊 EDM Measurement \times 🖺 🗙 🧏 🏘 音 🖌 🖢 🗹 Pan I Readings Measurement: Pt id: 1011 Code: FELN String: 2 ^ Horizontal angle 116.333492 4 Measurement: Pt id: 1012 Code: FELN String: 2 Vertical angle 96°29'52.8' 4 Measurement: Pt id: 1013 Code: FELN String: 2 Slope distance 218.061 F Measurement: Pt id: 1014 Code: FELN String: 2 Description Measurement: Pt id: 1015 Code: SFCG String: 3 Code SFCG N Measurement: Pt id: 1016 Code: SFCG String: 3 String number 3 abo Measurement: Pt id: 1017 Code: SFCG String: 3 Named point N Measurement: Pt id: 1018 Code: SFCG String: 3 Point Id 1021 abo Measurement: Pt id: 1019 Code: SFCG String: 3 String order Measurement: Pt id: 1020 Code: SFCG String: 3 123 Attribute Measurement: Pt id: 1021 Code: SFCG String: 3 abo Measurement: Pt id: 1036 Code: RDEB String: 6 Time Surveyed Multiple Coding: Pt id: 1036 Code: RV 3 🗖 01/ Jan /1970 00:0(💌 Measurement: Pt id: 1037 Code: RDEB String: 6 Comment Measurement: Pt id: 1038 Code: RDEB String: 6 Measurement: Pt id: 1039 Code: RDEB String: 6 Measurement: Pt id: 1040 Code: RDFB String: 6 Ok Reset Finish Help Apply line 34 selected Batch add 1111211

Double click on the line in the Field File to edit.

A panel appears with editable fields

Any data can be changed

To set the changes press **Apply**.

The field file reduction will rerun updating the graphics and the field file line will appear in a magenta colour.

Select Finish to save the change or select Reset to cancel the change and then Finish.

9.6.1.2 To Insert a command

 \sim

 \leq

 $\sim \rightarrow \sim$

A command can be placed in the field file. Often any graphical field file edit can be substituted with an Insert command.

To insert a Vertical circle correction put the cursor on the line below where entry is to be made

Press Insert icon Select the Command choice and select the Command

| | Vertical circle corr | rection. Select | Create | |
|--|----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| 👽 Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY" | | | _ | × |
| 1 × 4 1 × 1 1 | ew Field Data Command | | | × |
| Memo: M:P.C. mm Applied: 0.000 | and Vertical circle corre | ection (opcode 15) | | |
| Coordinate: Pt id: 901 Code: WSVCP Name | | | | |
| Station: Pt id: 901 Code: WSVCP Name: 901 | Create | Finish | Help | |
| Target Height: 1.6000 | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Backsight: Pt id: 902 Code: WSVCP Name: 902 H | | | ° 29' 9" | |
| Check Measurement: Pt id: 1000 Name: 905 H: 3 | | | | |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1001 Code: SFTOP String: | | | | |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1002 Code: SFTOP String: | | | | |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1003 Code: SFTOP String: | | | | |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1004 Code: SFTOP String: | | | | |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1005 Code: SFTOP String: | | | | |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1006 Code: SFTOP String: | | | | |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1007 Code: SFTOP String: | | | | |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1008 Code: FELN String: 2 | | 26' 50" S: 225.6110 | | |
| Attribute: Text Attribute for Vertex: N:STRM/ | | | | |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1009 Code: FELN String: 2 | 2 H: 121° 44' 23" V: 94° 4 | 12' 9" <u>S: 224.7150</u> | | |
| , | | | | |
| Batch add | Finish | | Help | |
| | | | | |
| Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY" | A | | - | × |
| 1 × 4 M | Vertical Circle Readings | | × | |
| Memo: M:P.C. mm Applied: 0.000 | Vertical circle 0°00'20 | 0" | 2 | ^ |
| Coordinate: Pt id: 901 Code: WSVCP Name: 901 X: 4 | Time Surveyed | | | |
| Station: Pt id: 901 Code: WSVCP Name: 901 Ht: 1.56 | | 1 1070 00 00 00 | | |
| Target Height: 1.6000 | | Jan /1970 00:00:00 - | | _ |
| Vertical Circle: V: 0° 0' 20" | Comment | | | |
| Backsight: Pt id: 902 Code: WSVČP Name: 902 H: | | Type | in the correction | on as 0.0020 as the |
| Check Measurement: Pt id: 1000 Name: 905 H: 3 | | | | degree marker and |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1001 Code: SFTOP String: | Ok Apply F | Reset the m | inutes and seco | onds are typed |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1002 Code: SFTOP String: | LLL 125° 20' 12" V. 02° 2 | togetl | ner. Make sure | you type in the |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1003 Code: SFTOP String:
Measurement: Pt id: 1004 Code: SFTOP String: | | trailir | ig zeroes. | |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1005 Code: SFTOP String: | | | orrection is ap | plied to all |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1005 Code: SFTOP String:
Measurement: Pt id: 1006 Code: SFTOP String: | | | quent readings | - |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1007 Code: SFTOP String:
Measurement: Pt id: 1007 Code: SFTOP String: | | | | ert the command |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1007 Code: 51 TOF String: 2 | | 50" C | | |
| Attribute: Text Attribute for Vertex: N:STRMA | | > The c | | erted in to the field |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1009 Code: EELN String: 2 | | file ed | litor and is hig | hlighted blue |
| line 11 selected | | | t Finish | |
| Batch add | Finish | | | |

9.6.1.3Deleting a Line

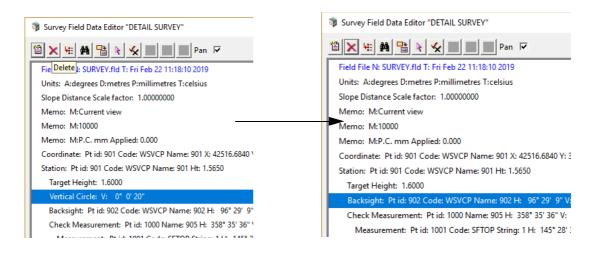
To delete a line in the field file put the cursor on the line to be deleted

| Select the Delete icon | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY" | | | |
| 🖺 🗙 🜿 🏘 <table-cell-rows> 🏹 😪 💽 🖉 Pan 🔽</table-cell-rows> | | | |
| Delete rement: Pt id: 1001 Code: SFTOP String: 1 H: 145° 28' | | | |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1002 Code: SFTOP String: 1 H: 141° 19' | | | |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1003 Code: SFTOP String: 1 H: 136° 39' | | | |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1004 Code: SFTOP String: 1 H: 131° 58' | | | |
| Measurement: Pt id: 1005 Code: SFTOP String: 1 H: 126° 51' | | | |
| Mascuramanti, Dt idi 1006 Cadai SETOD Stringe 1 Lli 121º 541 | | | |

| Wilson a line of | Suprey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY" | | | | | |
|--|---|---------------------------------------|---------------|-------|--|--|
| When a line of measured data is | Survey Field Data Editor "DETAIL SURVEY" | | | | | |
| deleted a red cross is | 🖀 🗙 🖷 🏘 🛅 🏹 🛠 🗽 💒 🔳 Pan 🖟 | 2 | | | | |
| placed at the start of the line. | Memo: M:P.C. mm Applied: 0.000 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | |
| | Coordinate: Pt id: 901 Code: WSVCP Name: 901 X: | Bearing | Datum Differe | nce | | |
| When the function is | Station: Pt id: 901 Code: WSVCP Name: 901 Ht: 1.5 | () () | | | | |
| rerun, Backsight and | Target Height: 1.6000 | Station name | | | | |
| Check measurement | Vertical Circle: V: 0° 0' 20" | Backsight name | | | | |
| prompts will redisplay. | Backsight: Pt id: 902 Code: WSVCP Name: 902 H | | | | | |
| Select Yes to all and | Check Measurement: Pt id: 1000 Name: 905 H: 3 | | Observed | Calci | | |
| Continue all to accept the default settings on the panels | Measurement: Pt id: 1001 Code: SFTOP String | Easting | 432801.564 | 432 | | |
| | Measurement: Pt id: 1002 Code: SFTOP String | Northing | 7236989.253 | 7236 | | |
| | Measurement: Pt id: 1003 Code: SFTOP String | Height | 174.533 | | | |
| | Measurement: Pt id: 1004 Code: SFTOP String | Bearing | 96° 29' 9" | 96 | | |
| | Measurement: Dt id: 1005 Code: SETOD String | D1 1 | 206 715 | | | |

To undelete a line simply highlight the deleted line and select Delete again

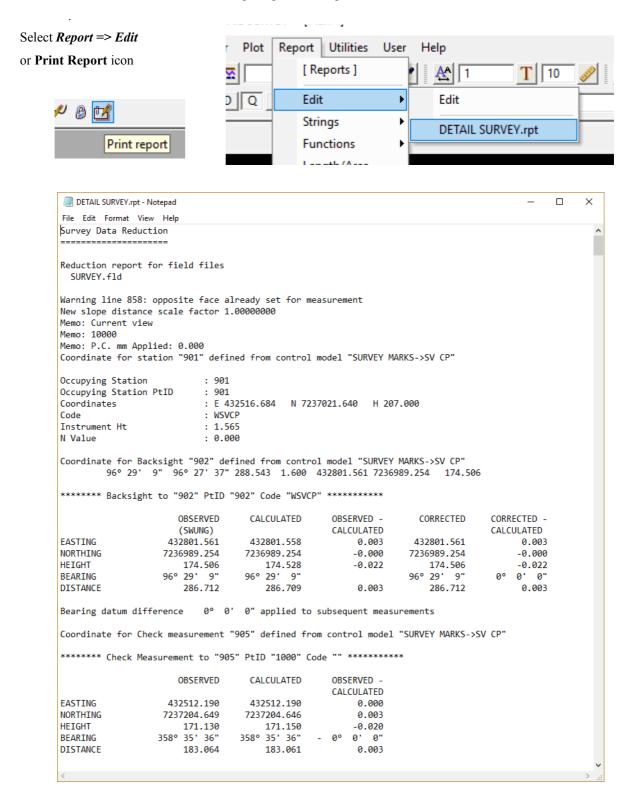
You should now Delete the Vertical Collimation line created in the previous option



We can now finish editing the field file. Click on [Finish] to exit the editor

9.7 Printing the Report File

When the field file edits are complete print the Report file



The report file is displayed in your default text editor and can be printed to keep a record of the survey reductions

 \sim

9.7.1Locking the Data Reduction Function

After all field file edits have been made it is important to ensure that the data reduction function can not be rerun.

This is because if any non-field file operations are performed on the reduced data and then the reduction is rerun, the non-field file operations may be lost

Once the function has been locked it can't be rerun by mistake resulting in data integrity problems

| To lock the Data reduction function | | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| Select Utilities=>Functions=>Lock | 🗊 Function Lock Status — 🗌 🗙 | | |
| or Lock Function icon | Function DETAIL SURVEY | | |
| | Lock mode | | |
| z 🖉 🙆 🗗 | Function <detail survey=""> exists</detail> | | |
| | Set Finjsh Help | | |
| Lock function | | | |
| Select the Lock Function choice icon and select the function name DETAIL SURVEY | | | |
| Tick the Lock mode check box | - | | |
| Select Set and Finish | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | 📦 Survey Data Reduction Function 🛛 — 🗌 🗙 | | |
| | Function name DETAIL SURVEY | | |
| | Default model unknown 😒 | | |
| | Report file active | | |
| | Report indent XML Image: Comparison of the second seco | | |
| | Report file DETAIL SURVEY.rpt | | |
| | Report file level | | |
| If the function is rerun, the following | Geodetics Others Extra LSA LSA Draw Attachments | | |
| error message occurs | Field Files Map File Libraries Advanced Traverse | | |
| | | | |
| | File Attachment
Wildcard(s) | | |
| | 1 SURVEY.fld | | |
| | 2 | | |
| \backslash | | | |
| \backslash | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| \backslash | | | |
| | | | |
| • | Function "DETAIL SURVEY" is locked against recalcs | | |
| | Reduce Finish Help | | |

9.8 Graphical Edits

We now edit the survey graphically to perform tasks either not available in the field file editor or in some case easier to do graphically.

Most of the options used in the following examples are duplicated under the Strings=>Cad menu

9.8.1 Joining strings

9.8.1.1Join

Select Strings=>Strings Edit=>Join

or Join icon



Points can be joined in a number of ways. The first type of join will result in two strings of the same type being combined into one string. If the two strings are different, then the resulting string uses the properties of the first string selected

Zoom in to point number 1232

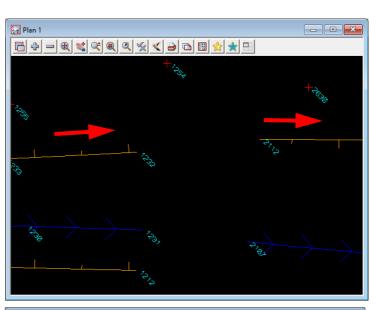
This string will be joined to the string starting at point 2112

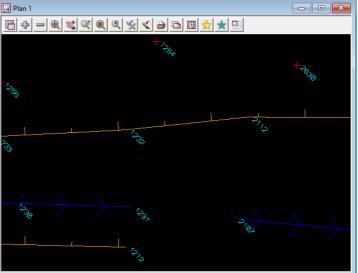
Hold down the left button and drag a short distance along the left string with direction *towards* point number 1232. Release the left button then select middle button to accept

Select the right string in the same way with direction *away* from point 2112 and accept

The strings are joined to make one string. In this case the string will require reversing which is explained later

Repeat for all of the other gaps in the survey where the two strings have the same properties and you are joining the ends (<u>not joining from an end to a</u> <u>corner of a string</u>)



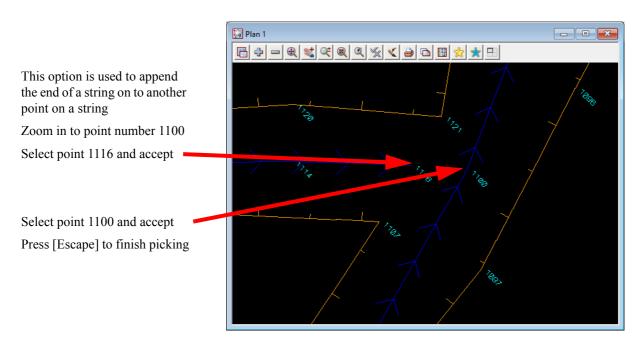


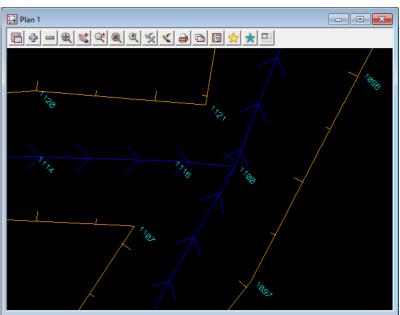
9.8.1.2Append

Select Strings=>Points Edit=>Append

or Append icon







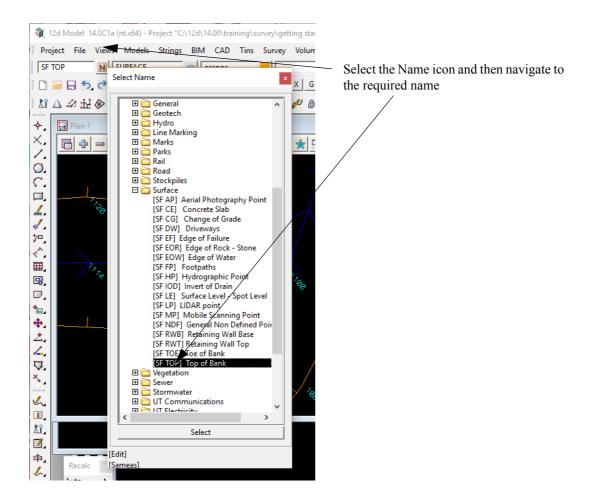
 \rightarrow

The first strings is appended to point 1100

9.8.1.3Cad Create Line

A line string taking its default properties from the **Cad Controlbar** can be created. This will create a single line string independent of the two points selected.

Firstly update the properties for the new string in the **CadControl bar** by selecting the name of the new string to be created



Once selected the Cad Controlbar and Symbol Controlbar (if applicable) are setup up.

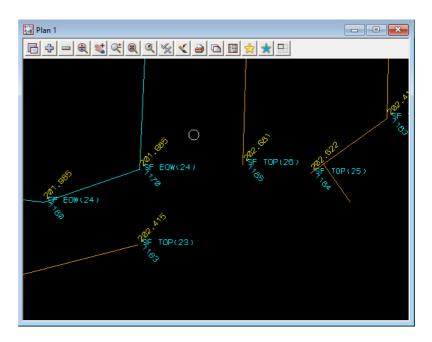


Zoom in to point 1185

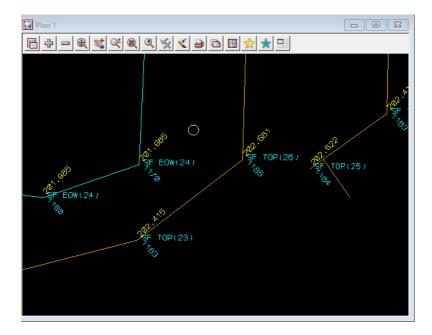
Select option Cad=>Lines=>2 points or select 2 points icon



Select point1185 and accept Select point 1163 and accept



A new string is created between the two points



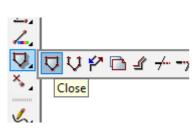
9.8.1.4Close

If a gap appears between the end and the start point of a string then we join these points together (or close the string) to form a polygon. This option is also available in the field file editor. It should be noted that as many field file edits as possible should be used instead of manual edits as there is no audit trail in manual edits

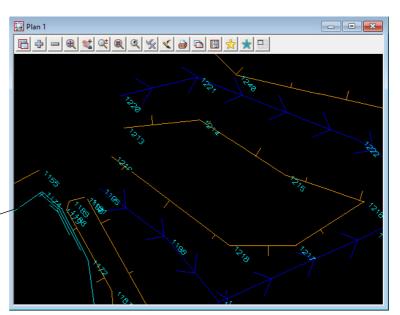
Zoom in to point 1213

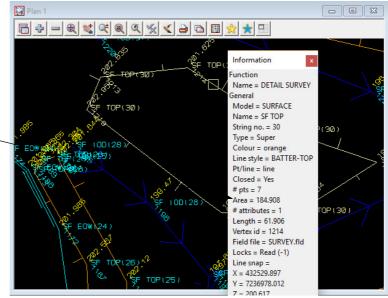
To close the string select option *Strings=>Strings Edit=>Close*

or the Close icon



Select anywhere along the string and - accept.





When inquiring on a closed string, the area is displayed in the information — panel

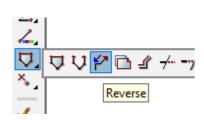
9.8.2Reverse String

If strings are created with the linestyle shown on the wrong side then the string can be reversed.

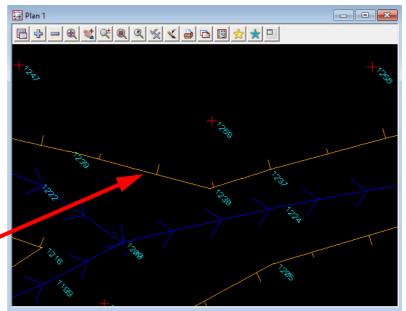
Zoom in to point 1238

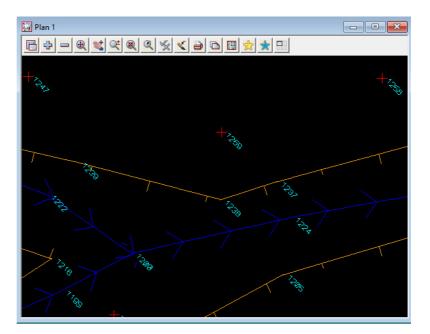
Select option *Strings=>String Edit=>Reverse*

or Reverse icon



Select the string and accept



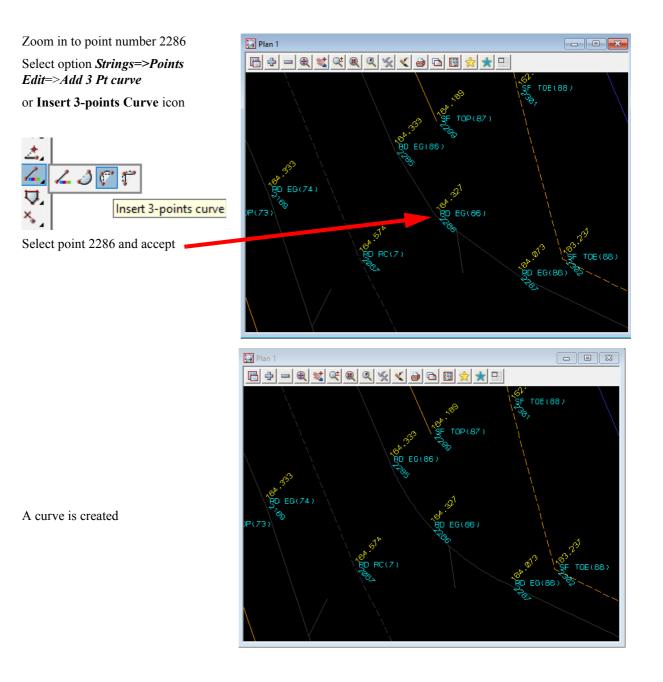


 $\rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow$

The string direction is reversed

9.8.3Add arc to curve

An arc can be placed in to a string by selecting the middle point of a 3 point curve.



9.9 Triangulation

The survey is almost ready to form a triangulation from the tinable data that is displayed in the view. Ensure that all models are turned on in view 1.

9.9.1 Check for Crossing Breaklines

Prior to forming the triangulation we need to check for any overlapping breaklines.

If not corrected these will cause errors in the triangulation.

Coloured diamond shapes can be created around the errors along with a report file

Select option Tins=>Check/Clash=>Check Breaklines

| $\overline{\mathfrak{P}}$ Check Breaklines, Duplicate Vertices and Identical Strings 3 $-$ | × |
|--|---|
| Data set 1 | Select the View icon for the data source |
| View 1 | We want to check all data in View 1 so select
View icon and select view number 1 |
| Data set 2 | |
| Model | at l |
| Models for | Type in model name xbreaklines to create |
| Intersecting strings with valid heights | strings around the errors |
| Duplicate vertexes of different heights | |
| Identical strings in all details | |
| Report File | The report file name xbreaklines is typed in. |
| Report type 12d Report Format | Press [Enter] after entering the text and the |
| Report file xbreaklines.rpt | extension .rpt is added |
| | |
| | Select the colour red for the strings |
| | |
| | Tick check box to Clean models beforehand |
| Simple crosses F | NOTE - report files are not available in |
| | - |
| File <xbreaklines.rpt> will be created</xbreaklines.rpt> | the12d Model Practise Version |
| Check Finish Help | |
| | Select Check |

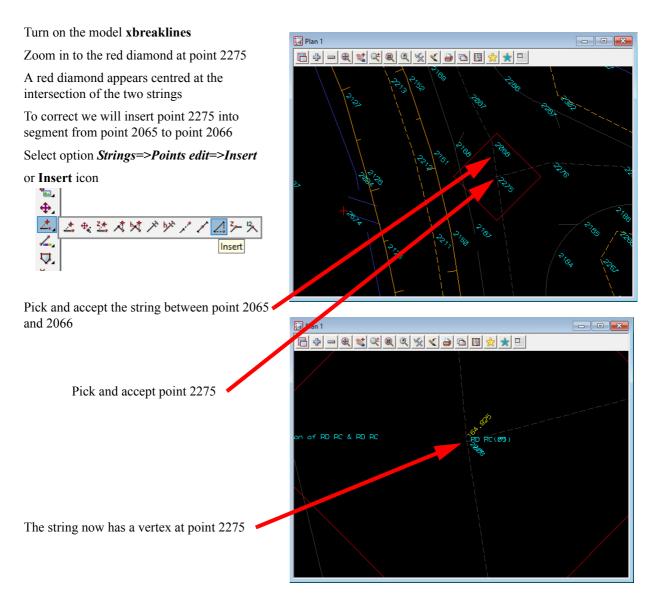
The report is generated and displayed in the default text editor

At the middle of the report the intersections are listed giving the model names, coordinates and codes of the intersection strings

Exit the text editor

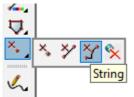
```
---VEGETATION
---unknown
Use Data Set 2: false
Self Check String: true
Results
Intersection at
432768.0304 7237107.1606 levels 164.898 164.783 - "ROAD->RD RC":1 & "ROAD->RD RC":20
Summary
Number of models in data set 1 without intersection: 9
Models in data set 1 without intersection: 9
```

Drag the Check breakline panel over to the bottom edge of the screen as we will rerun the option later



Lastly delete the diamond string surrounding the crossing breakline. We delete the diamond string as it has levels at the vertices and if the *Check Breakline* option is rerun without the **Clean models** option ticked, more crossing breaklines would result





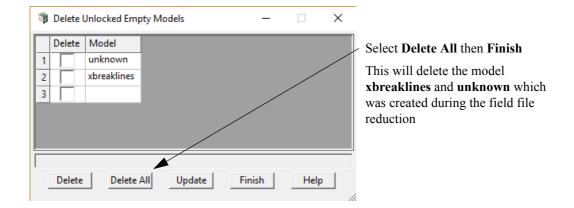
Pick the diamond and accept

As the **Crossing Breakline** panel is still active rerun the option to confirm all crossing breakline have been fixed

9.9.2Delete empty models

When triangulating a view of data it is important to delete any empty models. These are models containing no strings. If the tin was to include these models and the models were deleted at a later stage the tin function would not work. The user would have to edit the triangulation and remove the models from the list





9.9.3Triangulate data

All tinable data in View 1 will now be triangulated. In this example we will triangulate a view of data. Turn off the model name **Trash model** if it exists. This model may have been created as a result of certain string edits. The edit panels may have given the user the option to send the affected string to the **Trash model**

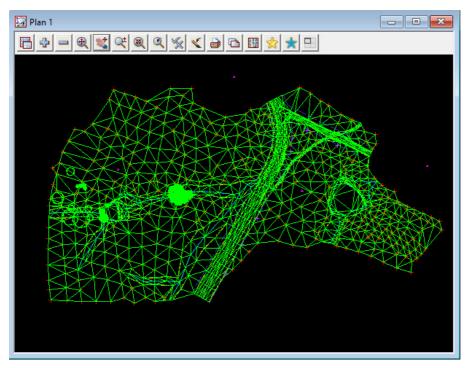
| General Data Nulling Retriangulate function TIN GROUND New tin name GROUND GROUND Image: Constraint of the constraint of | 🗊 Triangulate a Data Source 🛛 🗆 | × | |
|--|--|---|--|
| | General Data Nulling Retriangulate function TIN GROUND New tin name GROUND Tin colour green Tin style 1 Model for tin tin GROUND Additional settings Preserve strings Preserve strings Remove bubbles Weed tin Triangle data Cell method Colour by triangle data | | GROUND
Type in GROUND as the tin name. Press
[Enter] and the Model for tin will use the
same name prefixed with the word tin
Select a tin colour green
Tick the check box to Preserve strings.
This will ensure that the triangles run |
| Triangulate Finish Help | ok - no Tin <ground> exists</ground> | | |
| | | | |

Select option *Tins=>Create=>Triangulate data*

| 📦 Triangulate a Data Source 🛛 🗆 🗙 | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| General Data | Select the Data tab |
| Data to triangulate | Select the view icon |
| a 🛛 🗢 🔀 | |
| View 1 | Select view 1 |
| Data polygon | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| View <1> exists | |
| zmin 160.737 zmax 234.008 | |
| Triangulate Finish Help | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| 🗊 Triangulate a Data Source — 🗆 🗙 | |
| General Data Nulling | — Select the Nulling tab |
| Apply nulling | Type in a length of 50. This will delete |
| | any triangle with a side longer than 50 |
| | The angle and combined length / angles |
| Combined angle 60° | are explained by pressing Help |
| Combined length 20 | |
| Null polygon | |
| <u>y</u> | We are going to manually create a |
| | boundary at a later stage so there is no |
| | Null polygon |
| | |
| | |
| View <1> exists | |
| zmin 160.737 zmax 234.008 | Colort Trion gulat |
| Triangulate Finish Help | — Select Triangulate |
| | The panel changes to a Retriangulate |
| | Tin panel. |

 \leq

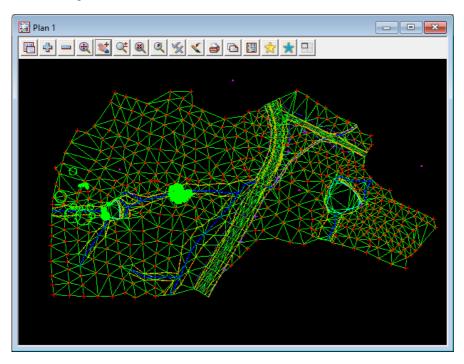
We will use this panel again later to select the tin boundary so it can be moved over to the edge of the screen Turn on the model tin GROUND



The triangulation is shown with preliminary nulling around the edge

9.9.4Nulling Triangles

When deleting triangles it is important to be able to see the survey strings. As the tin was the last model turned on, the green triangle lines cover the survey strings. We can put the green tin strings to the back by selecting *View* =>*Send tins/rasters to back*

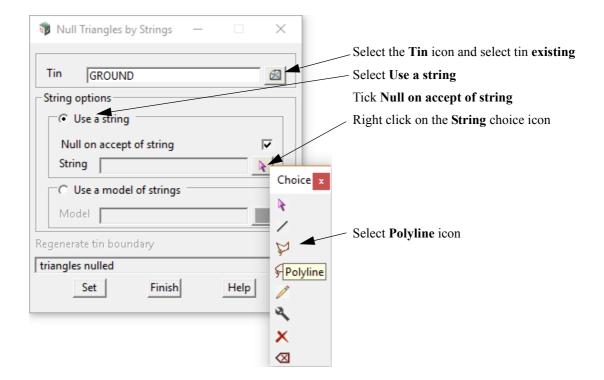


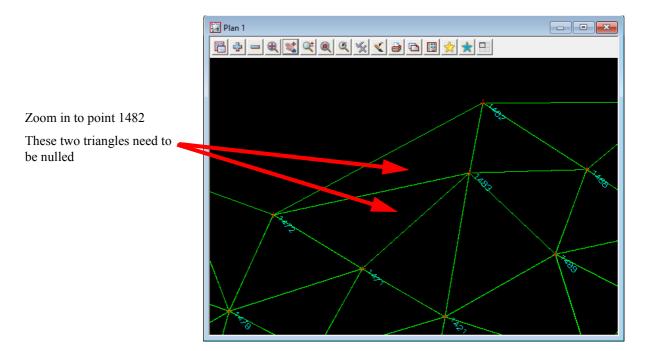
The triangles around the edge of the data have been partially nulled by the Triangulation function but we need to trim the triangles even further to be able to create a boundary around the edge of the survey.

There are a number of ways to null triangles including By points and by strings

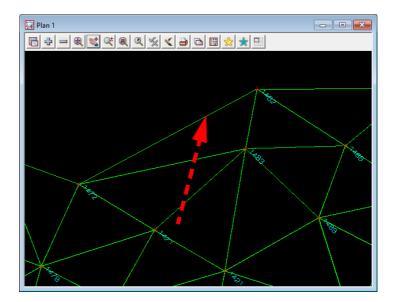
9.9.4.1Null by strings

Triangles can be deleted by dragging a line, polyline or lasso through the ones that are incorrect. Select option *Tins=>Null=>By strings*





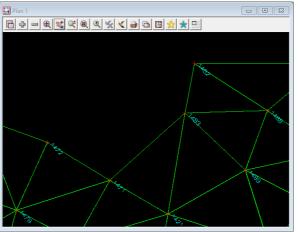
Holding down the left button, drag a polyline through the triangles as shown. Release the left button then press middle button to confirm the delete



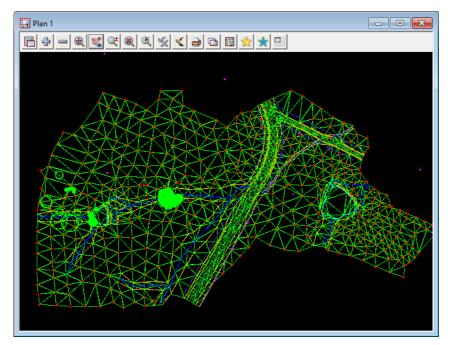
The triangles will be deleted

Pan around the edge of the survey deleting triangles in this manner

Pay particular attention to the triangles where the creek beds meet the boundary. The triangles often cross from one top of bank to the other.



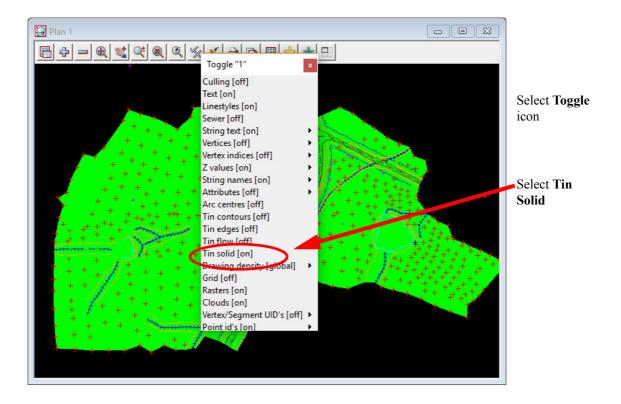
The final trimmed triangles should look like the example below



9.9.4.2Tin Solid

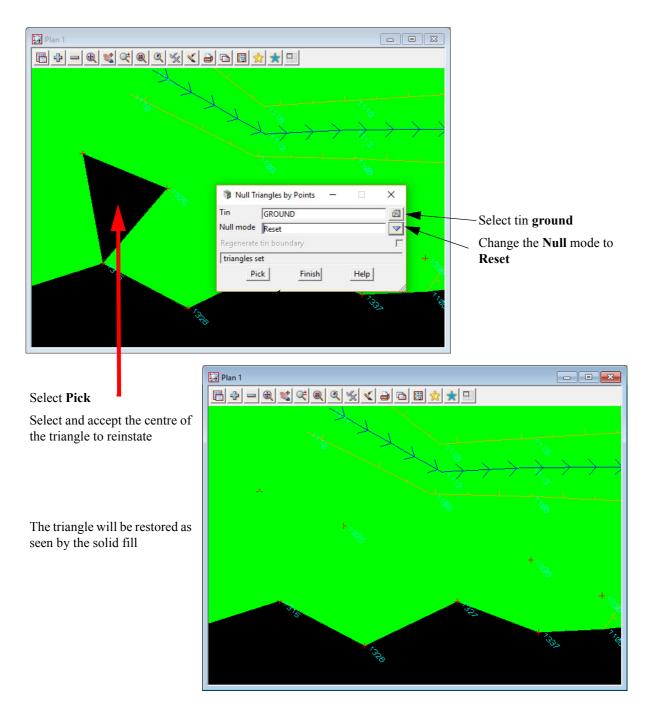
To ensure there have been no errors while deleting the triangles, the surface can be coloured with a solid fill. This enables any errors to be easily seen

Zoom to the extents of the survey data



9.9.4.3 Reset triangles

To "Undo" a wrongly deleted triangle select the option *Tins=>Null=>By Points*

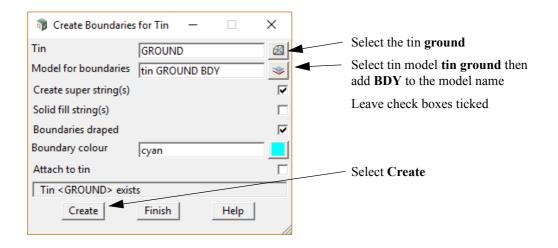


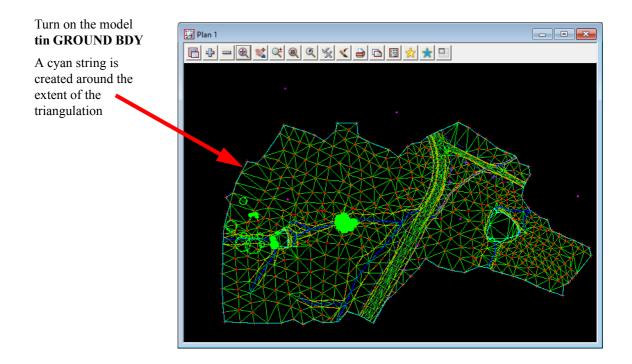
9.9.5Tin Boundary

Once the triangles have been trimmed around the edge of the survey a string can be created around the extents of the triangulation. This is then used to as a Null polygon for the triangulation.

Toggle off Tin Solid

Select the option *Tins =>Boundary=>Boundary*





Now we need to include the boundary string in the triangulation Return to the **Retriangulate Tin** panel

| | Select the Nulling tab |
|--|---|
| Retriangulate Tin X
General Data Nulling
Angle
Length
Combined angle
Combined length
Null polygon ND BDY->boundary strings 1 | Clear out the previous nulling
values
Select Null Polygon pick icon |
| "tin GROUND BDY-> boundary strings 1" selected zmin 160.737 zmax 234.008 Retriangulate Finish | Pick and accept the boundary string |

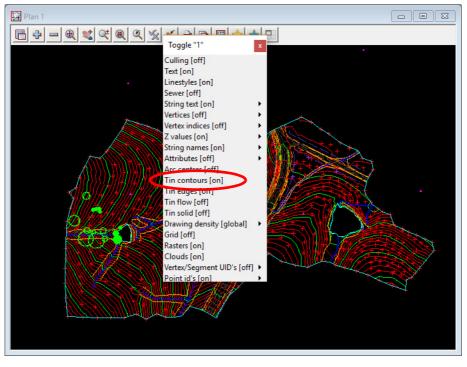
>>

Select Retriangulate then Finish

9.9.6Viewing fast contours

We will now turn on the fast contours to analyse the triangulation.

Select Toggle=>Tin Contours



The contours should be checked for any errors

The contour increment can be changed for the view.

Select the Plan View Properties icon

Select Tin settings. All features for the contours can be changed

| · | | | | |
|---|--|---------------------|-------|---------|
| Plan 1 | | | | |
| | -lest | | | |
| | n View Properties "1" | | | |
| | | General | | |
| | | | | |
| | Section 2010 | Draw edges | no | |
| | Grids | Draw solid | no | |
| | 1 Toggle | Draw TUFLOW | no | |
| | | Contours | | |
| | Tin settings | Draw contours | yes | |
| | ♦ Viewsize ♦ Viewport | Contour increment | 1 | 노 |
| | w viewport | Contour reference | 0 | LL
- |
| I = I = I = I = I = I = I = I = I = I = | | Contour colour | red | |
| 1 + 1 + 7 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + | | Bold increment | 5 | LL. |
| | | Bold colour | green | |
| | | Flow arrows | | |
| | | Draw triangles flow | no | |
| | | Mesh | | |
| I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I | | Draw mesh | no | |
| V //////////////////////////////////// | | | | |
| | | | | |
| At the NI Store | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| V I then in VI-Kill Market | | | | |
| | | | | |
| A NOTAN A | | | | |
| | | | | |

To update the triangulation select *Tins=>Edit=>Retriangulate=>GROUND*

Or by using the new recalc the function using the recalc panel

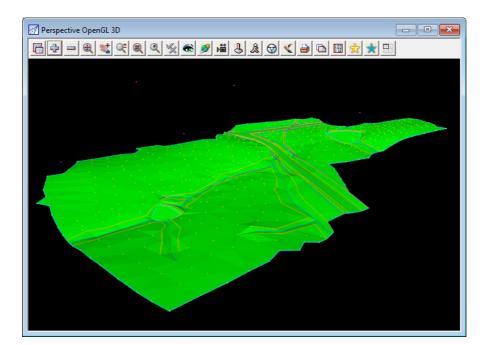
| Recalc | | | | |
|----------------------|---|----------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| Auto | ۲ | | | |
| Edit func | ۲ | | _ | Walk right on Recalc then |
| Edit data | | | | double click on TIN GROUND |
| Recalc
Recalc all | | Functions | | |
| User | | | | |
| USEI | ſ | DETAIL SURVEY | | |
| Edit chain | • | Read 12d Solutions D | | |
| Run chain | | TIN GROUND | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | < | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | [Sameas] | | |
| | | [Changed] | | |

9.9.7Perspective Views

To help analyse the triangulation a perspective view can be used. The surface can be shaded and viewed from any angle

Select View 3d

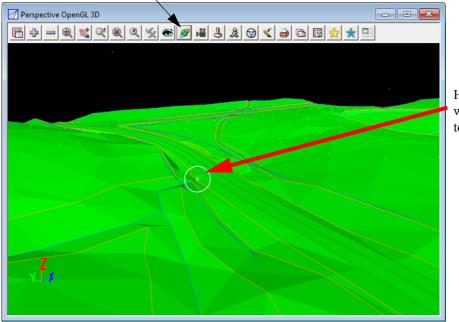
| | Perspective OpenGL 3D | - 9 X |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| Add all the
models to be | Models to Add to "3D" | |
| viewed | | |
| | | |
| | FENCE | |
| | ROAD | |
| | SURFACE | |
| | SURFACE POINTS | |
| | SURVEY MARKS | |
| | UT COMMUNICATIONS | |
| | UT WATER | |
| | VEGETATION | |
| | tin GROUND | |
| | tin GROUND BDY | |
| | | |
| | Add Add all | |
| | Aud Add all | |
| | | |



 \sim

 \sim

To move around the view select the Orbit icon

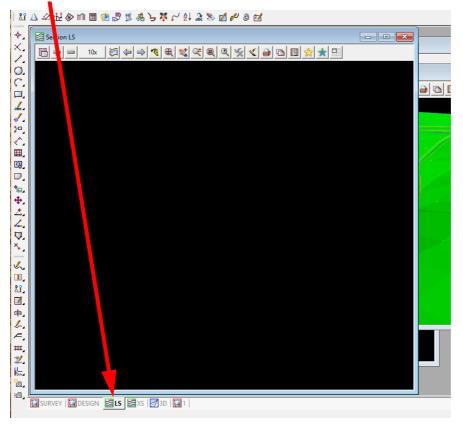


Hold the left button down while moving the mouse to move around the view

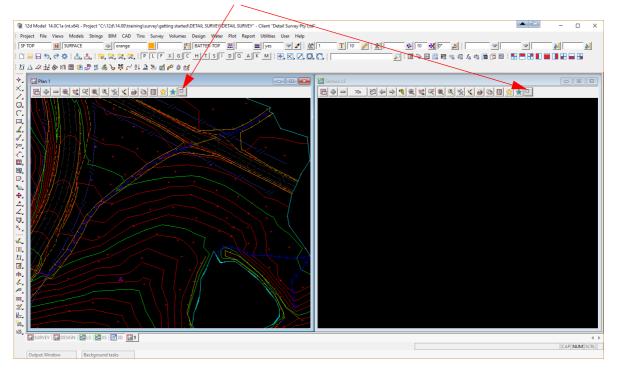
9.9.8Section views

A section view will be used to view profiles along existing strings or to create dynamic sections through the survey

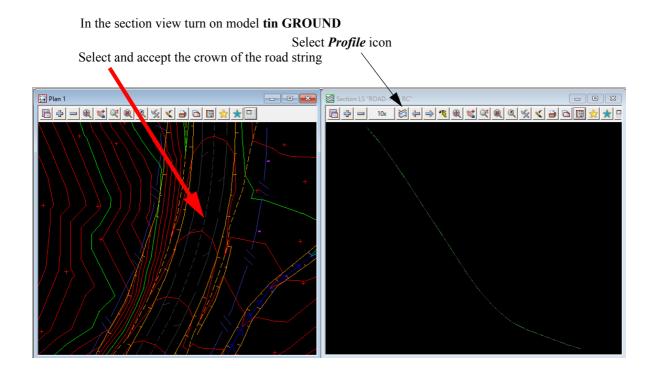
Select Section view LS



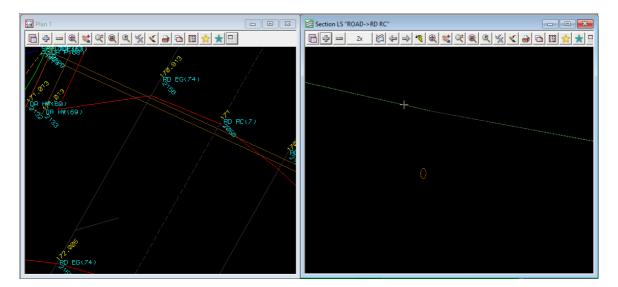
Place the section view beside the plan view 1 as shown below using the View control icons



 $\prec \prec$



The profile of the string is displayed Now turn on the model **DRAINAGE** in the section view Zoom in to point 2056 where the drainage pipe crosses the road Select the **Vertical exaggeration** icon and set the vertical exaggeration to **2** Zoom into the part of the section view to see the pipe under the ground



Close the section view

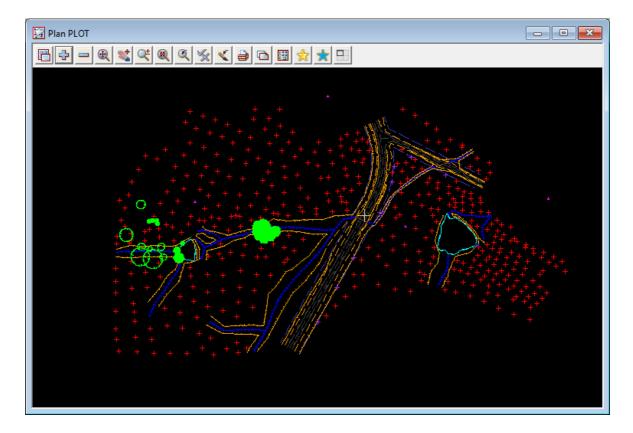
9.10 Plotting

9.10.1Create New Plan View

We will firstly create a new plan view on which the data will be set up for plotting. Select option *View=>Create=>Plan View*

| Type in the name PLOT | 🗊 New Plan View — 🗆 🗙 |
|---|-----------------------|
| Select Create | View name PLOT |
| Maximise the view | Engine GDI |
| Turn on all models to be plotted. We will
not turn on the tin models as we will be
creating separate contours to plot | Favourites File |
| Zoom to the extents of the survey date | |

Zoom to the extents of the survey data



9.10.2Feature labelling

The points in the survey can be labelled according to their names (codes). Labelling can be text such as **heights, codes and point numbers**

Firstly we will look at the label map file

Select option *File =>Label Map Files =>Create/Edit*

| Select the Label map file folder icon | Select the file DETAIL SURVEY
v14.label_mapfile from the
Getting Started folder | Select | Read |
|---|---|--------|------|
| 🗊 Label Map File Create/Edit | | - 🗆 X | |
| Label map file / V14.label_mapfile | Read | Write | 1 |
| □ Label Map File □ Header □ Vertex Text Data □ Point ID Text Data □ Height Text Data □ Name Text Data □ Name Text Data □ Symbol Data □ Vertex Attribute Text Data □ Segment Attribute Text Data □ Element Attribute Text Data | | | _ |
|
Finish | Help | | |

Select the Height Text Data branch

| Label map file / V14.la | abel_ | mapfile | | | 1 | Read | | | Write | |
|------------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------------|---------|-----------|--------|--------|------------|---------|--------|
| abel Map File
Header | | Name | Textstyle
Data | Width | Precision | Prefix | Suffix | Label name | Comment | Act / |
| Vertex Text Data | 1 | DR P | Arial | optiona | 3 | option | option | DR P | | opt |
| Vertex Index Text Data | 2 | DR HW | Arial | optiona | 3 | option | option | DR HW | | opt |
| Point ID Text Data | 3 | FE LN | Arial | option | 3 | option | option | FE LN | | opt |
| Height Text Data
Name Text Data | 4 | RD EG | Arial | option | 3 | option | option | RD EG | | opt |
| Symbol Data | 5 | RD RC | Arial | option | 3 | option | option | RD RC | | opt |
| Vertex Attribute Text Data | 6 | RD EB | Arial | option | 3 | option | option | RD EB | | opt |
| Segment Attribute Text Data | 7 | SF TOP | Arial | option | 3 | option | option | SF TOP | | opt |
| Element Attribute Text Data | 8 | SF IOD | Arial | option | 3 | option | option | SF IOD | | opt |
| | 9 | SF EOW | Arial | option | 3 | option | option | SF EOW | | opt |
| | 10 | SF TOE | Arial | option | 3 | option | option | SF TOE | | opt |
| | 11 | SF CG | Arial | option | 3 | option | option | SF CG | | opt |
| | *
* | CE I E | Arial | ontion | 5 | ontion | ontion | SE I E | | > tent |

For each code the feature can have user defined text parameters including text style data, width, precision (number of decimal places) and prefix or suffix text.

The other lines can be filled in in a similar manner Select Finish to exit the editor To label the data select *File =>Label Map Files =>Apply*

| Select the View icon | 🕡 Label Data by Label Map File 🛛 — 🗌 🗙 | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Data to label | | | | |
| Select the View Plot | N S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S | | | | |
| Select the Label map file | View PLOT | | | | |
| DETAIL SURVEY v14.label_mapfile
from the Getting Started folder | Apping info | | | | |
| If the Use models for labels check box is | Use models for labels | | | | |
| clear then the user is prompted for a model | Use vertex annotations | | | | |
| prefix so that each label is placed in a | Use non tinable | | | | |
| separate model | Pre*Post for models | | | | |
| separate moder | Vertex text | | | | |
| Clear the check box | Vertex index | | | | |
| Type in txt ptno as prefix for height models — | Point id txt ptno | | | | |
| | Durin Contraction | | | | |
| Type in txt ht as prefix for height models | Nāme (code) txt cd | | | | |
| Type in txt cd as prefix for code models | Vertex attribute txt att | | | | |
| Type in txt att for both the Vertex attributes | Segment attribute | | | | |
| Note that a space was placed after the prefixes above | View <plot> exists Label Finish</plot> | | | | |
| Select Label | | | | | |

 \sim

Prior to turning on the label models we need to delete any empty models (models with no data) created with this option. This is done by selecting option *Models=>Delete=>Delete Empty Unlocked Models*

| b) | Delete l | Jnlocked Empty Models | _ | - | | \times |
|----|----------|---------------------------|--------|---|------|----------|
| | Delete | Model | | | | |
| 1 | | txt att FENCE | | | | |
| 2 | | txt att ROAD | | | | |
| 3 | | txt att SURFACE | | | | |
| 4 | | txt att SURFACE POINTS | | | | |
| 5 | | txt att SURVEY MARKS | | | | |
| 6 | | txt att UT COMMUNICATIONS | | | | |
| 7 | | txt att UT WATER | | | | |
| 8 | | unknown | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | Delete | Delete All Update | Finish | | Help | |

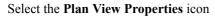
To delete all of the models simply select Delete All

| Plan PLOT | |
|--|-----|
| $\blacksquare \Rightarrow = < < < < < < < < < < < < < < < < < < $ | |
| 4 | |
| | + |
| + APPLETREES | + + |
| | + |
| + + + | + |
| + | + |
| + | |
| | |
| + + (| |
| STRINGY BARKS | |
| SI RINGT BARKS | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| + | |
| | |

To see an example of the attribute text turn on the model txt att VEGETATION

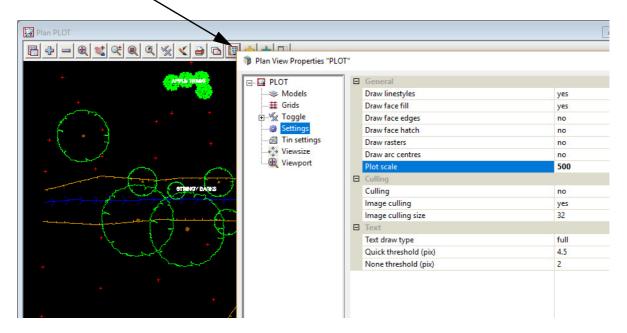
9.10.3Setting the correct plot scale for the view

The plot is to be done at a scale of 1:500 so to view the paper unit text in the correct scale we need to set the view plot scale



 $>\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!$

Select Settings. Type in the new plot scale 500



 $\angle \not$

9.10.4Creating Smoothed labelled Contours

The contour lines displayed in plan view 1 are "fast contours".

The fast contours are not editable features and don't have labels

To create contours select *Tins=>Contour=>Contour, Smooth and Label*

| | Smooth and Label — 🗆 🗙 | | Type in function name CONTOUE
GROUND |
|--|--|-------------------|---|
| Function name | CONTOUR GROUND | | - Select Tin to contour choice icon |
| Tin to contour | | | then select tin ground |
| | Contours Range Labels | .1 | Select the Contours tab |
| Model for contou | | | - Type in contour minor for Model |
| Contour increment | | | name |
| Name
Colour | N | | Type in contour interval 1 |
| Linestyle | red | • | |
| Weight | | | Select colour red |
| Smooth contours | | | |
| Preserve string po | pints 🗌 | | Tick the Smooth contours box |
| | | | _ Select the Major Contours tab |
| n . Mais | | | |
| | or Contours Range Labels | | |
| Contours Majo
Create major | 1 - 1 - 1 | | |
| | contours 🔽 | - <u>≥</u> | - Type in contour major for Model |
| Create major | contours 🔽
jor contours 🛛 contour major 🛁 | | name |
| Create major
Model for ma | contours 🔽
jor contours 🛛 contour major 🛁 | | |
| Create major
Model for ma
Major contou | contours 🔽
jor contours contour major 🔺 | | name
• Type in contour interval 5 |
| Create major
Model for maj
Major contou
Name
Colour | contours 🔽
jor contours 🛛 contour major 🛁 | | name |
| Create major
Model for maj
Major contou
Name
Colour
Linestyle | contours 🔽
jor contours contour major 🔺 | | name
• Type in contour interval 5 |
| Create major
Model for maj
Major contou
Name
Colour | contours 🔽
jor contours contour major 🔺 | | name
• Type in contour interval 5 |
| Create major
Model for maj
Major contou
Name
Colour
Linestyle | contours 🔽
jor contours contour major 🔺 | | name
• Type in contour interval 5 |
| Create major
Model for maj
Major contou
Name
Colour
Linestyle | contours 🔽
jor contours contour major 🔺 | | name
• Type in contour interval 5 |

| Contour maximum
Contour reference
Colour by range
Height range file
Interpolate colours
Colour text labels
Colour text labels
Sel
Label contours Major Contours Range
Labels
Label contours only
Model for labels
Contour label
Sel
Tic | ve this panel unaltered |
|---|---|
| Label contours IV
Label major contours only
Model for labels contour label | aat tha Tabala tab |
| Model for labels contour label Sel | ect the Labels tab
k check box to Label major
tours only |
| Label method Centred line read from belor from Decimal places 0 Type Textstyle data Text Whiteout 2.5mm Sel Start dist (w) 30 Type Separation (w) 30 Type | e in label model contour label
ect label method Centre line read
n below
e in 0 for number of decimal places
ect textstyle Text Whiteout 2.5mm
e in start distance of 30
e in separation of 30 |

| Process Finish Help | |
|---------------------|--|

 \leq

— Select Process

Don't press Finish until you have verified the contour labelling

| Turn on the newly created models contour label , | Plan PLOT |
|---|-------------------------|
| contour minor and | <u> </u> |
| contour major | contour label |
| contour major | contour major |
| | contour minor |
| | tin GROUND |
| | tin GROUND BDY |
| | txt cd DRAINAGE |
| | txt cd FENCE |
| | txt cd ROAD |
| | txt cd SURFACE |
| | txt cd SURFACE POINTS |
| | txt cd SURVEY MARKS |
| | bt cd UT COMMUNICATIONS |
| The major contour appear | bet red LIT WATED |
| to be crossing the labels. | Add Add all |
| This is because the model | |

The major c to be crossi This is beca contour label was turned

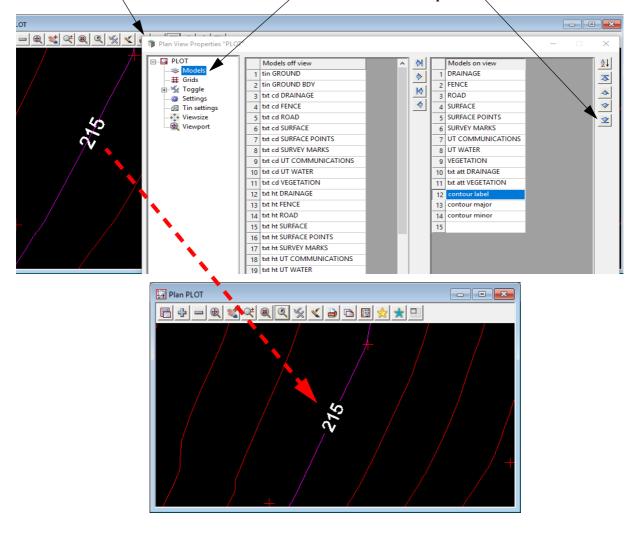
on prior to the other contour labels. This can be rectified by moving the contour label model to the top of the model list

Select the Plan View Properties icon

Select Models. Highlight model contour label and select Move to top icon

}}}

 \rightarrow



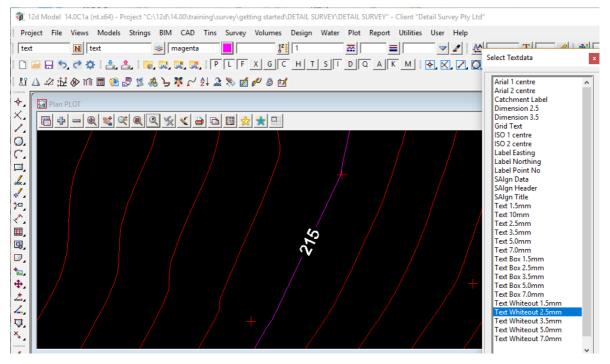
9.10.5 Text Editing

In this section we will add new text and edit existing text

9.10.5.1Adding text

Text can be added to the view to describe features.

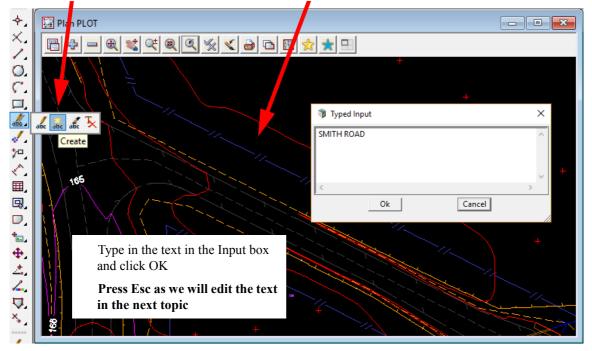
Firstly we need to set the default text properties including the model, colour and font.



Type in name and model name text, select colour magenta and select Text Data favourite

Text Whiteout 2.5mm

From the Cad Text toolbar select Create icon. Select and accept the insertion point for the text.



9.10.5.2Editing text

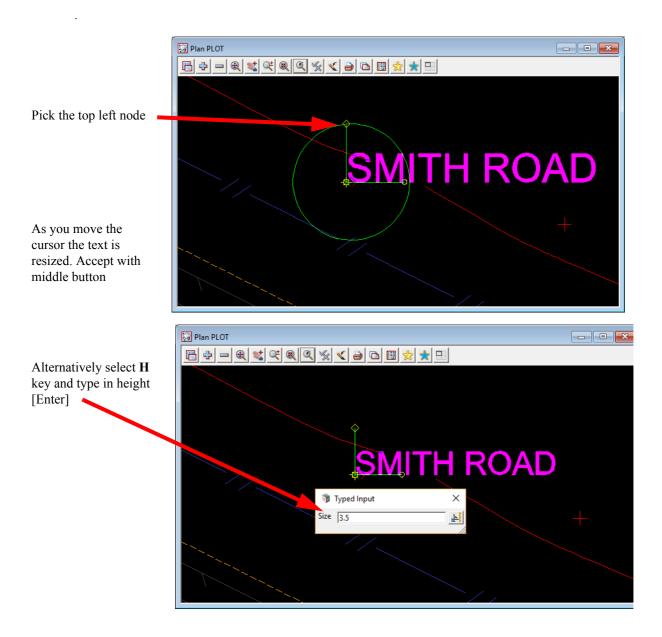
We will now look at editing the text

Select the Edit icon



Select the piece of text to edit at the insertion point at the bottom left.

Scaling texth



Moving text vertex

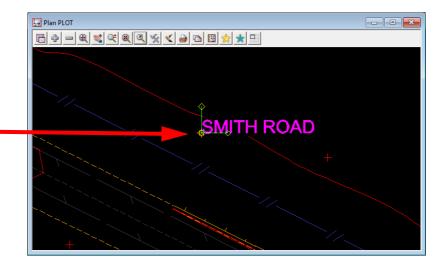
Select V key to ensure text is moved with the vertex

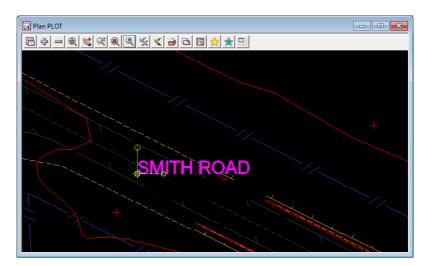
Pick the bottom left • node.

As you move the cursor the text moves along with the nodes.

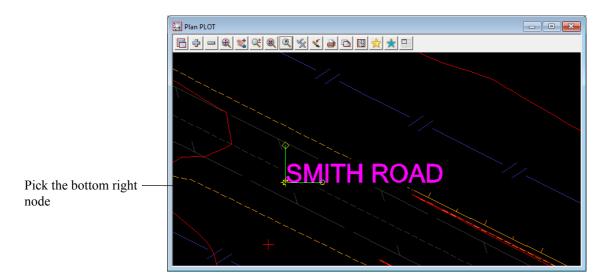
The reason for moving the vertex of the text is to ensure the new text position does not move if changing plotting scale

Pick and accept the new position



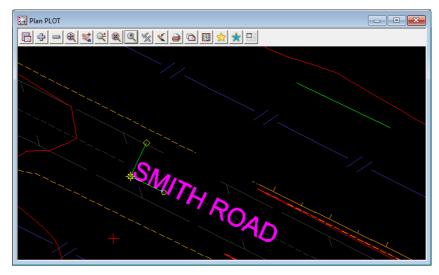


Rotating text

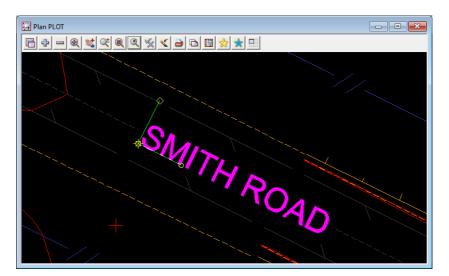


As you move the cursor the text rotates.

To rotate to a set angle select **A** key and type in the value and press [Enter]



<[V] Pick grip point or (j)ustification, (c)olour, (s)tyle, ()(t)ext, (h)eight, (u)nit, (n)ew, (f)inish, (m)ore...> [picks][fast][Menu]



Additional keystrokes displayed at the bottom of the screen can be used to rotate tangential or perpendicular to a selected string

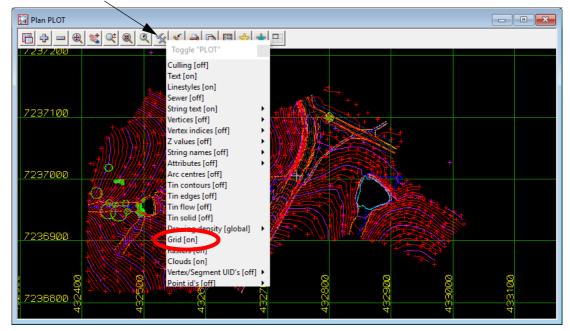
In the example here the key **T** was pressed and the fence string was picked to align the text to the fence line

Accept with middle button to confirm rotation.

9.10.6Grid display

A grid can be displayed and plotted with user defined attributes such as grid type, spacing, text placement and prefix / postfix additions to values

Firstly toggle on the grid



To configure the grid settings

Select the Plan View Properties icon

Select Grids. Type in the new grid settings as shown below

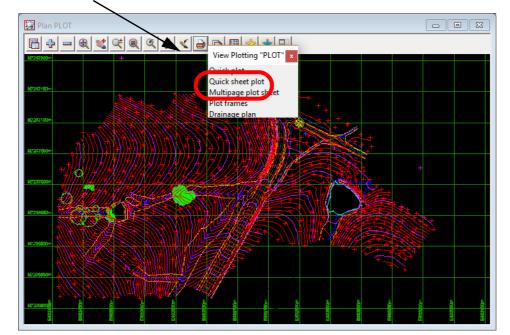
| Plan PLOT | | | | | |
|--|----------------------------|---|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------|
| | | | | | < a |
| H0257300m + | Plan View Properties "PLOT | " | | | × |
| | | _ | | | |
| M7257480m | ∃- <mark>III</mark> P.OT | Ξ | Grid draw | | |
| 1073(110m | Models | _ | Draw | draw grids first on view | ~ |
| | # Grids | | Grid settings | | |
| 162257100m | | | Grid mode | full lines | |
| | In settings | | Grid x | 50 | 上 |
| 17111114(#171116/11111;t+ | Viewsize | | Grid y | 50 | 4
4 |
| HZ267060m | Wiewport | | Grid level | 0 | 눈 |
| +(1) 4((1) 4(0) (1) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4 | viewport | | Grid colour | dark green | |
| H7257000m | | Ξ | Text settings | | |
| | | | Text x | text at bottom | |
| | | | Text y | text at left | \checkmark |
| N72MBD- | | | Text style | Arial | Т |
| | | | Pre*postfix x | E*m | *
* |
| | | | Pre*postfix y | N*m | * |
| | | | Height (pix) | 5 | 上 |
| | | | Plot height (mm) | 2 | 닕 |
| | | | Colour | dark green | |
| | | | Cross size (pixels) | 5 | 123 |
| *277. 1777. 1710. Markes Markes | | | Cross plot size (mm) | 1 | 123 |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| / /// | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | grids set | | | | |
| | | | Finish | Help | |
| | | | 111131 | ricip | 1 |

9.10.7Quick sheet plot

A section of the survey can be easily plotted without the need to set up a plot frame.

Zoom in to the eastern pond

Select Print icon then select Quick sheet plot



| 📦 Quick Sheet Plot | _ | | \times | |
|-------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|------------|--|
| View | PLOT | | | |
| Plotter type | model | • | 1 | |
| Plot file | preview qu | ick plot | \bigcirc | |
| Clean model beforehand | always clea | n | | |
| Scale 1 : | 500 🚽 | | | |
| Sheet size wd ht (mm) | A4 | | | |
| Plot Sheet Margin | 5 | | H | |
| Rotation Angle | 0° | | 4 | |
| Origin | | | | |
| X coordinate 432800 | | × ł | 4 | |
| Y coordinate 7236930 |) | y | - | |
| Plot Area Mode | | Anchor- | | |
| C Fixed in View - Scale | Zooms | O Centre | 2 | |
| Fixed in Data - Scale | Fixed | Origin | | |
| Title and border | | | ◄ | |
| Text style | Arial | | Τ | |
| Text height (mm) | 4 | | 1 | |
| Title line 1 | PREVIEW P | LOT OF | аво | |
| Title line 2 | EASTERN P | OND | abe | |
| Title colour | white | | | |
| plotter ok | | | | |
| | Plot Fin | ish Help | 2 | |

Fill in the panel as shown. Make sure that the plotter type is **model** so that we can preview the plot.

/ Type in preview quick plot for the model name

Select always clean as clean model mode

– Type in Scale **500**

Select the **Origin** icon and select a point in the graphics for the lower left corner of the plot sheet. Alternatively a coordinate can be typed in. For this workshop we will type in coordinates as shown below

| -Origin | | |
|--------------|---------|------|
| X coordinate | 432800 | × 14 |
| Y coordinate | 7236930 | 7 |

There are two types of plotting methods. The first is *Fixed in View*

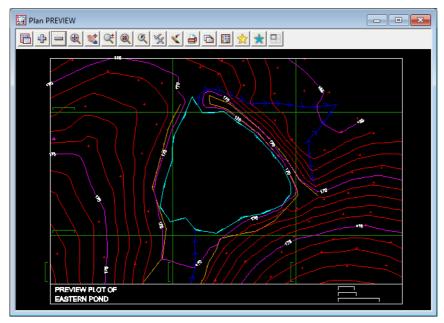
Using this option the view can be zoomed in or out and the plot frame size stays linked to the view edge

Fixed in Data uses the parameters in the panel such as Scale and origin coordinates

We are using *Fixed in Data* for the following plot

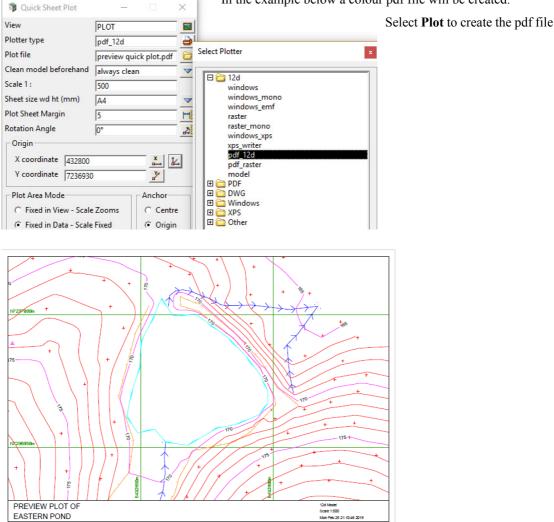
Fill in the rest of the panel as shown

Select Plot



Create a new view called **PREVIEW** and turn on the model **preview quick plot**

Once the plot model has been checked the plotter type can be changed for output to a printer or pdf file



>

 \sim

 \sim

In the example below a colour pdf file will be created.

 \rightarrow

9.10.8 Plotting Using Plot Frame

9.10.8.1Create Plot Frame

Sheet size wd ht (mm) A1

Draw viewport border

Pick

Rotate

Draw Frame border

0°

432358.2571 7236797

Set

Finish

Rotation angle

Origin

Translate

User defined plot frames can be placed over the survey. These frames show both the sheet size and plot area borders.

Select option *Plot=>Plot frames=>Create*.

| 📦 New Plot Frame Crea | ate — 🗆 🗙 | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Title file | d\SAMPLE A1PLAN.tbf | Select title file SAMPLE A1PLAN.tbf from the Getting Started folder |
| Plotting Margin | | č |
| Name | a1plan | The panel is filled with data read from the title block file |
| Model | pframe a1plan 🛛 👒 | |
| Colour | magenta | Ī |
| Scale 1 : | 500 | The industry defined a |
| Sheet size wd ht (mm) | A1 🗸 | Type in the proposed plot scale |
| Rotation angle | 0° 🛃 | |
| Origin | 432504.2703 7236882. | |
| Draw viewport border | | Select the Origin selection icon then |
| Draw Frame border | C | select and accept a point at the lower left
of the survey |
| contour major->conto | ur bold 90" selected | Select Create |
| Create Same as | Finish Help | The panel is converted to an Edit panel |
| | | |
| 🗊 New Plot Frame Edit | - 🗆 X | |
| Title file | C:\12d\14.00\training\s 📔 | |
| Plotting Margin | | |
| Name | a1plan 🔳 | |
| Model | pframe a1plan 🛛 🛸 | |
| Colour | magenta 📃 | |
| Scale 1 : | 500 | |

 $\overline{}$

4

4

Γ

Г

Help

| Plan PLO | r | | |
|-------------|--|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| | • € ≤ € € € % ≤ ≥ ⊡ 🖪 😒 ★ 🗆 | | |
| | | | |
| M7257200m | + | 🔞 New Plot Frame Edi | it — 🗆 🗙 |
| | | | |
| M7287489m | | | C:\12d\14.00\training\s |
| | | Plotting Margin | |
| 107237108m | | Model | a1plan 🛛 🕅 😺 |
| | | Colour | magenta |
| N7257080** | <u>+</u> | Scale 1 : | 500 |
| | +10//////////////////////////////////// | Sheet size wd ht (mm) | A1 🗸 |
| H0.25000 | | Rotation angle | 0° |
| | | Origin | 432358.2571 7236797 |
| N7239869m | | Draw viewport border | |
| M7256B0Brr | | Draw Frame border | |
| | | | |
| H725080- | | Pick | Set |
| | | Translate Rotate | Fini Help |
| Hr.256800++ | | | |
| ε | | | εεεε |
| M7295 | | | |
| | | | |
| novo the - | lot from a over the survey select Translate | | |
| - | lot frame over the survey select Translate | | |
| move the | plot frame manually to the required position. | | 1 |
| ct and acc | ept that position | | 1 |
| | To rotate the plot frame type in a rotation angle on | r select | 1 |
| | Rotate and use the cursor to change the rotation. | | 1 |
| | and accept the position. | 501001 | |
| | and accept the position. | | |
| | | Select Se | et then Finish |

Turn on the model **pframe a1plan**

 $\times\!\!\!\times\!\!\!\times\!\!\!\times$

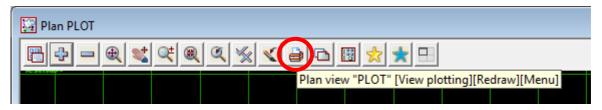
 \sim

 \sim

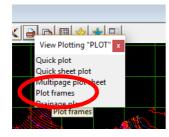
 \sim

9.10.8.2Create Plot Using Plot frame PPF Editor

Select option *Plot=>Plot frames=>Plot* or select the plan view plotting icon



Select the option Plot frames



This brings up the Plot frame PPF Editor panel

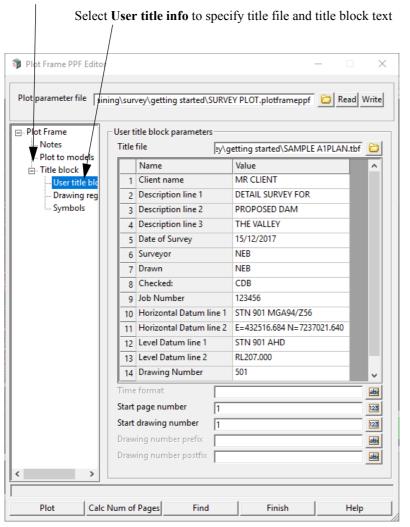
Read in the sample plot parameter file from the **Getting Started** folder called **SURVEY PLOT.plotframeppf**

| | -
 | SURVEY PLOT.plotframeppf | Read Write | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| □- Plot Frame
Notes | Single plot frame | | | Select Read |
| Plot to models | Plot frame | pframe a1plan->a1plan | X | The Plot Frame screen is |
| ⊡. Title block | Model of plot frames | | | filled in from the parameter |
| User title blc | Model of frames | | | file |
| Drawing reg | View to plot | | | ine |
| Symbols | View mode | View | | |
| | View to plot | PLOT | | |
| | Plan view favourite | | | |
| | Plotter parameters | | | |
| | Plotter type | PDF colour | | |
| | Plot file stem | plot preview | | The plot will be sent to a |
| | Digits in plot file numbe | | 123 | model called plot preview |
| | Use drawing number as p | lot file number | Γ | |
| | Use frame name as (non- | model) plot file number | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| < | | | | |
| | | | | |
| plotter ok | | | | |

| Plot Frame PPF Editor | | _ | • × |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| ot parameter file 🛛 🧃 in | ing\survey\getting started\SL | JRVEY PLOT.plotframeppf 🛛 🔯 R | ead Write |
| Plot Frame | Common title block parame | eters | |
| Notes | Standard title block | User title block file | |
| Plot to models Title block | Title line 1 | | |
| User title blc | Title line 2 | | |
| Drawing reg | Standard title block parame | ters | |
| Symbols | Text size 5 | | |
| | Text colour cyan | | |
| | - Models to plot in plotting u | nite | |
| | Plot data model 1 | | |
| | Plot data model 2 | | |
| | Plot data model 3 | | |
| | Model | | |
| | 1 optiona | | |
| | optione | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| > | | | |
| > | | | |

 \leq

 \sim



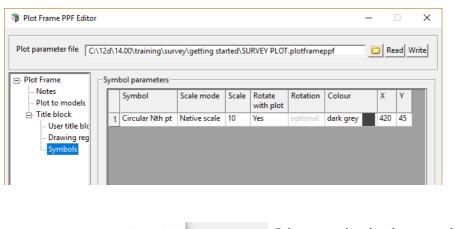
Select the [+] symbol to expand the next option

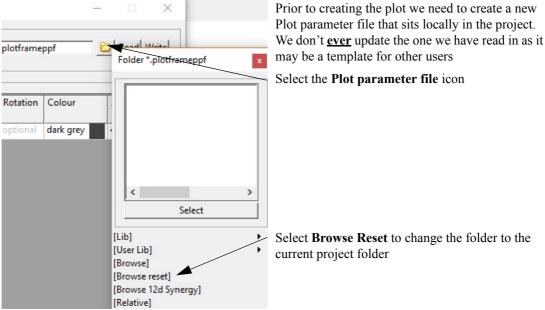
The prompted values for the title file **SAMPLE A1PLAN** data are filled in.

To change any of the data simply type over the top of the existing value

Select Symbols

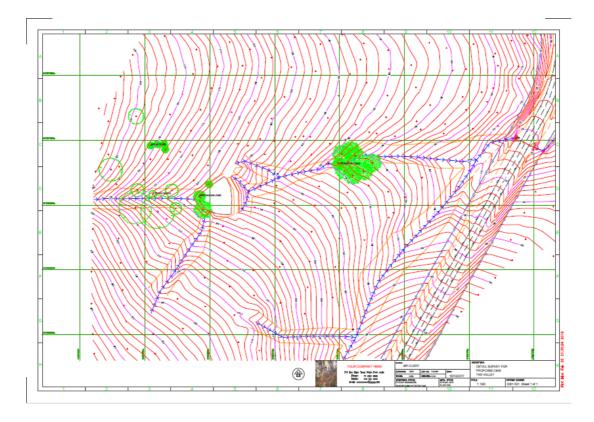
A rotating North point symbol called **Circular Nth pt** has been selected to sit just left of the title file logo. This symbol will automatically rotate with the plot frame





Type in a new plot parameter file name PLAN PLOT and then select Write

| 🗊 Plot Frame PPF Editor | _ | | × |
|--|---|--------|-------|
| Plot parameter file DETAIL_SURVEY.project\PLAN PLOT.plotframeppf | 6 | Read V | Vrite |



>>

Once the parameter file is created select **Plot** to create the pdf file

10 Volumes

In this chapter we will look at various types of volume calculations including:

10.1 Stockpile volume on page 203.

10.2 Multiple stockpiles on page 215.

10.3 Dam Capacity on page 219.

10.4 Surface Comparison on page 223.

10.1 Stockpile volume

This topic deals with calculating the volume of a stockpile given data for both the existing surface prior to the stockpiles creation and the surface of the stockpile

A volume will be calculated between the triangulations (tins) of the two surfaces

To begin create a new project called STOCKPILE in the Survey training area

First, double click on the *12d Model 14* icon to bring up the **Project Selection** panel.



| 📦 12d Model | 14.0C1a (nt.x64) - Open / Create — | | \times |
|---|--|----------|------------|
| 120 | a Model 14 | | |
| Open New | | | |
| Folder name | C:\12d | | \bigcirc |
| Project name | | | abo |
| Create working | g folder? | | 7 |
| Description | | | _ |
| | | | ~ |
| | | Advanced | |
| Folder <c:\12d< td=""><td>d> exists</td><td></td><td></td></c:\12d<> | d> exists | | |
| New | Recent Projects Nodes.4d Dongles.4d Quit | Help | |

Select **New** button to bring up the **New project** panel.

| 🕡 Open / Create - | - 🗆 | × |
|---|-------|----------|
| 12d° Model [®] 14 | | |
| Open New | | |
| Folder name C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\volumes | | - 0 |
| Project name STOCKPILE | | abid |
| Create working folder? | | <u> </u> |
| C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\volumes\STOCKPILE\STOCKPILE.project | | |
| Description | | |
| | | ^ |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | ~ |
| | Advar | nced 🗔 |
| | | , |
| Folder <c:\12d\14.00\training\survey\volumes> exists</c:\12d\14.00\training\survey\volumes> | | |
| New Recent Projects Nodes.4d Dongles.4d Finish | He | lp / |

Create a project under the folder C:\12d\14.00\Training\survey\volumes called STOCKPILE

With the *Create working folder* check box ticked a working folder with the same name as the project will be also created

Select New to create and open the project.

Screen Setup

| 🗊 Setup Project Details | - 🗆 | × |
|-------------------------|------------|--------|
| Project Number | | atio 🔺 |
| Drawing Number | | abi |
| Site Address | | abo |
| Job Title 1 | | abie |
| Job Title 2 | STOCKPILE | abi |
| Job Title 3 | VOLUMES | abo |
| Job Title 4 | | abi |
| Client Name | | atte |
| Customer Name | | abe |
| Manager Name | | abe |
| Surveyor Name | NEB | abo |
| Designer Name | | abe |
| Checker Name | | abi 🚽 |
| Set Load | Finish Hel |
۱ |

When the project starts up for the first time the **Project Details** panel appears

The information typed in here can be used when plotting from this project

Fill in the various prompts if necessary

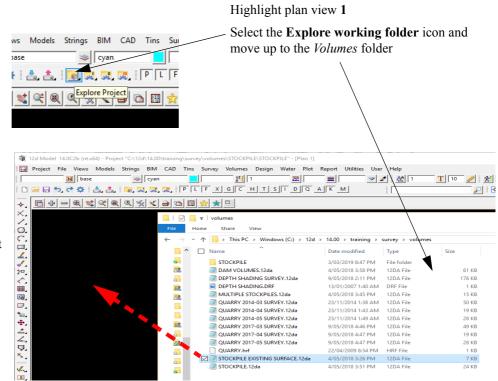
Select **Set** then **Finish** to save the settings and continue

10.1.1Existing surface

We will read in the data for the existing surface. The data is in the form of a 12d archive file

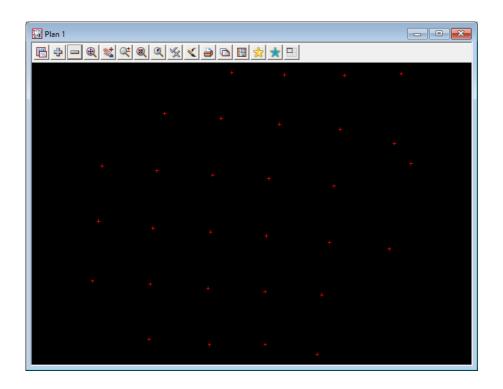
10.1.1.1Read in data

We will drag and drop the 12d archive file straight into a 12d Model view



Pick the file to import and then holding down the left button, drag the file onto View **1**

| Read 12d Solutions Archi | ve Data 🛛 — | | × | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------|------------|-----------------|---|--|
| Create anonymous function | | | V | | |
| Input file | | Many files | | | The Import panel will |
| File to read | TING SURFA | CE.12da | | | automatically appear with the file name prefilled. |
| Map file | | | | | |
| Pre*postfix for models | ORIGINAL | | | | |
| Use pre*postfix for tins | | | | | |
| Use map file model when pt/ | ine changes | | | | Type in ORIGINAL |
| Allow #include to be used | | | | | (with a space at the end) |
| Convert 2d,3d,4d,poly,face,in | terface to super | | | | for Pre*postfix for |
| On existing project attributes | delete old value | es | _ | | models |
| Fence string | | | \triangleleft | | This will help separate |
| Fence mode | | | _ | | data from multiple |
| | | | | | surveys |
| Read Fi | nish | Help | | | |
| | | | | 1 | - Select Read . |



The survey points in model ORIGINAL SURFACE POINTS appear

10.1.1.2Triangulate the existing surface

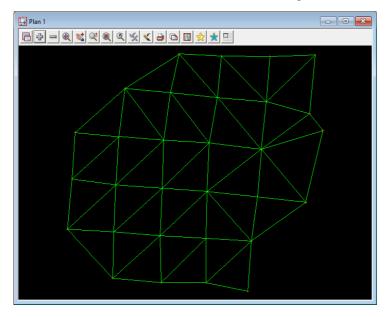
We now form a tin using the points from the original surface.

Select Tins=>Create=>Triangulate data

| 🗊 Triangulate a Data Source 🛛 🗌 | × | |
|--|-----|--|
| General Data Nulling | 1 | |
| Retriangulate function TIN ORIGINAL | -fm | — Type in the function name TIN ORIGINAL |
| New tin name ORIGINAL | | Type in the tin name ORIGINAL [Enter] |
| Tin colour green
Tin style 1 | | Select colour green for tin |
| Model for tin tin ORIGINAL | - | When selecting [Enter] key after entering tin na
the model name is automatically created with tin |
| Preserve strings 🔽 Remove bubbles | | the prefix |
| Weed tin 🔲 Triangle data | | The only check box needed to be ticked is Prese |
| Cell method 🛛 🗍 Colour by triangle data | | strings which will ensure breaklines are inserted
the time of triangulations |
| Create many | | |
| ok - no Tin <original> exists</original> | _ | |
| Triangulate Finish Help |] | |

| Select the Data tab | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 🗊 Triangulate a Data Source 🛛 — 🛛 🗙 | |
| General Data Nulling | Select the view icon |
| Data to triangulate | |
| 🤘 📓 🍣 👷 | Select view 1 |
| View 1 | |
| Data polygon 📗 📝 | |
| | |
| Select the Nulling tab | |
| 🐬 Triangulate a Data Source — 🗌 🗙 | |
| General Data Nulling | Tick on Apply nulling |
| Apply nulling 🔽 🚽 | |
| Angle 5° | |
| Length 50 - Length Combined angle 60° | Change the length to 50 |
| Combined angle 60° | |
| Null polygon | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | Select Triangulate |
| View <1> exists | The panel changes to Retriangulate tin . |
| zmin 8.423 zmax 11.948 | Select Finish |
| Triangulate Finish Help | |

Turn on the model tin ORIGINAL to view the triangulation



>

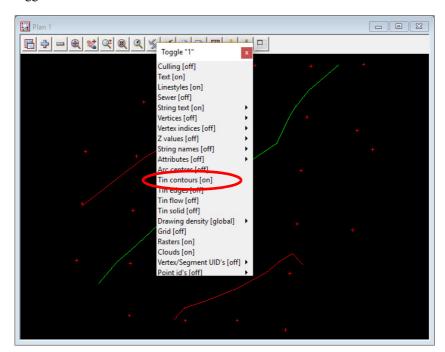
 \sim

 \gg

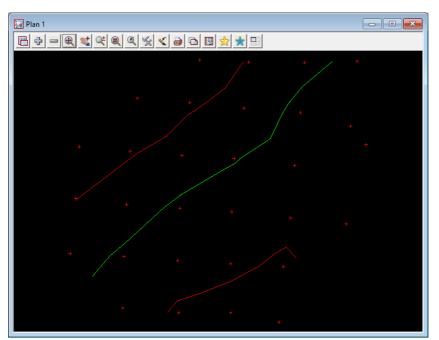
 \sim

 \sim

 \geq



Toggle on the contours



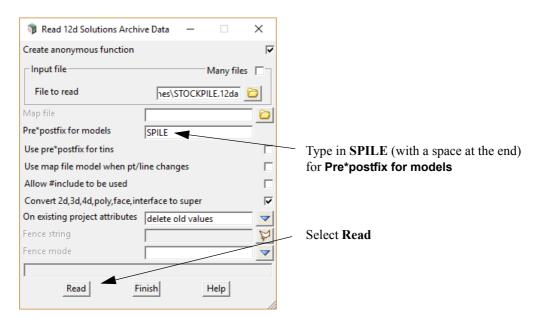
10.1.2Stockpile surface

We will now read in the data for the stockpile surface. The data is again in the form of a 12d archive file and this file includes the tin of the stockpile surface

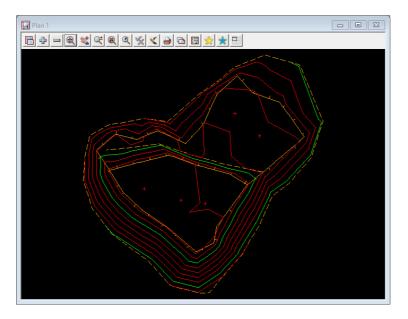
10.1.2.1Read in data

Read in the **STOCKPILE.12da** file from the folder **C:\12d\12.00\Training\survey\volumes** by dragging and dropping from the **Explore working folder** icon as shown previously.

The file STOCKPILE.12da includes a preformed tin of the data.



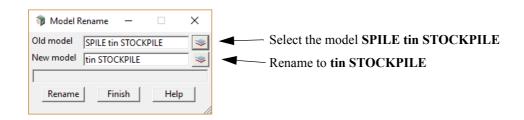
The survey points of the stockpile along with the tin will appear in view 1. As *Tin contours* is toggled on, the contours are displayed for the new tin.



The only issue with importing tins inside 12da files is that if the you tried to retriangulate the tin it will not work as the model names have changed due to the prefixing. Also the tin function name is not held in the 12d archive file. So remember not to try to retriangulate the data.

Also the tin model shouldn't really have a prefix as it is preferable to group them in the model list.

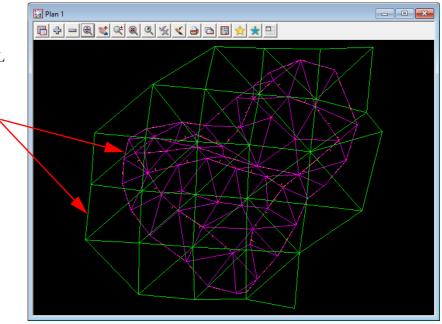
We can rename the tin model using the option *Models=>Rename*



10.1.3 Check stockpile tin lies within existing tin

We will now turn on both triangle models to check that the stockpile tin sits inside the tin created from the existing surface points.

If this is not the case then the volume calculation will only cover the area where the two tins coincide.



Turn on model tin ORIGINAL

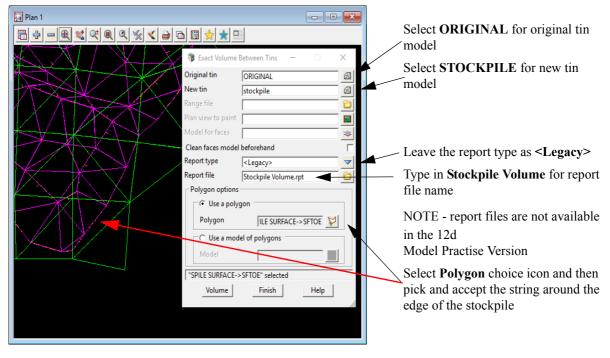
Toggle off Tin contours.

Ensure the outline of the stockpile triangulation lies completely inside the original surface triangulation

10.1.4Calculate volumes by exact method

The volume between the two tins can now be calculated and written to a report file

Select Volumes=>Exact=>Tin to tin

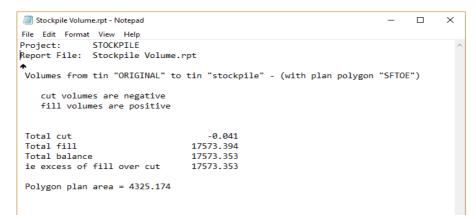


Select **Volume** to calculate the volume between the two surfaces

The volumes of cut and fill are displayed at the bottom of the panel

| c -0.041 f 17573.394 | b 17573.353 | |
|----------------------|-------------|------|
| Volume | Finish | Help |
| | | |

The report is activated in the default text editor (Notepad is the default)



The two surfaces used are listed in the report header

The volume of cut is listed along with the fill volume and the balance (Fill - Cut)

The polygon plan area is the horizontal area of the outline of the stockpile

Exit the text editor and select Finish on the Volume panel

10.1.5Calculate volumes by End area

Another type of volume calculation is the end area method. Volumes are calculated between cross sections generated through the stockpile. An alignment is not necessary to produce the sections.

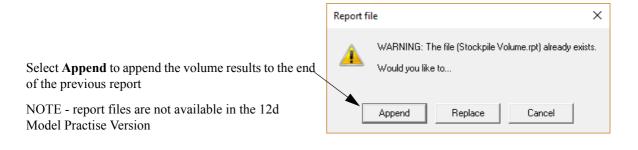
Strings will be created at each cross section for viewing in the section view

It important to note that the smaller the separation of the sections the more accurate the volume

Select option *Volumes=>End area=>Tin to tin*

| 🕡 End Area Volume Between Tins | | × | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|------------|---|
| Original tin | ORIGINAL | | Select ORIGINAL for original tin name |
| New tin | stockpile | | Select STOCKPILE for new tin name |
| Angle for sections | 135° 🚽 | 4 | Type in the angle 135 for the cross sections |
| Dist between sections | 10 | F | Typed in 10 for the distance between sections |
| Original tin sections | xs original 🔫 | - | Type in xs original as existing section model |
| New tin sections | xs stockpile 🔫 | | |
| Difference model | | - | Type in xs stockpile as stockpile section model name |
| Difference colour | red | | |
| Use Extrapolated Areas | | | |
| Original Extrapolated Sections Model | | | |
| New Extrapolated Sections Model | | | Tiel, shock has to show costion models |
| Extrapolated Colour | | | Tick check box to clean section models |
| Clean sections models beforehand | ,
 | 7 | Select the Poly icon. Select the String pick
icon then pick and accept the string around |
| Poly | .E SURFACE->SFTOE | ¥ | the edge of the stockpile (shown previously) |
| Report type | <legacy></legacy> | v | Leave the report type as <legacy></legacy> |
| Report file | Stockpile Volume.rpt | \bigcirc | Select Report mode icon then pickprevious |
| Report mode | summary | | report file Stockpile Volume.rpt |
| Volume mode | Average end area | | Select Summary |
| "SPILE SURFACE-> SFTOE" selected | | | Select Volume mode choice icon then select |
| Volume Finish | Help | | Average end area |

Select Volume



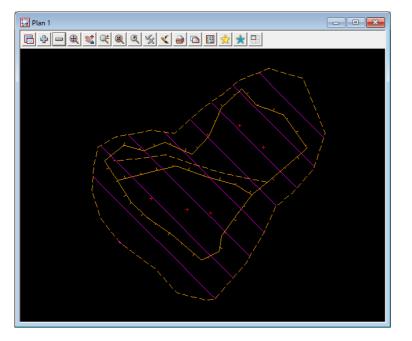
As per the previous option the report is displayed

Stockpile Volume.rpt - Notepad \times File Edit Format View Help Project: STOCKPILE ~ Date: Wed Mar 6 09:34:50 2019 Report File: Stockpile Volume.rpt ٠ ----- BEGIN TIN-TIN VOLUME REPORT ----surface to surface volume report - (with plan polygon "SPILE SURFACE->SFTOE") original tin ORIGINAL new tin stockpile separation 10.000 135°00'00" Average end area angle method extrapolated no cut volumes and areas are negative fill volumes and areas are positive 4325.174 total plan area total cut -0.061 total fill 17351.899 balance 17351.838 ie excess of fill over cut 17351.838 ----- END TIN-TIN VOLUME REPORT -----

The original report is amended with the volume by end area placed at the end of the report The distance between the sections is displayed along with the direction of the section strings

 $>\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!$

 $\rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow$



Turn on the cross section model xs stockpile and turn off the tins

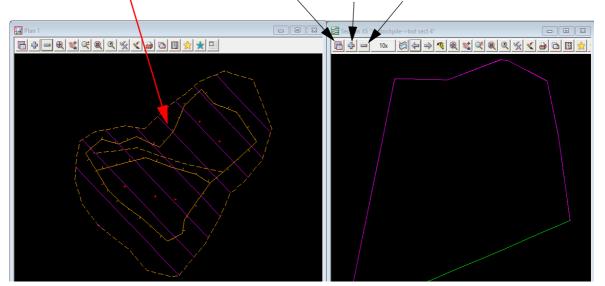
10.1.5.1View stockpile sections

The cross sections can be also be viewed in a section view XS

Place section view XS to the right of plan view using the view control icon shown previously

Turn on the two tin models in the section view To view the cross sections select the profile icon \searrow Select one of the section strings in View 1

Select **Prev** and **Next** icons to change sections



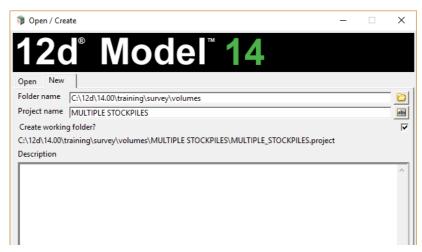
10.2 Multiple stockpiles

In this example multiple stockpile volumes can be calculated with one option automatically creating all necessary tins of the bases and tops of the stockpiles.

A Volume report will be created for each stockpile and volume text will be placed over each pile

Create a new project as shown previously called MULTIPLE STOCKPILES in the folder

C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\volumes



Select the New button at the bottom of the panel to create and open the project.

10.2.1Read in Stockpile surface data

Read in the 12d archive file C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\volumes\MULTIPLE STOCKPILES.12da file by dragging and dropping using the Explore working folder icon as shown previously

| Read 12d Solutions Archive Data — ×
Create anonymous function
Input file
File to read
LE STOCKPILES.12da
Map file
Pre*postfix for models
Use pre*postfix for tins
Use map file model when pt/line changes
Allow #include to be used
Convert 2d,3d,4d,poly,face,interface to super
On existing project attributes
Jetter old values
Fence string
Fence mode
Progress: Finish "C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\volumes\WULL' |
|--|
| Create anonymous function Create anonymous function Input file File to read LE STOCKPILES.12da Map file Pre*postfix for models Use pre*postfix for tins Use map file model when pt/line changes Allow #include to be used Convert 2d,3d,4d,poly,face,interface to super On existing project attributes delete old values Fence string Fence mode |
| Read Finish Help |

Select Read then Finish

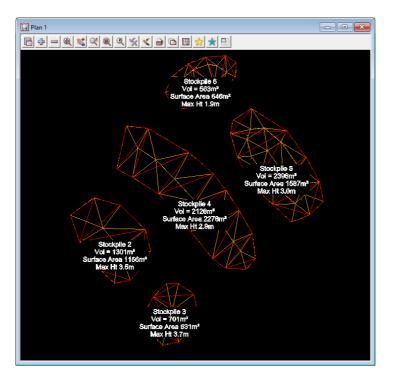
10.2.2Run Stockpile option

For this program to work, the strings around the bases of the stockpiles <u>MUST</u> share a unique code. This code should not be used within the stockpile as it is used to determine the extent of each pile.

In this example, the bases of the stockpiles are all named SF TOE.

Select option Volumes=>Stockpile

| Stockpile Calculations | | × | |
|--|---------------------|--|---|
| | | | Select view icon |
| Parameter File | C Read | Write | Select view 1 |
| Data Stockpile Source | | | |
| Tin Parameters | | | Type in the model name for tins created. |
| | tin stockpiles | | |
| Create Base Tin | | | Tick check boxes where applicable |
| Volumes 🔽 Surface Area | a 🔽 Max Ht | | Type in the model name for the volume text. |
| Model for Text | txt stockpiles | | Type in or select the code for the stockpile |
| Base string name | SF TOE | N | bases. The bases must all have the same code. |
| Existing Tin Surface | | Ø | Type in the report file name |
| Report File | CKPILE VOLUMES.htm | nl 🖸 | |
| Do plan plot in report? 🕅 | Auto open report? | v | Select view 1 to add the tin and text |
| View to add | 1 | | |
| Textstyle data | Text Whiteout 2.5mm | A . | Select a text style |
| Stockpile Tin Colour | magenta | | Select colour for tin triangles |
| Use base string colour for <stockpile< td=""><td>Tin Colour></td><td>•</td><td></td></stockpile<> | Tin Colour> | • | |
| Decimal places | 0 | 123 | Type in the number of decimal places for the |
| Start Stockpile Number | 1 | 123 | volume |
| Text / Report Description <attribute></attribute> | | atid | Type in start stockpile number |
| Apply tin textures (Available with Vis Module only) | | Select Process to calculate the volumes | |
| valid colour | | | Scient i rocess to careatate the volumes |
| Process Finish | Help |] | |
| | | | |



Each stockpile displays a base and surface tin along with a text box containing values chosed in the previous panel

A HTML Report file is generated and opened in the default web browser.

2396

563

5

6

 $>\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!$

n/a

n/a

 \times STOCKPILE VOLUMES.html × + (i) File | C:/12d/14.00/training/survey/volumes/MULTI... ☆ \leftarrow \rightarrow С MULTIPLE STOCKPILES Project name: Report Created: Wed Mar 6 10:37:56 2019 Creator: No Application software: 12d Model 14.0C2b Version: **Stockpile Details** Surface Area Stockpile Material Volume Base Tin Type Base Area Max Height 1301 Base Poly used 1132 1156 4 2 n/a 701 4 Base Poly used 612 631 3 n/a 2246 2278 4 n/a 2126 Base Poly used 3

Base Poly used

Base Poly used

1542

631

1587

646

 \geq

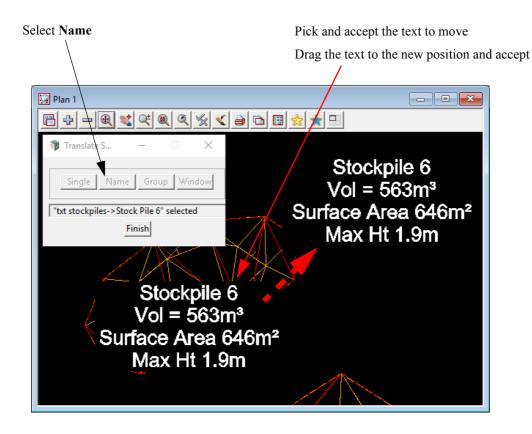
 $\rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow$

3

After the final stockpile volume has been reported select Finish on the volumes report panel

Turn off all the model tin stockpiles

To move the volume text outside each stockpile select option *Cad=>Drafting=>Multi string translate*



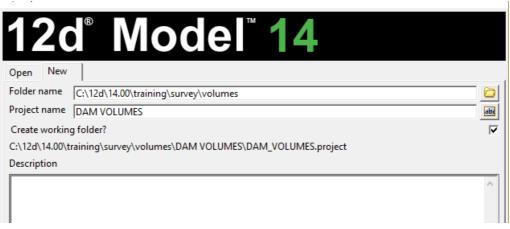
Reselect Name before moving each block of text

10.3 Dam Capacity

In this example the storage capacity of a dam will be calculated

Create a new project as shown previously called DAM VOLUMES in the folder

C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\volumes



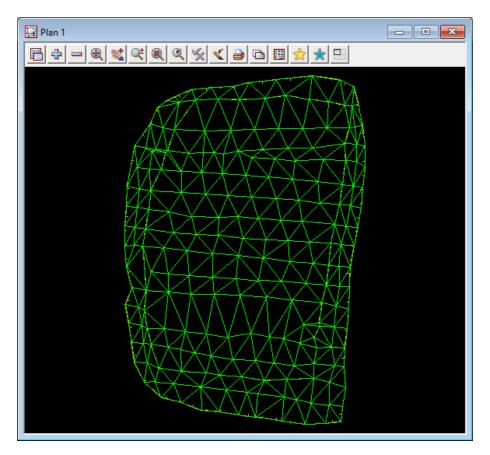
Select the New button at the bottom of the panel to create and open the project.

10.3.1Read in Dam surface data

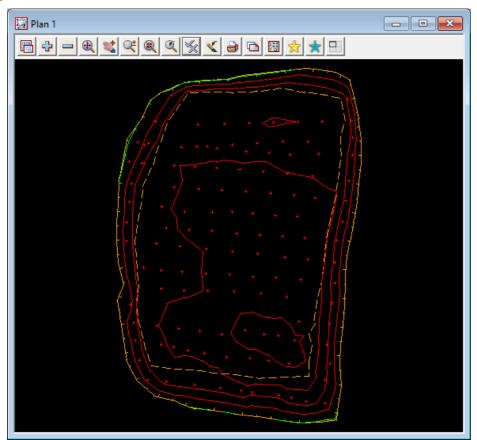
Read in the 12d archive file C:\12d\12.00\training\survey\volumes\DAM VOLUMES.12da file by dragging and dropping using Explore working folder icon as shown previously

| 🗊 Read 12d Solutions Archiv | /e Data | _ | | × |
|--------------------------------|-----------|----------|----------|--------------|
| Create anonymous function | | | | |
| Input file | | | Many fil | es 🗖 🗌 |
| File to read | DAM | VOLUN | 1ES.12da | |
| Map file | | | | 0 |
| Pre*postfix for models | | | | |
| Use pre*postfix for tins | | | | |
| Use map file model when pt/l | ine chan | ges | | |
| Allow #include to be used | | | | |
| Convert 2d,3d,4d,poly,face,int | erface to | super | | \checkmark |
| On existing project attributes | delete o | old valu | es | _ |
| Fence string | | | | \mathbb{P} |
| Fence mode | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Read Fi | nish | | Help | |
| | | | | - // |

Select Read then Finish



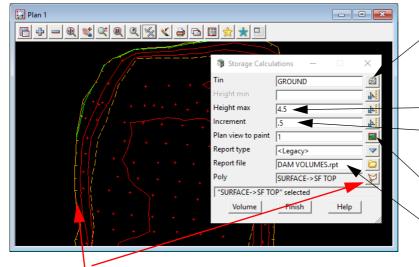




10.3.2Calculate volumes by Storage Calcs method

The volume from the dam bottom surface up to a nominated height can now be calculated

Select Volumes=>Exact=>Storage Calcs



Select the **Poly** icon then pick and accept the string named **TBL** around the edge of the top of the dam wall Select **Volume**

Select GROUND for tin

Leave the minimum height unaltered to calculate the volume from the lowest point of the tin

Type in **4.5** as the max height

Type in **0.5** for the height increment. The volume will be broken into 0.5 metre slices

Select view 1 to shade the extent of the volume area

Type in the report file **DAM VOLUMES**.

NOTE - report files are not available in the 12d Model Practise Version

> The area within the selected polygon is highlighted

NOTE: The painting (colouring) on the view is only temporary and if the view is refreshed, it is lost.

The report file is opened in the default text editor and the volumes are listed in the specified slices

| : 1 | DAM VOLUME:
Wed Mar 6
DAM VOLUME: | 10:57:13 2019 | | | | | |
|-------------|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|------------|------------|
| it inter i | DAIT VOLUNE. | 5.1 pc | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| orage calcu | lations to | tin "GROUND" - | (with plan p | olygon "SURFAC | E->SF TOP") | | |
| cut volumes | | | | | | | |
| IIII VOIUM | es are pos | ICIVE | | | | | |
| Height | | Vol to Heigh | | Plan Area | | Slope Area | |
| De | elta Ht | | Delta Vol | | Delta Area | | Delta Area |
| | | | | | | | |
| 4.500 | 0.500 | 27649.689 | 5983.918 | 12333.331 | 721.723 | 12479.405 | 754.445 |
| 4.000 | 0.500 | 21665.771 | 5634.150 | 11611.607 | 681,485 | 11724.960 | 713.754 |
| 3.500 | 0.500 | 16031.621 | 5054.150 | 10930.123 | 001.405 | 11011.206 | /15./54 |
| 3.000 | 0.500 | 10735.272 | 5296.349 | 10247.279 | 682.844 | 10297.880 | 713.326 |
| 2 500 | 0.500 | 5050 544 | 4884.760 | 0050 000 | 1197.070 | 0076 007 | 1221.793 |
| 2.500 | 0.500 | 5850.511 | 3836.282 | 9050.208 | 3794.459 | 9076.087 | 3809.643 |
| 2.000 | 0.500 | 2014.230 | 1513.662 | 5255.749 | 3899.667 | 5266.443 | 3906.212 |
| 1.500 | | 500.568 | | 1356.082 | | 1360.232 | |
| 1.000 | 0.500 | 84.212 | 416.357 | 437.138 | 918.944 | 438.109 | 922.122 |
| 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.044 | 84.167 | 2.644 | 434.494 | 2.654 | 435.458 |
| 0.500 | 0.050 | 0.044 | 0.044 | 2.044 | 2.644 | 2.651 | 2.651 |
| 0.450 | 1,000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| -0.550 | 1.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |

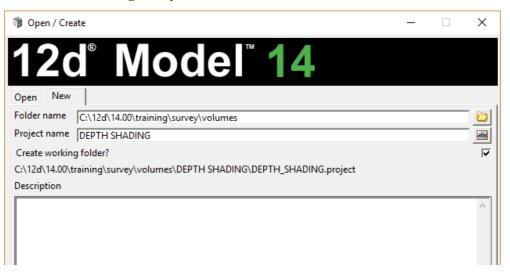
>>

10.4 Surface Comparison

This topic deals with not only calculating the volume between two surfaces but also comparing the surfaces by depth shading

Create a new project as shown previously called DEPTH SHADING in the folder

C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\volumes



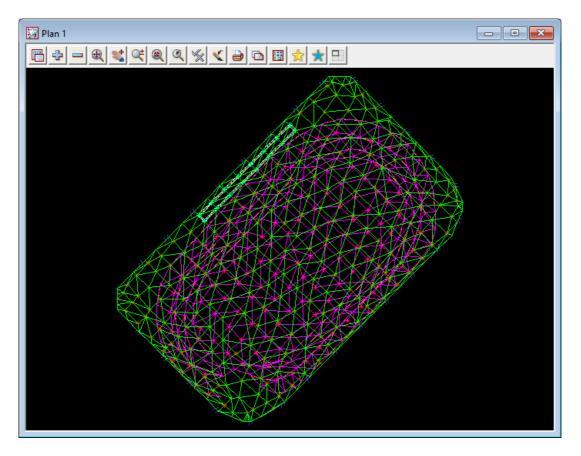
Select the New button at the bottom of the panel to create and open the project.

10.4.1 Read in Surfaces

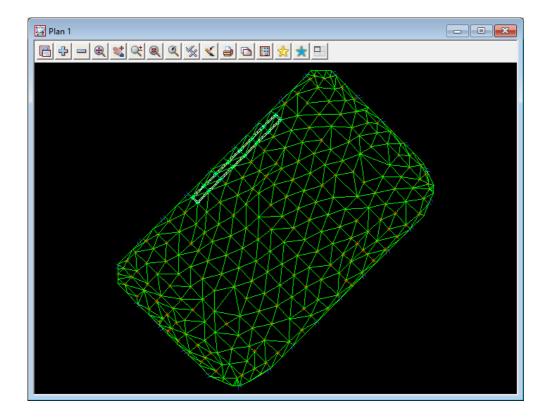
Read in the 12d archive file C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\volumes\DEPTH SHADING SURVEY.12da file by dragging and dropping using the Explore working folder icon as shown previously

| 📦 Read 12d Solutions Archive Data 🛛 🗌 🗙 | |
|--|---|
| Create anonymous function | ~ |
| Input file Many files | ٦ |
| File to read ADING SURVEY.12da 🚞 | |
| Map file |) |
| Pre*postfix for models | |
| Use pre*postfix for tins | Γ |
| Use map file model when pt/line changes | Γ |
| Allow #include to be used | Γ |
| Convert 2d,3d,4d,poly,face,interface to super | • |
| On existing project attributes delete old values | 7 |
| Fence string | 1 |
| Fence mode | 7 |
| | _ |
| Read Finish Help | |
| | |

Select Read then Finish



Turn off the Stripping survey models, *STRIPPING SURFACE, STRIPPING SURFACE POINTS* and *tin STRIPPING*.



XX7-74

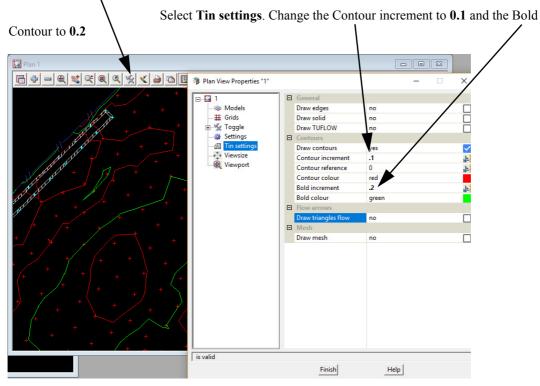
10.4.1.1Check original data

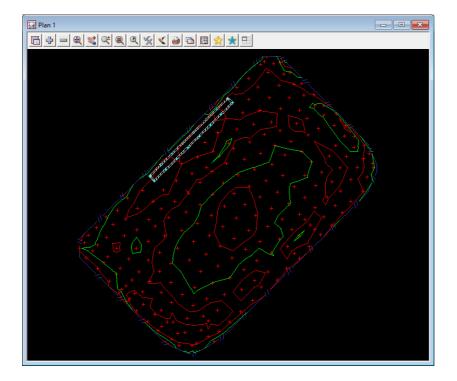
Toggle on Tin contours.

The contours are not visible as the surface is very flat. We need to change the contour interval to a smaller increment

Change the contour interval to 0.1

Select the Plan View Properties icon

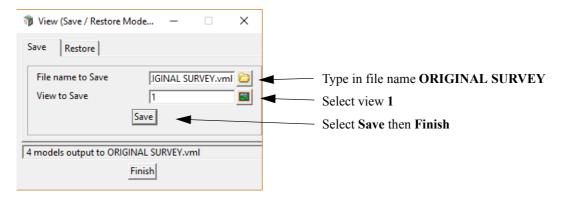




10.4.1.2Save model list for original data

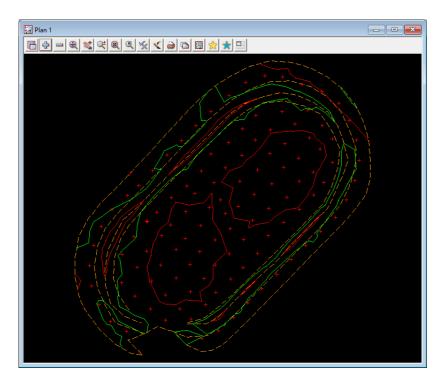
The original models can be saved away to a model listing file

```
Select View=>Models save/restore
```



10.4.1.3Check stripped survey data

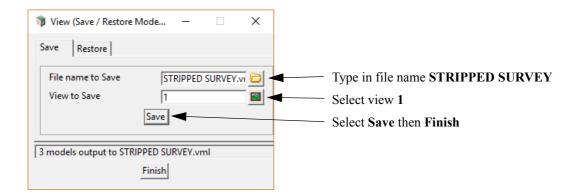
Turn off all models then turn on the Stripping models *STRIPPING SURFACE*, *STRIPPING SURFACE*, *POINTS* and *tin STRIPPING*.



10.4.1.4Save model list for stripped data

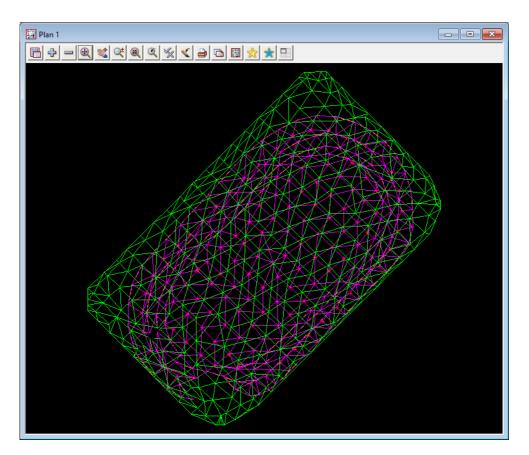
The stripping models can be saved away to a model listing file

Select View=>Models save/restore



10.4.2Check Stripped tin lies within existing tin

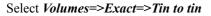
To check that the Stripped tin sits inside the tin created from the existing surface points, we will now turn on both triangle models and toggle off *Tin contours*. If this is not the case then the volume calculation will only cover the area where the two tins coincide.

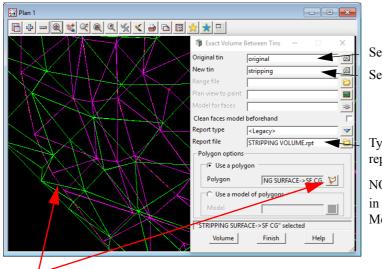


Ensure the outline of the stripping tin lies completely inside the original surface tin

10.4.3Calculate volumes by exact method

The volume between the two tins can now be calculated and written to a report file





Select **original** for original tin model Select **stripping** for new tin model

Type in **STRIPPING VOLUME** for report file name

NOTE - report files are not available in the 12d Model Practise Version

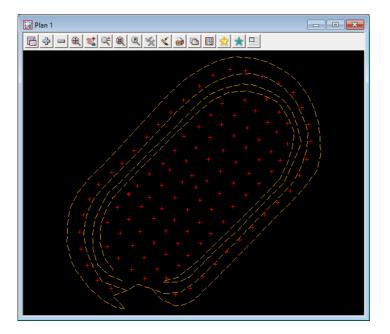
Select **Polygon** icon Pick and accept the string **SF CG** around the edge of the stripping survey Select **Volume**

STRIPPING VOLUME.rpt - Notepad Π \times File Edit Format View Help Project: DEPTH SHADING ^ Wed Mar 6 11:48:58 2019 Date: Report File: STRIPPING VOLUME.rpt ۰ Volumes from tin "original" to tin "stripping" - (with plan polygon "SF CG") cut volumes are negative fill volumes are positive Total cut -1552.895 Total fill 0.000 Total balance -1552.895 ie excess of cut over fill 1552.895 Polygon plan area = 14693.126

10.4.4Create depth shading

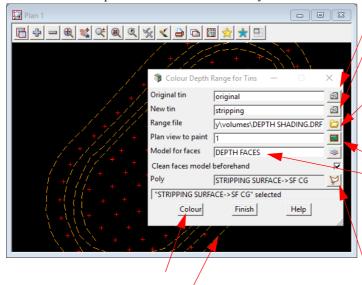
The two surfaces can be compared by colouring the height differences between the two tins.

Turn off the tin models



Select option Tins=>Colour=>Tins depths colour

Move the panel to the side of the survey



Select Poly choice icon and then pick and accept the edge of the stripped surface (SF CG)

Select original for original tin

Select stripping for new tin

Select Range file icon then browse to the folder

C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\volumes then select the file DEPTH SHADING.drf

Select view 1 to paint

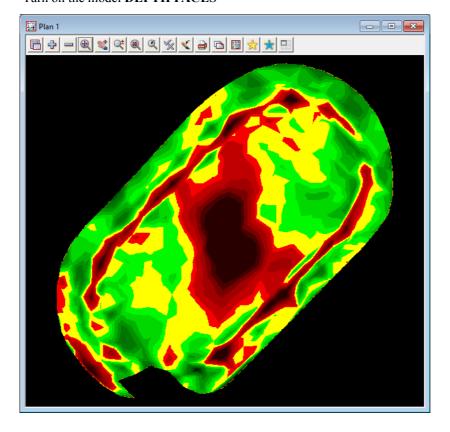
Type in model **DEPTH FACES** for the colouring model.

DO NOT ENTER A MODEL NAME IF USING PRACTICE VERSION AS A LARGE NUMBER OF STRINGS ARE CREATED

Tick check box to clean faces model beforehand

A preview of the colouring appears temporarily and this will disappear when the view is refreshed.

The model of faces holds a permanent record of the colours. Turn on the model **DEPTH FACES**



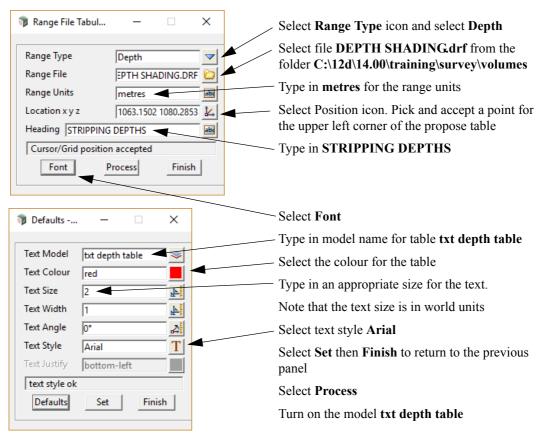
The view can then be refreshed and the colours remain as they are represented by the faces in the model *DEPTH FACES*.

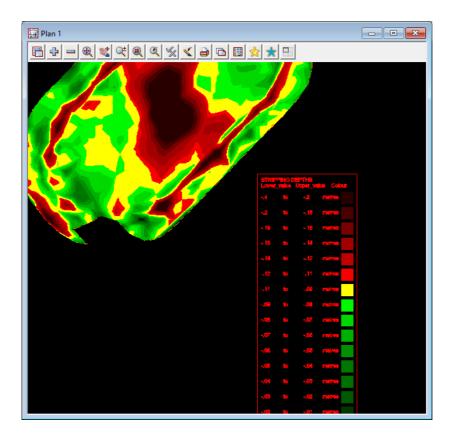
 \rightarrow

10.4.5Create tabulation of range file

A table can be created to tabulate the depth colours in the depth range file **DEPTH SHADINGDRF**.

Select Cad=>Drafting=>Text and tables=>Tabulate range file



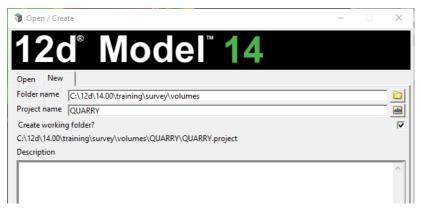


10.5 Progressive volumes

In this topic we will look at the use of super tins to combine surfaces after each survey of an excavation.

Create a new project as shown previously called QUARRY in the folder

C:\12d\14.00\Training\Survey\Volumes

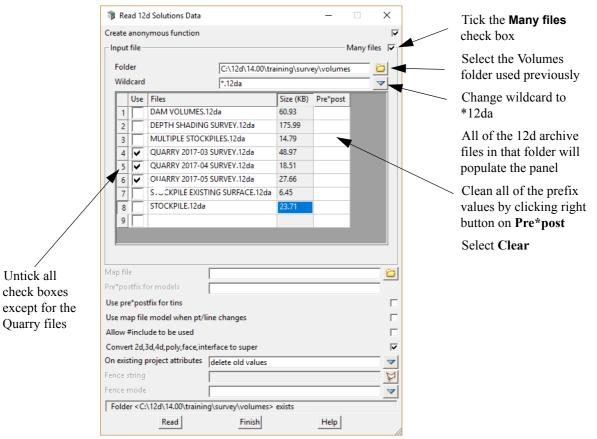


Select the New button at the bottom of the panel to create and open the project.

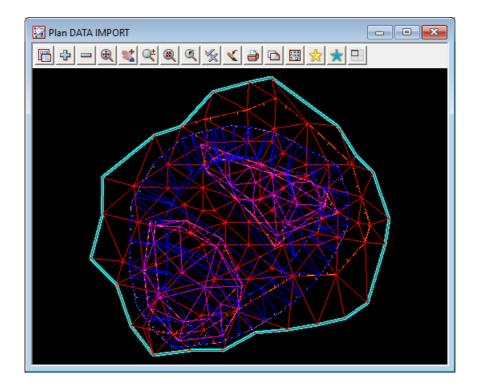
10.5.1Read in multiple surveys

We will read in the data for the three surveys of a quarry taken as the excavation develops. The data has been given in the form of three 12d archive files. This time we will read the files in together in one option

Select option *File =>Input 12d*

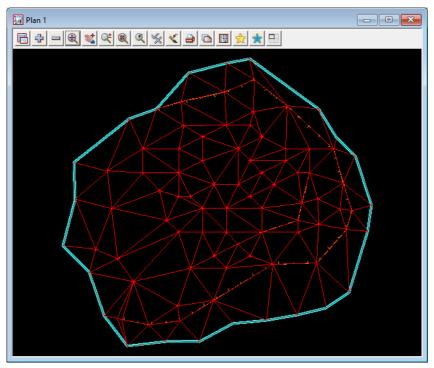


Select Read to import the 12da files



10.5.1.1View March survey

In Plan view 1 turn on 201703 models 201703 BOUNDARY TIN, 201703 SURFACE, 201703 SURFACE POINTS and tin 201703.

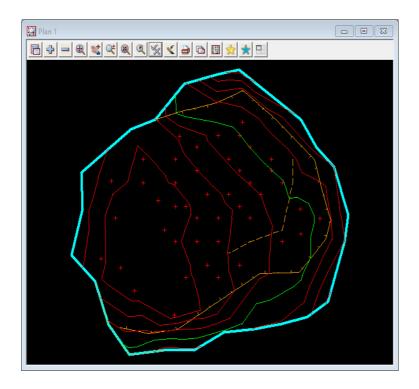


Then toggle on the *Tin contours*

 \sim

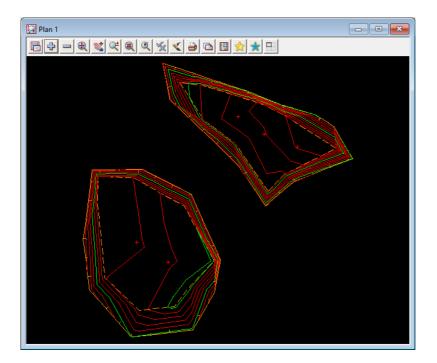
 \sim

 $\prec \prec$



10.5.1.2View April survey

Turn off all models and then turn on 201704 models 201704 SURFACE, 201704 SURFACE POINTS and tin 201704.

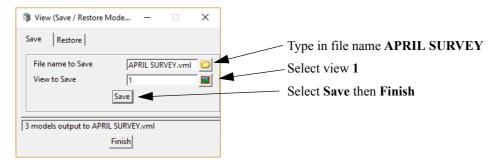


10.5.1.3Save the April model list

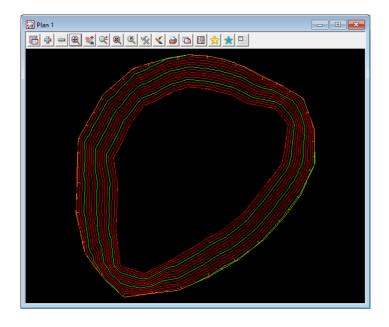
The April survey models can be saved away to a model listing file

Select View =>Models save/restore

10.5.1.4View May survey



Turn off all models then add the 201705 models 201705 SURFACE and tin 201705.



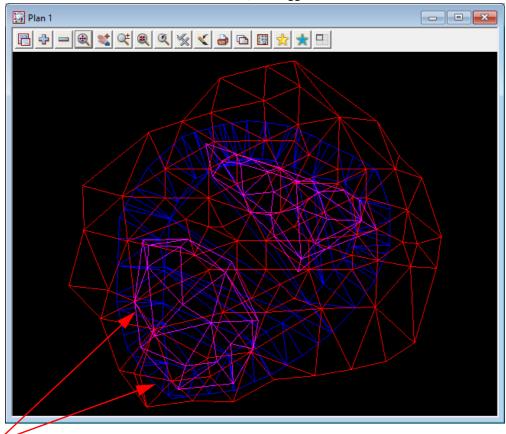
10.5.1.5Save the May model list

The May survey models can be saved away to a model listing file Select *View =>Models save/restore*

| 📦 View (Save / Restore Mode 🗆 🗙 | |
|--|--|
| Save Restore | |
| File name to Save MAY SURVEY.vml View to Save 1 Save | Type in file name MAY SURVEY Select view 1 Select Save then Finish |
| 2 models output to MAY SURVEY.vml | |
| Finish | |

10.5.2Check April and May tin lies within March tin

Turn off all models then turn on all of the tins, and toggle off *Tin contours*.



Ensure the outline of the April and May triangulations lies completely inside the March triangulation

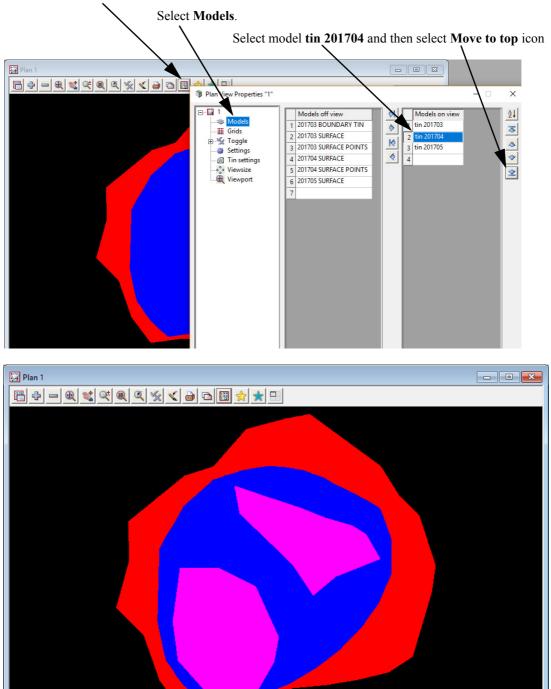
10.5.2.1Shade tins

Shading the tins can help with the checking of the overlapping

Toggle on Tin solid

As the April tin is smaller in area than the May tin it is hidden by the May tin colouring. To make the April tin visible we can move the April tin model to the top of the model list

Select the Plan View Properties icon



Toggle off the Tin solid

10.5.3Calculate volumes from March to April survey

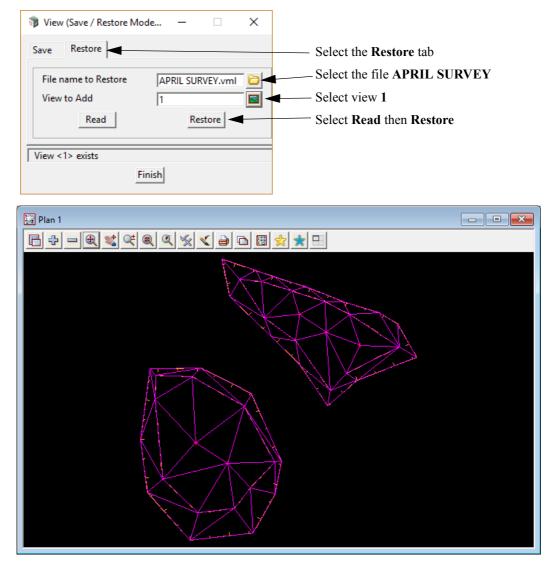
We will now calculate the volumes between the March and April survey.

Now that we have the tins they do not have to be seen again but we will continue to add them to the views so you can see we are definitely using the correct tins. We will also show how to use the model lists that we have saved for each month.

Firstly turn off all models and then we will add back all the models for the April survey by reading in the model list previously created

10.5.3.1Restore the April model list

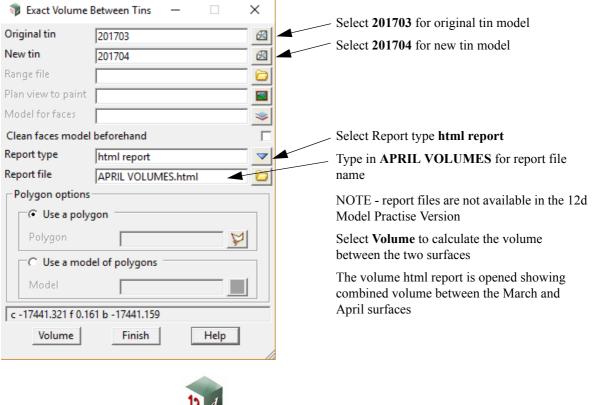
Select View =>Models save/restore



10.5.3.2Calculate EXACT TIN TO TIN volumes

The volume between the two tins can now be calculated and written to a report file. We will calculate using the Exact tin to tin exact method.

Select Volumes =>Exact =>Tin to tin





Exact Volume between Tins

| Project: | QUARRY |
|------------|---|
| Directory: | C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\volumes\QUARRY |
| User: | No |
| Created: | 2019-03-06T17:09:05 |

PANEL SETTINGS

| ORIGINAL TIN | 201703 |
|---------------------|--------|
| NEW TIN | 201704 |
| RANGE FILE | |
| CUT VOLUME POSITIVE | false |

SUMMARY

| Total cut: | -17441.321 |
|----------------|------------|
| Total fill: | 0.161 |
| Total balance: | -17441.159 |

Generated by 12d Model at 2019-03-06T17:09:05

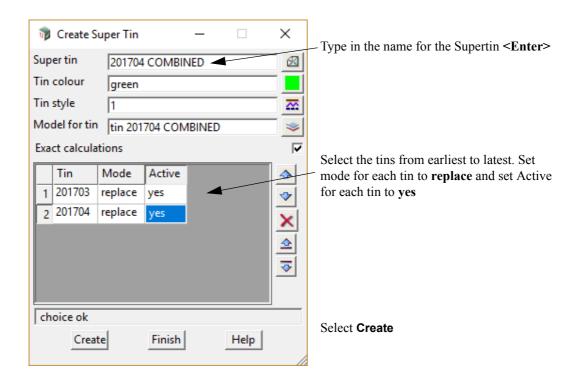
10.5.4Combine the March and April surfaces

We need to combine the March and April tins in order to calculate the volumes for the May survey against what the quarry was like at the end of April.

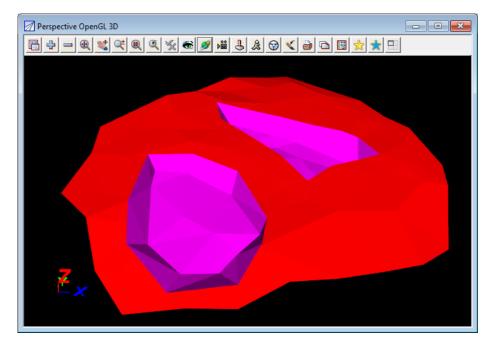
This is done by creating a super tin which dynamically combines multiple tins into one.

10.5.4.1Create super tin of March and April surveys

Select option *Tins* =>*Create* =>*Supertin*



Check the supertin in the Perspective view **3D** with shade toggled on



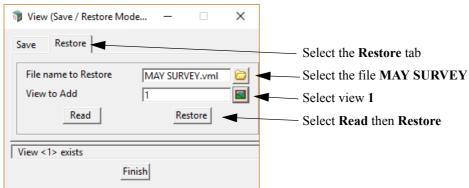
10.5.5Calculate volumes from April to May survey

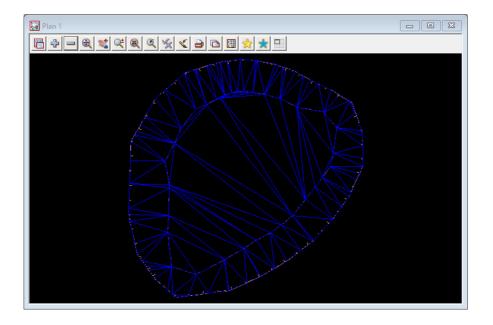
We will now calculate the volumes between the combined April supertin **201704 COMBINED** to the May survey tin **201705**

Firstly turn off all models then read back in the models for the May survey by again using the previously created model list.

10.5.5.1 Restore the May model list

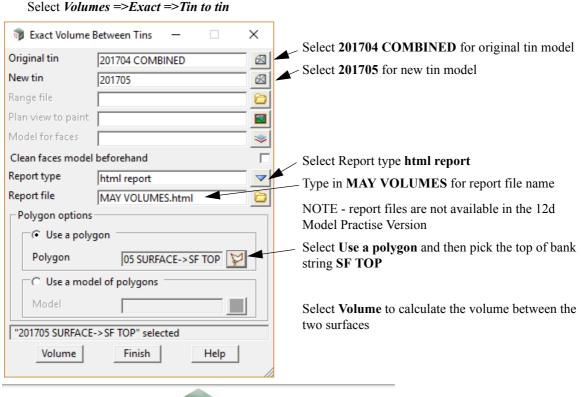
Select View =>Models save/restore





10.5.5.2Calculate EXACT TIN TO TIN volumes

The volume will now be calculated from the super tin of the combined March and April surveys, to the May survey





Exact Volume between Tins

| Project: | QUARRY |
|------------|---|
| Directory: | C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\volumes\QUARRY |
| User: | No |
| Created: | 2019-03-06T17:27:43 |

PANEL SETTINGS

| ORIGINAL TIN | 201704 COMBINED |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| NEW TIN | 201705 |
| RANGE FILE | |
| CUT VOLUME POSITIVE | false |
| | |

Polygon model: 201705 SURFACE Polygon name: SF TOP

| Total cut. | -02179.301 |
|--------------------|------------|
| Total fill: | 0.001 |
| Total balance: | -62179.380 |
| Polygon plan area: | 6969.597 |

SUMMARY

| Total cut: | -62179.381 |
|----------------|------------|
| Total fill: | 0.001 |
| Total balance: | -62179.380 |

Generated by 12d Model at 2019-03-06T17:27:43

XXXXXXX

 \geq

 \sim

 \sim

 \geq

 \sim

 \geq

11 Setout

In this chapter we will look at various types of setout calculations from features constructed in the graphics to imported strings and tins. Setout files are created for each topic.

The types of setout include:

Building creation and setout. See 11.1 Building setout on page 247.

Imported building from cad file. See 11.2 Cad House Setout on page 269.

Setout for evenly graded string. See 11.3 Setout for evenly graded string on page 277.

Creating 3d setout for imported 2d cad strings. See <u>11.4 Setout for polyline culdesac string</u> on page 284.

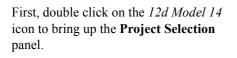
Triangulation setout. See 11.5 Triangulation setout on page 292.

Road setout from imported strings. See 11.6 Road Setout on page 294.

QA Reporting of point, string and tin setout. See 11.7 Setout reports on page 296.

11.1 Building setout

In this topic we will create a lot outline and position a building on the lot for setout. To begin, create a new project called **HOUSE SETOUT** in the Survey training area.





| Select the New tab | | |
|---|---|----------|
| 🗊 Open / Create | - | × |
| 12d° Model [™] 14 | | |
| Open New | | |
| Folder name C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\setout | | |
| Project name HOUSE SETOUT | | 994 |
| Create working folder? | | v |
| C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\setout\HOUSE SETOUT\HOUSE_SETOUT.project | | |
| Description | | |
| | | ^ |
| | | |

Create a project under the folder C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\setout called HOUSE SETOUT

With the *Create working folder* check box ticked a working folder with the same name as the project will be also created

| 🝿 Setup Project Details | – 🗆 X |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| Project Number | able |
| Drawing Number | aba |
| Site Address | abe |
| Job Title 1 | abe |
| Job Title 2 | abe |
| Job Title 3 | aba |
| Job Title 4 | aba |
| Client Name | aba |
| Customer Name | aba |
| Manager Name | aba |
| Surveyor Name | aba |
| Designer Name | aba |
| Checker Name | label |
| | |
| Set Load | Finish Help |

Select the New button at the bottom of the panel to create and open the project.

When the project starts up for the first time the **Project Details** panel appears

The information typed in here can be used when plotting from this project

Fill in the various prompts if necessary

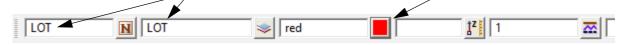
Select **Set** then **Finish** to save the settings and continue

11.1.1 Create the lot outline

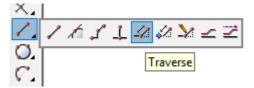
We will use plan view 1 for the house setout.

The lot outline will be created in a model called LOT

Type in the name and model name LOT in the CAD controlbar. Select the colour Red



Select option *Cad* =>*Line* =>*Traverse* or **Traverse** icon



You will see the following message in the message area at the bottom left of the 12d Model screen:

<Pick start position for traverse> [picks][fast][Menu]

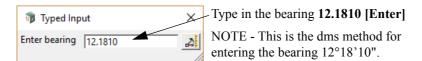
This is to tell you to pick the start point for the traverse. The rest of the traverse is then entered as bearings and distances.

Instead of picking from the screen, we will be using typed entry to place the traverse.

Press the Space bar to activate the coordinate entry panel Enter X Y Z.

| 📦 Enter X Y Z : | \times | Type in the coordinates 1000 5000 [Enter] |
|-------------------------|----------|---|
| Enter X Y Z : 1000 5000 | | |

Press the Space bar to activate the bearing input panel



Press the Space bar to activate the distance input panel

| 🗊 Typed Inp | ut | × | Truno in |
|----------------|--------|---|----------|
| Enter distance | 35.818 | - | Type in |

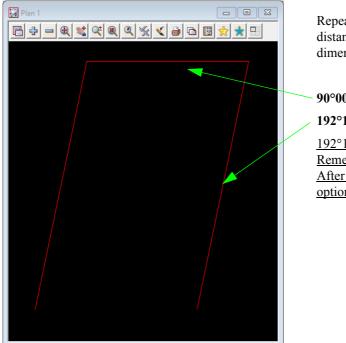
Type in the distance **35.818** [Enter]

| 📦 Typed Input | | × |
|---------------|---------|----------|
| Enter bearing | 12.1810 | 4 |
| | | |
| 🗊 Typed Inp | ut | \times |
| Enter bearing | 90 | 4 |

When pressing the space key for the next bearing input the previous bearing is shown highlighted in the panel.

For example, the next bearing is **90.0000** so it would be typed in over the previous bearing **12.1810** and then **[Enter]** to input the new bearing.

Other options to amend the previous bearing will be discussed when entering the house outline



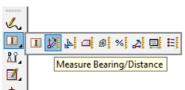
Repeat the entry of bearing and distance using the following dimensions

90°00'00" 23.870

192°18'10" 35.818

<u>192°18'10" is entered as 192.1810.</u> Remember to input the trailing zeroes. After typing this line press [Esc] to exit option Check the misclose of the last line by selecting option Utilities=>Measure=>Bearing/Distance

or Measure Bearing/Distance icon



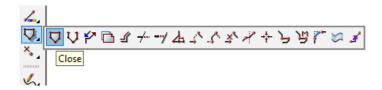
| Plan 1 | | |
|--------|---|---------------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | Measure Bearing/Distance | – 🗆 X |
| | Mode disjoint Scale factor 1 | |
| | Bearing 🔽 Math angle 🗌 Special for same string | ☐ XY grades ☐ |
| | brg = 270° plane dist = 23.87 ellip. dist = 23.87
dx = -23.87 dy = 0 | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | Clear Active Finish | Help |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

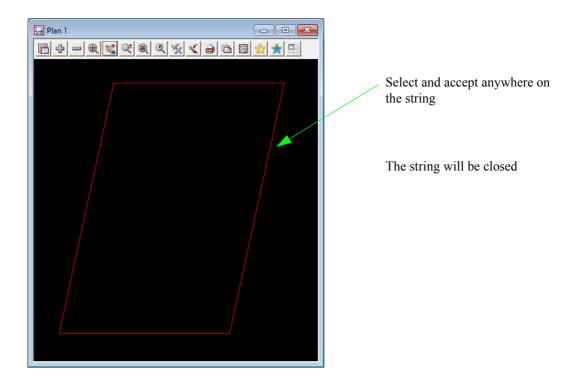
Select and accept the start and end points of the lot traverse

If the bearing and distance between the points are correct, close the string by using option *Cad* =>*String* =>*Close*

 \geq

or select Close icon





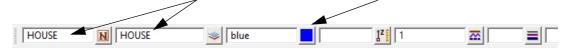
From this point on we will be using the cad icons only. The menu options are available under the *Cad* menu

 $\prec \prec$

11.1.2Create building outline

In this option we will create the outline of the building using the previous traverse routine and explore some other traverse editing features

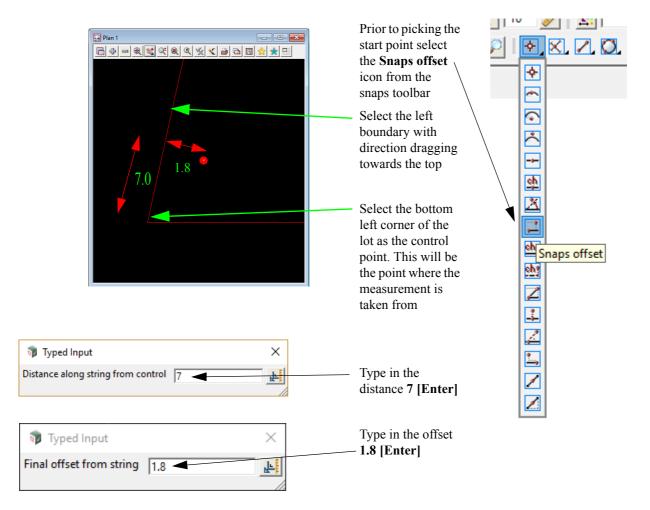
Type in the name and model name as HOUSE in the CAD controlbar. Select the colour blue

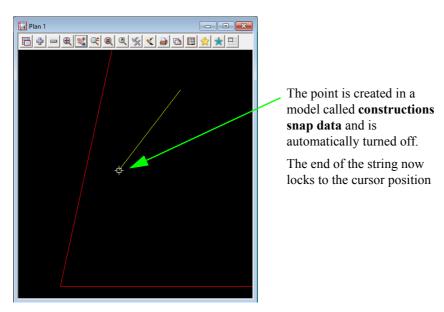


Select option Traverse icon



We are going to start the house corner 7.0 metres up from the lower left corner of the lot and offset 1.8 metres in from the side boundary





Press the Space bar to activate the bearing input panel

| 🝿 Typed Input 🛛 🕹 | Type in the bearing 12.1810 [Enter] |
|-----------------------|--|
| Enter bearing 12.1810 | |

Press the Space bar to activate the distance input panel

We will now look at some options to speed up the traversing process. For the next bearing we are going to traverse at right angle to the previous bearing Press the **Space** bar to activate the **bearing input** panel



The previous bearing appears. Press [**Page Up**] to add 90 degrees to the bearing (We could have pressed [Page Down] to subtract 90 degrees.

| 🕡 Typed Inp | ut | X | Press [Ent | ter] to confirm the bearing |
|---------------|----------|---|------------|-----------------------------|
| Enter bearing | 102.1810 | - | | |

Press the **Space** bar to activate the **distance input** panel

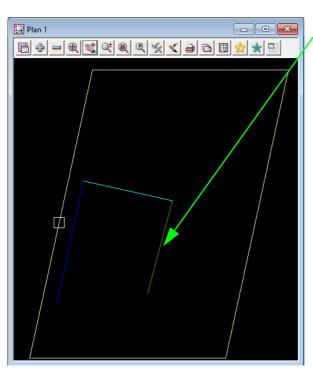
| 📦 Typed Input | × | - Type in the distance 11.1 [Enter] |
|---------------------|----------|--|
| Enter distance 11.1 | ₽ | Type in the distance first [Enter] |

For the next bearing we will traverse tangential to the left boundary line.

At the bottom of the screen there are a number of options that can be activated by selecting the letter following the option

 SURVEY
 Bosign
 Solution
 Sol

To traverse tangential select [T] from the keyboard then pick the left boundary line

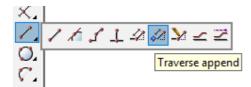


The proposed direction is highlighted. This may be in the opposite direction to that required so simply select **[N]** to reverse the direction line if necessary.

Press middle button or select [Enter] to confirm the direction

Sometimes an error occurs when entering the traverse so the traverse has to be stopped and restarted. Press **[Escape]** to exit the traverse or click right button then select Cancel from panel

Select option Traverse Append icon

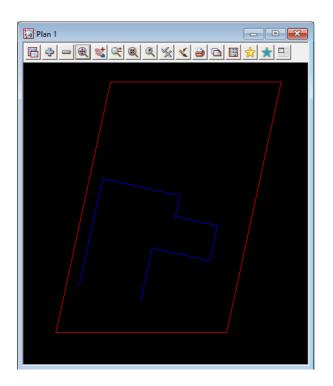


Pick and accept the end of the house string

The traverse can continue

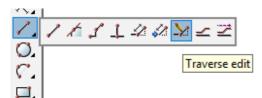
The remaining lines are:

Bearing **192.1810** (or tangential to left boundary) Distance **3.0** Bearing **102.1810** (or [Page Down] after last bearing) Distance **6.0** Bearing **192.1810** (or [Page Up] after last bearing) Distance **5.0** Bearing **282.1810** (or [Page Up] after last bearing) Distance **8.2** Bearing **192.1810** (or [Page Down] after last bearing) Distance **7.6** Press [Escape]

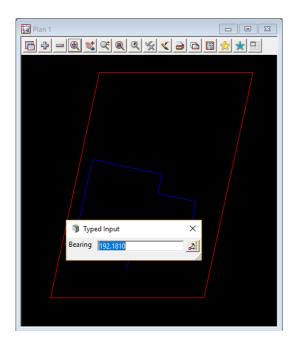


The last line has an incorrect distance and this can be edited using the following

Select option Traverse Edit icon



Pick and accept the last traverse line



The bearing is displayed. As the error is in the distance press [Enter] to accept the bearing

| 🕡 Typed Input | × |
|---------------|-----------|
| Distance 7.4 | <u>14</u> |

Type in 7.4 [Enter] for the corrected distance

We can now check the misclose of the house by selecting Measure Bearing/Distance icon

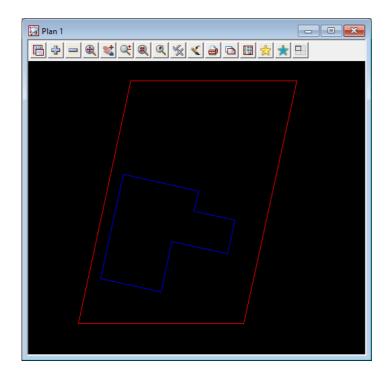


Select and accept the start and end points of the house traverse

The bearing and distance are displayed

| 🛐 Plan 1 | |
|--|-----------------|
| $\blacksquare \Rightarrow = \blacksquare \leqslant @ @ @ \\ \% \\ \checkmark \Rightarrow \Box \blacksquare \\ \Rightarrow \\ \blacksquare \\ \blacksquare \\ \blacksquare \\ \Rightarrow \\ \blacksquare \\ \blacksquare \\ \blacksquare \\ \blacksquare \\$ | |
| | |
| 🐞 Measure Bearing/Distance | – 🗆 X |
| Mode disjoint Scale factor 1 | |
| Bearing 🔽 Math angle 🦳 Special for same string | 🗌 XY grades 🛛 🗌 |
| brg = 282°18'10" plane dist = 8.9 ellip. dist = 8.9 | |
| dx = -8.696 dy = 1.896 | |
| | |
| Clear Active Finish | Help |
| | //* |

If correct, close the string by using the Close icon as shown previously on the lot string



We can now check offsets from the building corners to the boundaries.

To ensure the offsets are from the selected segment only, we turn on the segment snap



Zoom in to the left side of the building Select the **String to Point - Offset** icon

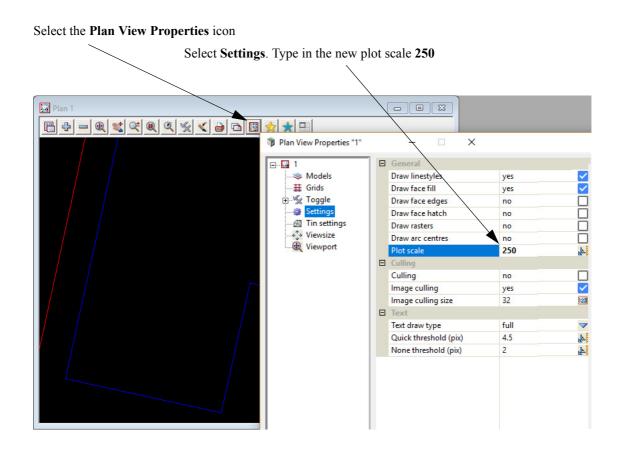


| Plan 1 | - • × |
|--|-------|
| | |
| | 7 |
| | / |
| | |
| | |
| 📦 Measure Value 🛛 — | |
| Value 1.8 | |
| Measure value please
Measure Finish | Help |
| S t | |

Repeat for the other house corners

11.1.3Dimension text scaling

Prior to adding text we will set up the view scale to 1:250

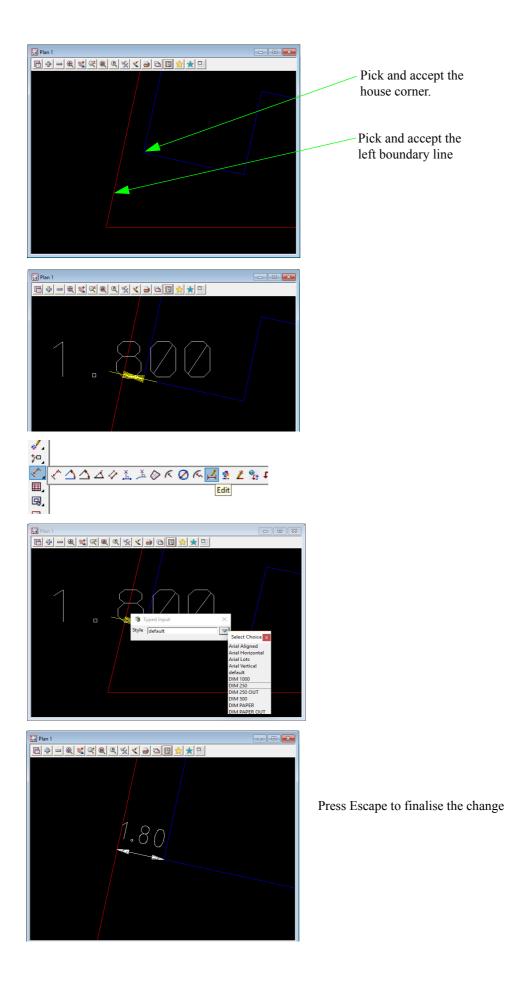


11.1.4Create dimensioned offset lines from house corners to boundaries In this topic we will use an option to dimension the offsets

Change the model name to text dimension

To create the dimensions select Create Drop Segment Dimension icon



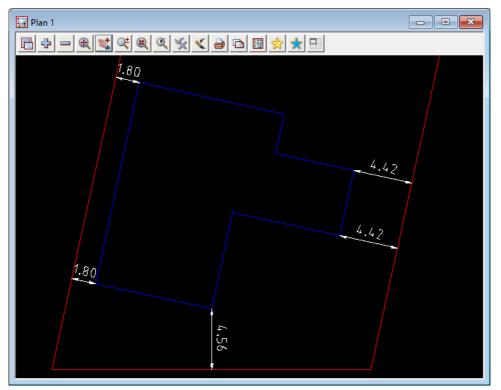


Page 260

Repeat for the other corners

 \sim

 $>\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!$



/////

 \rightarrow

11.1.5Create dimensions for lot and building lines

We will add bearing and distances to the lot edges and distances only to the building edges.

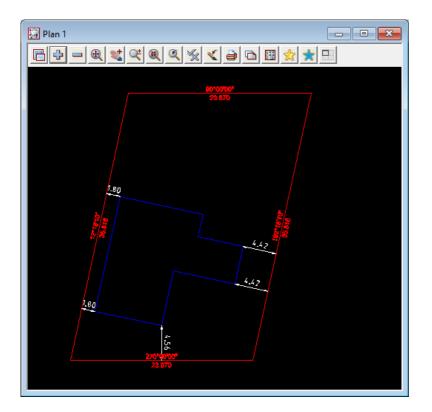
The text type for the dimensions will be read in from a stored parameter file

11.1.5.1Lot dimensions

Select option *Cad=>Drafting =>Bearing/distance labelling (2)*

| 🔋 Bearing/Distance Label — 🗆 🗙 | Select Parameter file icon |
|--|---|
| Parameter file 14.00\training\survey\setout\TRAINING.II | Select file TRAINING.lbf from the setout folder |
| Read Write | - Select Read
Select the Model icon |
| Data to label Nodel LOT | - Select model LOT |
| Scale factor 1 | Make Label style bearing and distance |
| Label style bearing and distance Label all segments Image: Comparison of the segment | Tick check box to label all segments |
| Bearing Distance Short segment Model txt bearing Image: Constraint of the second | - Select Process |
| Plan 1
Models to Add to "1"
Aa Abi
construction snaps data
txt bearing | Turn on the text bearing and distance |
| txt distance
txt shortline table | models |

 \geq



> <

 \sim

 \sim

 \gg

 \sim

 \sim

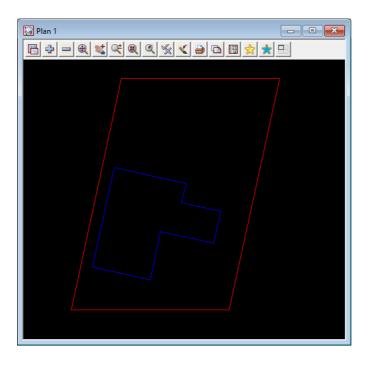
11.1.5.2House dimensions

| 🗊 Bearing/Distance Label — 🗆 🗙 | |
|---|--|
| Parameter file 14.00\training\survey\setout\TRAINING.II | |
| Read Write | To annotate the house outline |
| Data to label Nodel HOUSE | Change the model to HOUSE |
| Scale factor 1 Label style bearing and distance Label all segments Image: Compare the segments | |
| Bearing Distance Short segment | Delete the Model name in the Bearing tab |
| Model Textstyle data "ARIAL" centre bottom red 2.5 0 1 Zero padding | |
| To(m) Rounding(sec) 1 Model <house> exists</house> | Select Process |
| Pick Process Finish Help | |
| | 4.42 |

ę

11.1.6Setout points

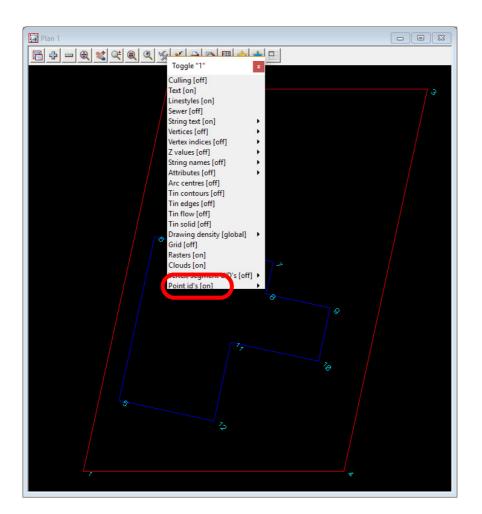
Up until now the strings created around the lot boundary and building do not have point numbers We will now generate point numbers for the vertices for the building and lot boundaries Turn off all models except for **HOUSE** and **LOT**



Select option *Utilities =>Super strings =>Point id*

| 🞲 Change Super String Point IDs 🛛 🗌 🗙 | Select the View icon |
|---|----------------------|
| Data to change | Select View 1 |
| Clear point IDs 🔽 | |
| Set point IDs
Replace existing point IDs | |
| Prefix of point IDs
Pre-text | |
| Include model name | |
| Mid-text and | |
| Include string name | |
| Post-text | |
| Numeric suffix of point IDs | |
| Type Sequential number 🔽 | |
| First sequential number 1 | |
| Minimum digits in suffix 1 | _ Select Run |
| Skip suffix on single-point strings | |
| | |
| View <1> exists | |
| Run Finish Help | |

Toggle on the Point ids

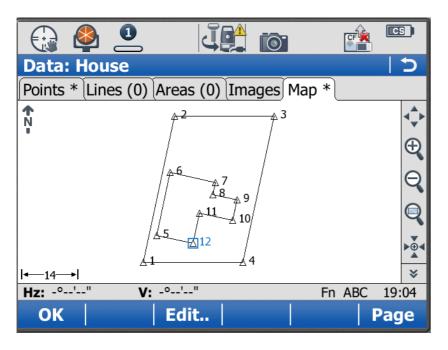


11.1.7Create upload file

The upload file of the points and strings can be used on a variety of surveying instruments In the example below we will create an upload file for the Leica instruments Select option Survey =>Leica =>1200 =>Strings

| 🝿 Create Leica 1200 | O String Files — | | × | | Type in File name |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|-------------|--------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Jobname | House | | | | 51 |
| Create database | | | | | |
| LeicaXML file | House.xml | | _ | | |
| Transition mapping | Leica_LandXML.trans_ma | эр | | | |
| Allow discontinuities | ; | | \checkmark | | Tick check box to use 12d point ids |
| Line vertex ids to Cg | Points? | | | | |
| Ignore pts without ID |)'s | | \checkmark | | Select the View icon |
| Folder for DBXs | C:\12d\14.00\training\su | rvey\setout | | | Select the View leon |
| Data Strings | | | | | |
| 84 🔤 📚 🖌 | | 🗳 🏹 | * | | |
| View | 1 | | | _ | Select view 1 |
| View <1> exists | | | | | |
| Write | Finish | Help | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | _ | Select Write to create the files |
| | | | | | Once copied to the instrument the lot |

and house are able to be set out



11.1.8Sharing the Lot model for other projects

In the next exercise we will be sharing the LOT boundaries from this project

To share the boundary model select *Models* =>*Utilities*=>*Sharing* =>*Share*

| lod | lels | | | |
|-----|--------------|-------------------------|----------|--|
| | Share | Model | Share as | |
| 1 | | | optional | T'shith of the state of the shift have for some dat |
| 2 | | HOUSE | optional | Tick the Share check box for model |
| 3 | | LOT | optional | LUI |
| 4 | | base | optional | |
| 5 | | construction snaps data | optional | |
| 6 | | text dimension | optional | |
| 7 | | txt bearing | optional | |
| 8 | | txt distance | optional | |
| 9 | í – | txt shortline table | optional | |
| | | | | Select Set then Finish |
| | - | project models | | Select Set then Finish |
| | - | | Finish | |
| lod | lel
txt : | shortline table> exists | Finish | In the model listing the shared model |
| od | lel
txt : | Set Set | Finish | In the model listing the shared model
highlighted in a different colour |
| od | lel < txt s | Set Set | Finish | In the model listing the shared model
highlighted in a different colour |
| od | lel < txt s | Set Set | Finish | In the model listing the shared model
highlighted in a different colour |

11.2 Cad House Setout

Create a new project as shown previously called CAD HOUSE SETOUT in the folder

C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\setout



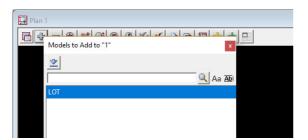
11.2.1Share the lot outline from the previous project Select option *Models =>Utilities=>Sharing =>Add*

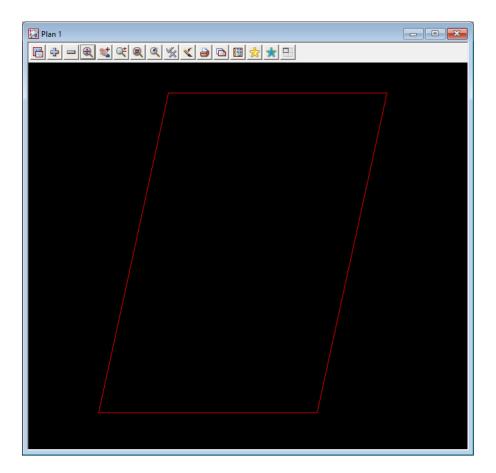
| 🗊 Add Shared Models to Project - 🗆 🗙 | |
|--|---|
| Source File system Folder C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\setout\HOUSE SETOUT Project HOUSE SETOUT | Browse to the folder
C:\12d\14.00\training\su
rvey\setout\HOUSE
SETOUT |
| Search/Replace Match sub strings | |
| Pattern expression C Regular expression Search Search Search Replace Replace Replace | — Tick next to model LOT |
| Add Original Model Name New Model Name Status | Select Add to share the |
| 2 optional | LOT model |
| | |
| choice ok Add Refresh Finish Help | |

The model is referenced to the project

±->>>

Turn on the model LOT and note that shared model has a blue model name





 \sim

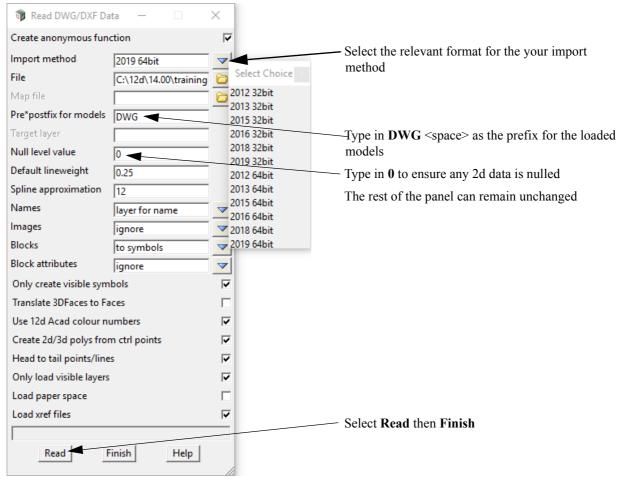
>

 \sim

 \sim

11.2.2Read in the CAD file

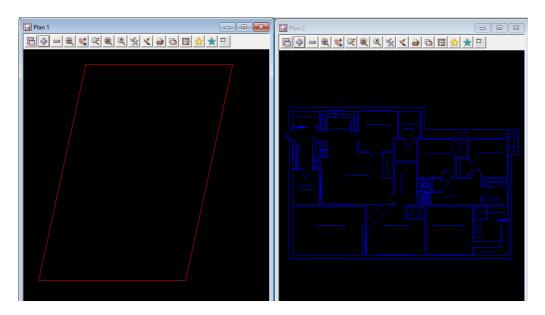
Read in the file C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\setout\HOUSE.DWG file by dragging and dropping using the Explore Working Folder icon as shown previously



The house outline has been created in plan millimetres and will result in the house being scaled by 1000 if opened in the same view as the model LOT.

We will also rename view SURVEY to view 2 using option *View* =>*Rename*

In view 1 turn on the model *LOT* only and in view 2 turn on all of the other models. Tile Vertically the two view using *Window* =>*Tile Vertical*.



11.2.3Scale the house models

Select option *Utilities* =>*A*-*G* =>*Factor*

The imported building has its base units in millimetres rather than metres so we will firstly scale the building from millimetres to metres

| 🗊 Factor | - 🗆 | \times | |
|---------------------------|----------------|------------|---|
| Data to factor | | | Select View icon |
| <u> </u> | 9 🔹 7 | * | |
| View 2 | | | Select view 2 |
| x factor 0.001 | | <u>ل</u> ا | Type in an x factor of 0.001 |
| y factor 0.001 | | | — Type in a y factor of 0.001 |
| z factor 1 | | <u>L</u> | — Leave the z factor as 1 |
| Origin x y z | | | The Origin centre point is not necessary as the house |
| X coordinate | × 1/ | 4 | will be shifted to the correct position in a later option |
| Y coordinate | 7 | | Tick check box to Factor text size |
| Z coordinate | 1 ^z | | |
| Factor text size | | | |
| Target | | | |
| | | | |
| Replace existing data | | | |
| View <2> exists | | | |
| Factor Finish | Help | | |
| | | | ۲ <u>۵</u> |
| / | ct Move to o | riginal | l model |
| / icon | | | |
| Select Factor then Finish | | | |

Zoom all of the house models

 \sim

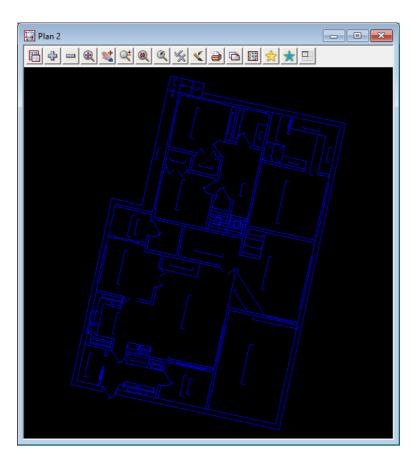
 \sim

11.2.4 Rotate the building

We will now rotate the house.

Select the option *Utilities* =>*H*-*Z* =>*Rotate*

| 📦 Rotate — 🗆 🗙 | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Data to rotate | Select View icon |
| Rotation centre | Select view 2 |
| X coordinate 0
Y coordinate 0
∠ | The rotation centre point is not necessary as
the house will be shifted to the correct
position in the next option |
| Rotation angle 77.4150 | Type in the rotation. In this example we have
typed in the bearing of the house edge and
subtracted the bearing of the left side
boundary line
Untick Clockwise check box to rotate anti
clockwise
Select Move to original model icon |
| Rotate Finish Help | |



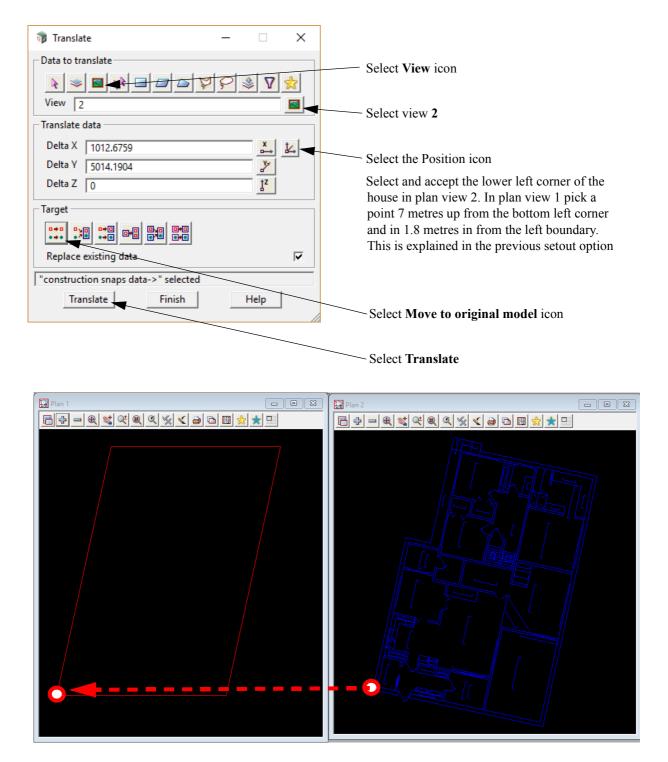
Select Rotate

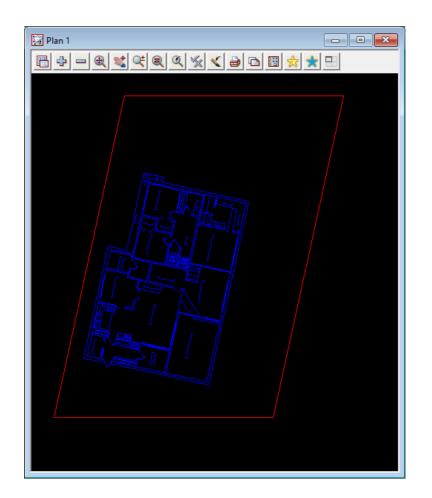
 $\prec \prec$

11.2.5Translate the house

We will now position the house into the lot and place the corner at a predefined position

| Select the option | Utilities =>H-Z | =>Translate |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------|
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------|





In plan view 1 turn on the DWG...house models

>

 \sim

 \sim

 \sim

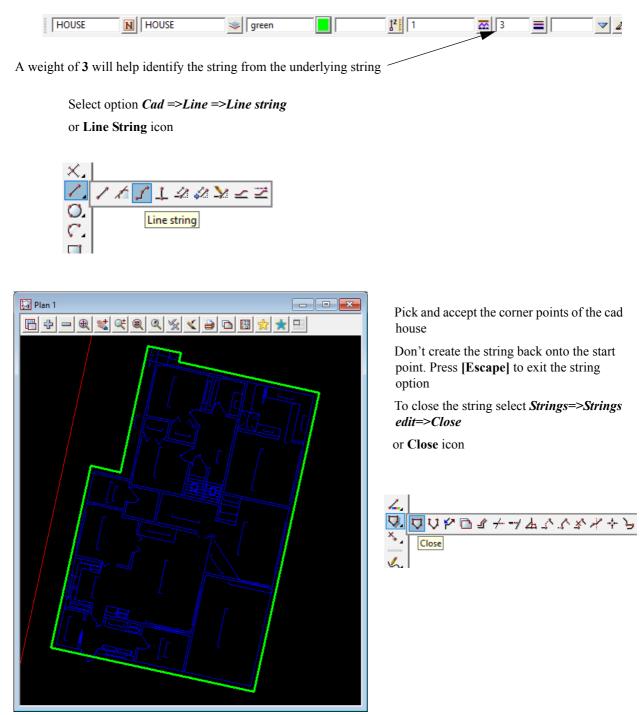
 \rightarrow

 \rightarrow

11.2.6Create outline of house for setout

We will now create a string around the outside edge of the cad house. This is done in a model called **HOUSE**

Type in the name and model name HOUSE in the CAD controlbar. Select the colour Green and linestyle 1



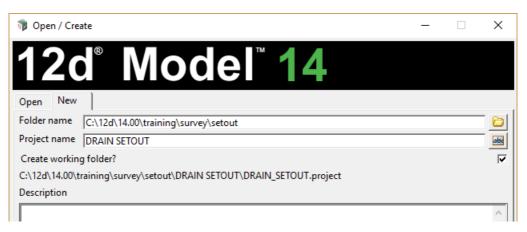
The dimensioning and setout numbers can be created as per the previous chapter

11.3 Setout for evenly graded string

In this exercise we will manually import a polyline from cad, regrade the string and create an alignment upload file for setout.

Create a new project as shown previously called DRAIN SETOUT in the folder

C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\setout

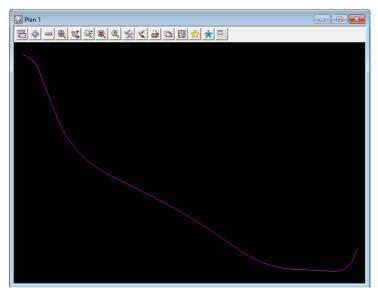


11.3.1Read in the polyline from cad

Read in the file C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\setout\DRAIN.DWG file by dragging and dropping using the Explore Working Folder icon as shown previously

| 🝿 Read DWG/DXF Da | ita — 🗆 | × | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------|--|
| Create anonymous fun | ction | | |
| Import method | 2019 64bit | | Select the relevant import method |
| File | C:\12d\14.00\trainin | g 🔁 | |
| Map file | | \bigcirc | Type in DWG <space> as the prefix for the loaded</space> |
| Pre*postfix for models | DWG 🚽 | | models |
| Target layer | | | |
| Null level value | -999 | | The rest of the panel can remain unchanged |
| Default lineweight | 0.25 | | The fest of the punct can remain anonanged |
| Spline approximation | 12 | | |
| Names | layer for name | _ | |
| Images | ignore | _ | NOTE:
later we'll see the effect of leaving the Null level |
| Blocks | to symbols | | value as -999 |
| Block attributes | ignore | \checkmark | |
| Only create visible sym | bols | v | |
| Translate 3DFaces to Fa | ices | | |
| Use 12d Acad colour no | umbers | ✓ | Ĩ |
| Create 2d/3d polys from | n ctrl points | ◄ | Ĩ |
| Head to tail points/line | s | ◄ | Ĩ |
| Only load visible layers | | | |
| Load paper space | | | |
| Load xref files | | ~ | |
| | | | Select Read then Finish |
| Read F | inish Help | | |
| | | / | |

Turn on the model DWG DRAIN

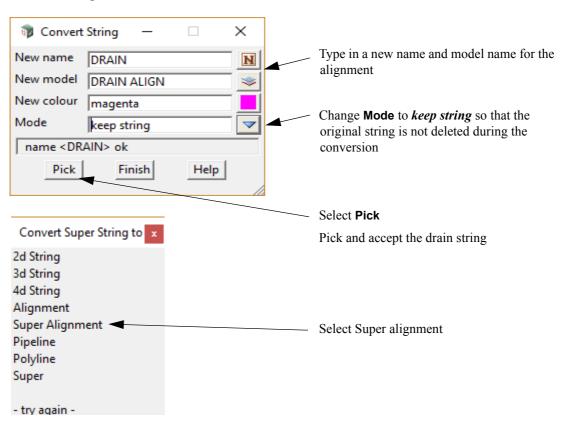


11.3.2 Convert the polyline to a super alignment string

The imported polyline has no height but the string is to be evenly graded from level 20.0 to level 25.0 We will convert the polyline to an super alignment to grade the string.

11.3.2.1 Convert to Superalignment

Select Strings =>Convert



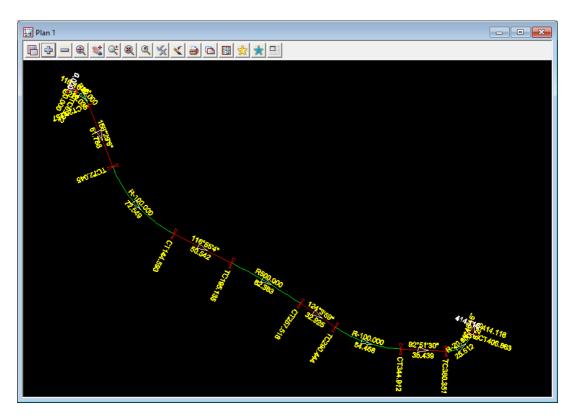
The Super Alignment Properties panel comes up for the created super alignment.

 $= \not$

| 🗊 Super Alignment Prope | rties | - | □ X | |
|---|--|------|------|---------------------------------|
| □ Basic
General
Chainage
Interval
Label
Transition
Cosure | Label style
Major interval
Minor interval
Reference chainage
Special chainage file | Full | | Select full for the Label style |
| Sync
IP defaults
Advanced
Start
End
Design
Profiles
Equality
Pipe/culvert | | | | — Select Set then Finish |
| Set | Same as Fini | sh | Help | |

Click on the Label node and change the Label style to *full*.

Remove the model *DWG DRAIN* from view 1 and add on the model *DRAIN ALIGN*.



11.3.3Create heights for each end of the alignment

We will use the Section view LS to profile the drain string

Minimise all views except Plan 1 and Section LS.

Click on Plan 1 to make it the active view and then *Tile Vertically* using *Window =>Tile Vertical*.

NOTE: Because Plan 1 was the active view, tiling vertically puts it on the left hand side.

| 🔛 Plan 1 🗖 🖻 🕱 | Section LS "DRAIN ALIGN->DRAIN" |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 🛅 🕂 🗕 🌒 💐 🔍 🍳 🍳 🖋 🖌 🖨 🛅 😾 ★ 🗖 | |
| A STATISTICS AND A STAT | View Profile |

You can both profile the super alignment and also bring up the super alignment editor by using the option Utilities =>VG Edit on the menu on Section LS.

Or you can do it in two steps by select the **View Profile** icon on Section LS and then pick and accept the alignment string in the plan view 1. And then edit the super alignment by clicking on the **Edit** icon, or click on the option *Strings* =>*Editor*, or press F6.

Either the VG Edit String or the Edit String panel is brought up, and you Pick and Accept the alignment string in Plan 1.

| 🗊 Edit String | — | | Х |
|---------------|--------|------|---|
| Pick & Edit | Finish | Help | |

The Super Alignment editor then appears and the alignment string is profiled on the section view.

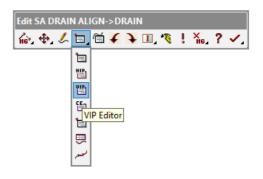


| Section LS "DRAIN | ALIGN->DRAIN" | | | - • × |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| 🔁 🕂 💻 10x | | <u> </u> | < 👌 🖻 🖩 🖈 | * 🗉 |
| a | | 0.000% | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| p | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| 20.000R | <u>-100.000R</u> | <u>500.000</u> R | - <u>100.000</u> R - | 20 <u>.00</u> 0R |
| | | | | |

The alignment has vertical geometry consisting of two VIPs at zero because the original string from CAD only had zero heights.

NOTE: If the **Null level value** has been set to **0** rather than **-999** in the Read DWG/DXF Data panel then there would have been only null z-values and then no VIPs created (<u>See 11.3.1 Read in the polyline</u> from cad on page 277).

To add or modify vertical IP points, hold the left button down over the **Part Editors** icon then select **VIPs Editor**



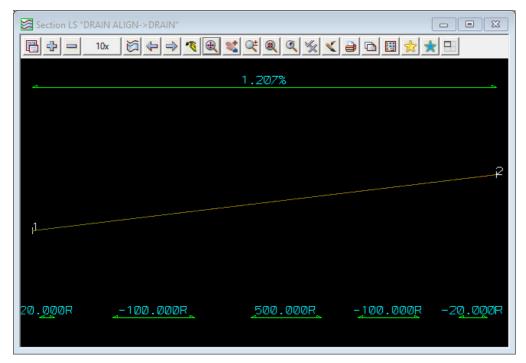
| | Active | Visible | VIP type | HIP ref | Chainage | Height | Speed | Radius | K Value | Length | Length 2 | Comment | |
|---|--------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--------|-------|--------|---------|--------|----------|---------|---|
| 1 | ~ | V | Length | optional | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | 1 |
| 2 | ~ | V | Length | optional | 414.1158 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 3 | | | | optional | | | | | | | | | |

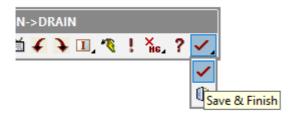
Type in 20 for the height of Chainage 0 and 25 for the height of chainage 414.1158

| | Active | Visible | VIP type | HIP ref | Chainage | Height | Speed | Radius | K Value | Length | Length 2 | Comment |
|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--------|-------|--------|---------|--------|----------|---------|
| 1 | V | | Length | optional | 0 | 20 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 2 | V | V | Length | optional | 414.1158 | 25 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| I | | | | optional | | | | | | | | |

Press **Set** and the bottom of the **Vertical IP Properties** panel to save the values and then press **Finish** to remove the panel.

The Vertical Geometry of the alignment will then no longer be a flat line but rises from 20 to 25.





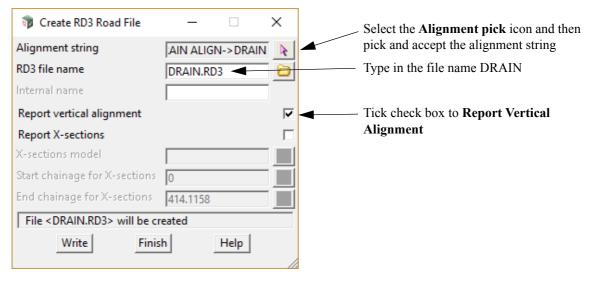
To exit the super alignment Editor hold the left button down over the **Save & Finish** icon then select **Finish**.

Select Yes to confirm finishing

11.3.4Create Upload file

The alignment string can now be converted to an upload file for a number of survey instruments. We will create a Topcon upload file as an example

Select the option *Survey* =>*Topcon* =>*Write RD3 file*



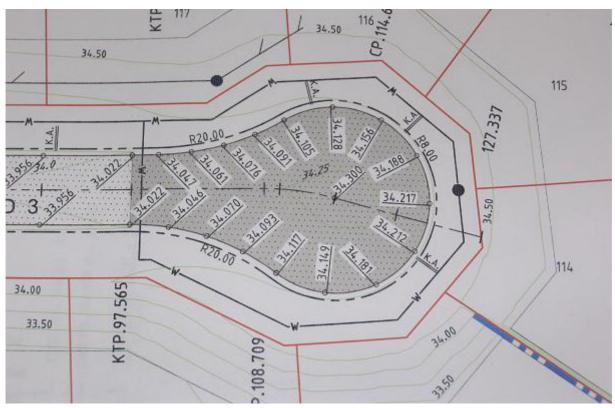
Select Write to create the upload file

Once copied to the instrument the alignment string can be setout

| Stake Road | |
|--|------------------------------|
| Road DRAIN | |
| 🛹 Start Stn 0+00.000 m 🗹 In | ansition Points |
| | m |
| Ant Height 2.000 m
Stake Report
My Road Report | Next >> |
| | ▲ 📭 🛱 🏗 222 PM
26/12/2014 |

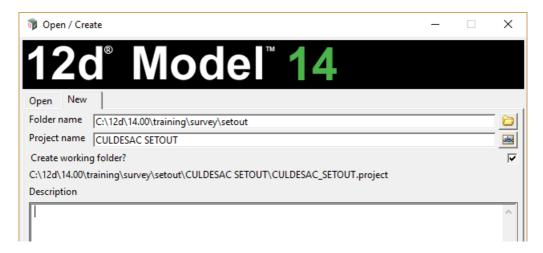
11.4 Setout for polyline culdesac string

In this exercise we will import a 2d lip of kerb polyline from cad and create heights from a provided layout drawing



Create a new project as shown previously called CULDESAC SETOUT in the folder

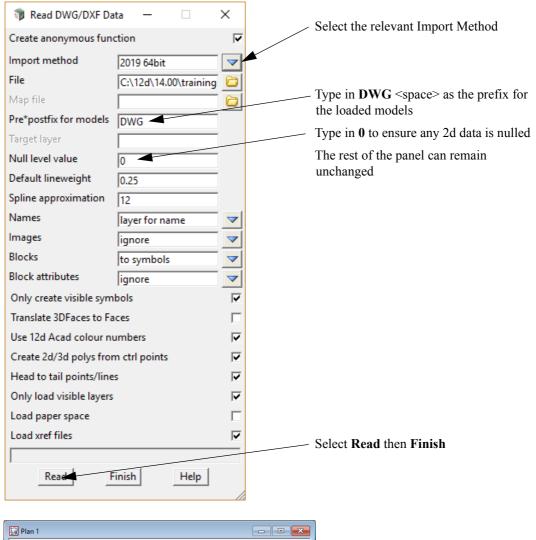
C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\setout

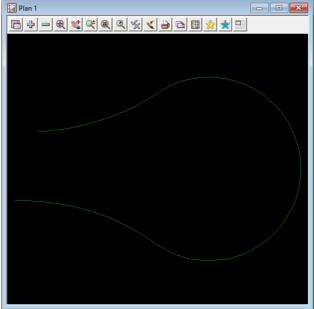


YYYYY

11.4.1Read in the polyline from cad

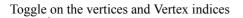
Read in the file C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\setout\CULDESAC.DWG file by dragging and dropping using the Explore Working Folder icon as shown previous

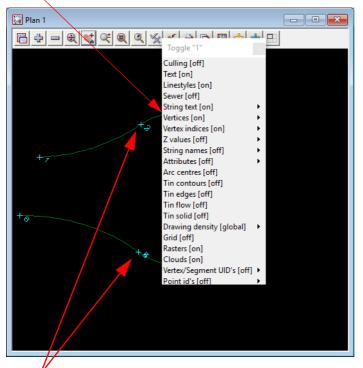




11.4.2Filter the string

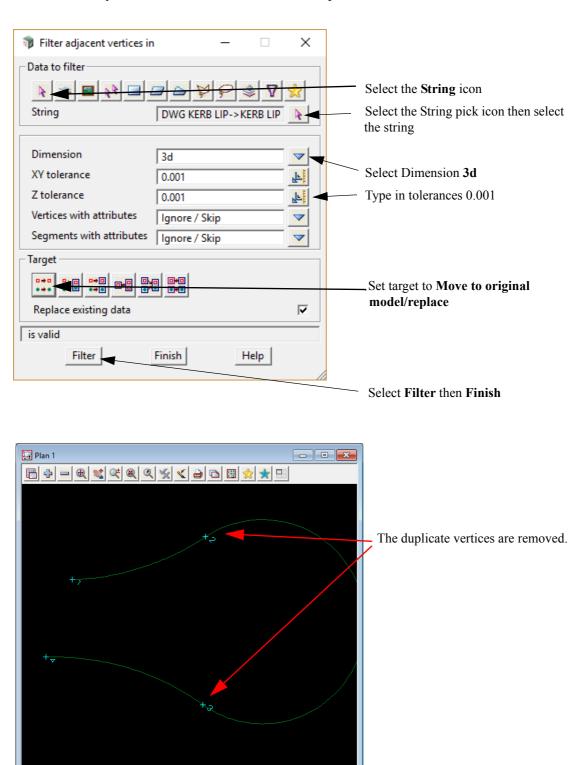
We will filter the imported string to ensure there are no duplicate vertices at the tangent points





Occasionally duplicate vertices will occur. These are highlighted by the overlapping Vertex numbers

We can filter (remove) vertices on a strings which will prevent problems when paralleling strings at a later stage.



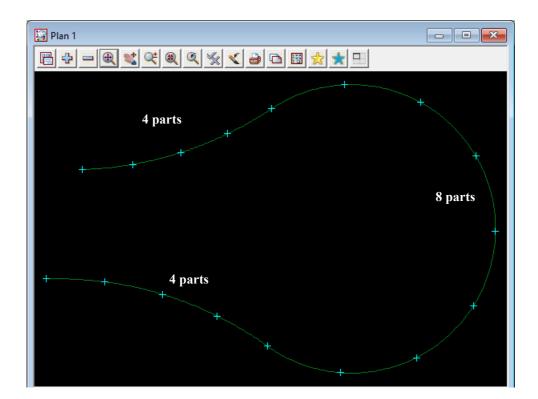
Select option *Utilities* =>*A*=*G* =>*Filter* =>*Vertex filter*

11.4.3Segment the string

We now segment the string into the equal parts shown in the diagram at the start of this topic. Firstly toggle off the vertex indices.

Select option *Strings =>Strings edit =>Segment strings*

| 🙀 Plan 1 | | | |
|---|--|------------|------|
| $\blacksquare \Rightarrow = \circledast \ll \ll \ll \checkmark \Rightarrow \boxdot \blacksquare \cancel{x} \neq \blacksquare$ | | | |
| +,> | | | |
| | 📦 Segment String | - | □ × |
| +, 4 | Pick | Previous | lext |
| | Method | by number | |
| | No. of parts | 4 | 123 |
| + | Current segment leng
Segment length | gtn | |
| Select Pick then select the first segment | 4 is valid |) | |
| | 14 is valid | | |
| Type in 4 as number of parts | , | market for | |
| Type in 4 as number of parts Select Process | Process | Finish | elp |



777

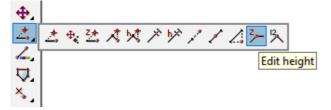
 $= \not$

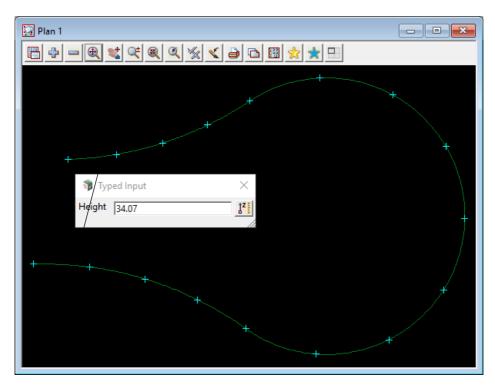
11.4.4Add heights to string

Heights will be added from the diagram

Toggle on the Z values (No levels appear yet as they are all null) and Vertex indices.

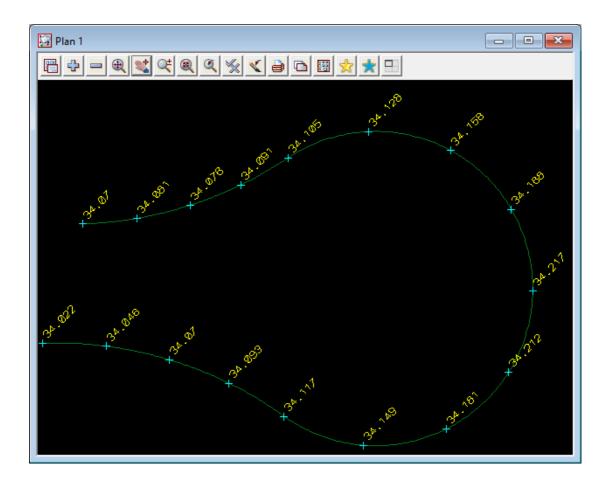
```
To edit the string select Edit height icon or CAD =>Vertex =>Edit height
```





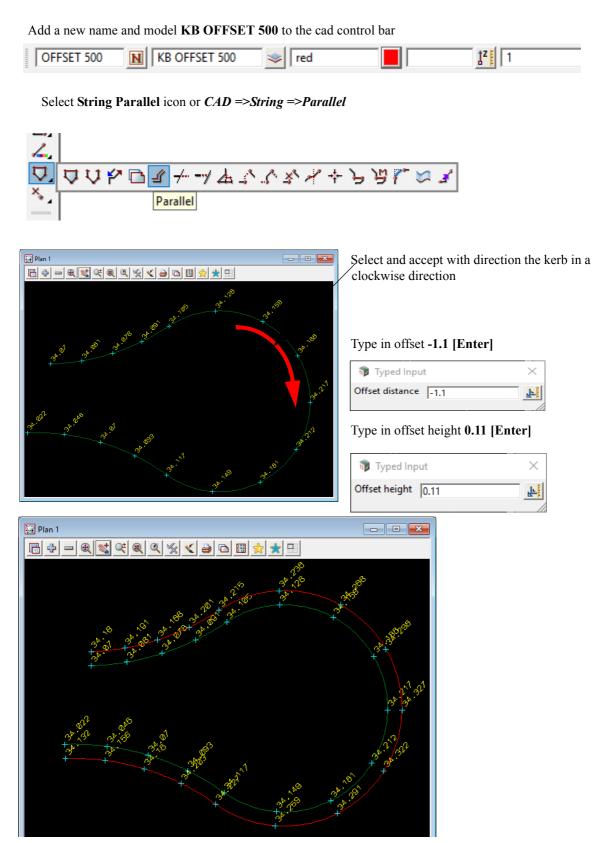
Pick and accept the first vertex. The Height value will come up as null so type in the new height **34.07** and press **[Enter]**.

Repeat for all of the vertices in the string using the z-values shown in the next image. It may be easiest to toggle on **Vertex indices** again to help show which vertex has what z-value. To finish Edit height, press **<Esc>**.



11.4.5\Parallel the lip string for setout

The lip will be paralleled to create setout points. The heights will be raised 0.11 to relate to the kerb level and the offset will be 0.5 behind the back of kerb



The creation of the point numbers for upload is discussed in the previous chapters.

11.5 Triangulation setout

In this topic we will use a triangulation of a surface to create an upload file to be used in a data collector Create a new project as shown previously called **ROAD SETOUT** in the folder

C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\setout

| 🕡 Open / Create | - | × |
|---|---|-----|
| 12d° Model [®] 14 | | |
| Open New | | |
| Folder name C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\setout | | |
| Project name ROAD SETOUT | | abd |
| Create working folder? | | |
| C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\setout\ROAD SETOUT\ROAD_SETOUT.project | | |
| Description | | |
| 1 | | ^ |

11.5.1Import 12da file

Read in the file C:\12d\12.00\training\survey\setout\ROAD SETOUT.12da file by dragging and dropping using the Explore Working Folder icon as shown previous

| 🕡 Read 12d Solutions Archive Data 🛛 🗌 🗙 | Plan 1 |
|--|---|
| Create anonymous function | $\blacksquare \diamondsuit = \blacksquare \leqslant @ @ @ \% \checkmark e \Box \blacksquare \bigstar \bigstar = \Box$ |
| Input file Many files | |
| File to read ROAD SETOUT.12da | |
| Map file Difference Di | |
| Use pre*postfix for tins | |
| Use map file model when pt/line changes | |
| Allow #include to be used | |
| Convert 2d,3d,4d,poly,face,interface to super | |
| On existing project attributes delete old values | |
| Fence string | |
| Fence mode | |
| | |
| Read Finish Help | |
| | |
| Select Read | |

This reads in the models *ROAD CL*, *SMITH ST SECTIONS*, *SMITH ST STRINGS* and the model *tin SMITHS ST* which includes the tin *SMITH ST*. All the models are on view Plan 1 but the triangles dominate what you see on the view.

11.5.2Create upload file of the triangles

The triangles can be written to an upload file. We will create a Trimble TTM triangle file Select option *Survey* =>*Trimble* =>*Write TTM file*

| 🝿 Create Trimble TT | M Triangles File | - 🗆 | \times | |
|--------------------------------|------------------|------|-----------|------------------------------|
| Tin | SMITH ST | | Ø | Select the tin SMITH ST |
| Job name | SMITH ST TIN | ◀ | | Type in Job name for the tin |
| Tin Polygon selection | | | \bowtie | Type in a file name |
| Trimble tin file | SMITH ST.ttm | • | | Type in a file fiame |
| File <smith st.ttm=""></smith> | will be created | | | |
| Write | Finish | Help | | |
| | | | | |

Select Write to create the file

The number of triangles selected are displayed

| Number of triangles in selected polygon | × |
|--|---|
| The number of triangles selected is 11482
Do you want to continue | |
| Yes No | |

Select **Yes** to continue The file is created

 $>\sim$

 \sim

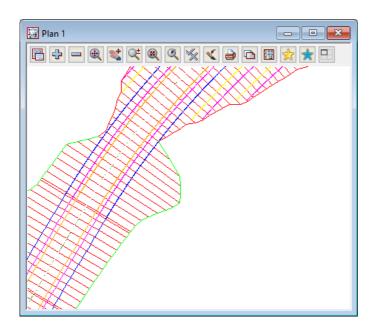
 $\sim \rightarrow \sim$

 $\rightarrow\rightarrow\rightarrow\rightarrow\rightarrow$

11.6 Road Setout

In this topic we will create an upload file of the horizontal and vertical alignment along with the strings or cross sections. We will use the previous project or you can create a new project and read in the ascii file described in the previous chapter

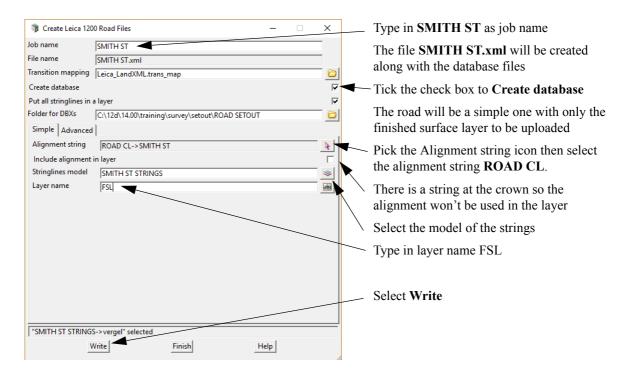
Remove the model **tin SMITH ST** from view Plan 1 which leaves the models **SMITH ST SECTIONS**, **SMITH STRINGS** and **ROAD CL** on the view Plan 1.

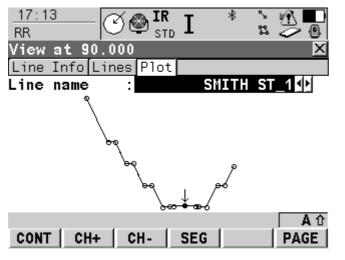


11.6.1Create upload file of road alignment for Leica

The Leica 1200 Road Runner program can accept the alignment and strings for a road setout

Select option Survey =>Leica =>1200 =>Roads





>

 \sim

 \sim

 \sim

On board the Leica the strings are cut at the required chainage and a section can be viewed

 $\angle \checkmark \angle$

11.7 Setout reports

The final position of the Setout points can be checked against the design in a number of ways We will look at three ways

11.7.1Read in Ascon survey

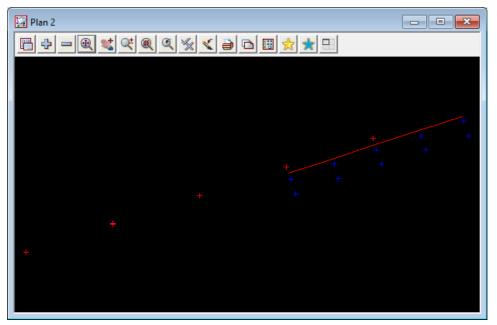
We will read in an ascii file of the ascon survey. The file also contains some design positions of light poles

Create a new Plan view using View =>New => Plan

The new Plan view will be automatically named **2**.

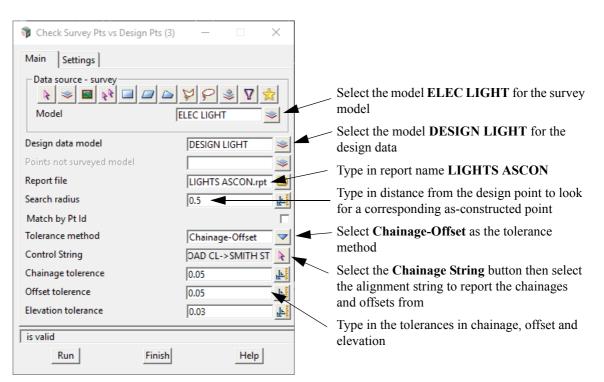
Read in the file C:\12d\14.00\training\survey\setout\ROAD ASCON SURVEY.12da file by dragging and dropping it onto view Plan 2 using the Explore Working Folder icon as shown previous.

| 🗊 Read 12d Solutions Archiv | ve Data — | × | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| Create anonymous function | | V | |
| Input file | Many f | iles 🔲 🗌 | |
| File to read | SCON SURVEY.12d | a 🗀 | |
| Map file | | | |
| Pre*postfix for models | | | |
| Use pre*postfix for tins | | | |
| Use map file model when pt/l | ine changes | | |
| Allow #include to be used | | | |
| Convert 2d,3d,4d,poly,face,int | terface to super | | |
| On existing project attributes | delete old values | | C.1 D. |
| Fence string | | ¥ | Select Re |
| Fence mode | | | |
| | | | |
| Read Fi | nish Help | | |
| | | / | |



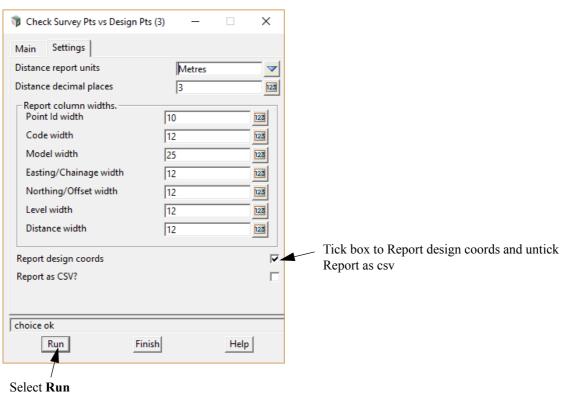
This reads in the models *DESIGN LIGHT*, *ELEC LIGHT*, *ROAD EDGE PAVEMENT* and *TOPO SURFACE LEVEL* and adds these models to view Plan 2.

11.7.2Calculate the differences between the design and as constructed data Select option *Report =>QA Reports =>Check survey points vs design points*



Note that some of the strings being selected are on view Plan 1 and others are on view Plan 2, and models (and tins) can be selected without being any view at all. So you have full control over what data is on which views.





Now return to the Main tab and click LB on the folder tab and select [Open] to edit the report

| Re | port f | ile |
|----|--------|-----|
| - | | |

LIGHTS ASCON.rpt [

| it Format View H | elp | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|
| y Tolerance C | heck betwee | n survey data and desigr | n model <design light=""></design> | | | |
| ro: | \$L | IB/Survey_QA_3_panel.4dc |) | | | |
| ort file name | | GHTS ASCON.rpt | | | | |
| ject: | | AD SETOUT | | | | |
| e: | Th | u Mar 7 07:50:25 2019 | | | | |
| eters | | | | | | |
| Search radiu
lerance Metho | | -Offset | | | | |
| nage toleranc | e: 0.050 | | | | | |
| fset toleranc | | | | | | |
| tion toleranc | e: 0.030 | | | | | |
| ts | | | | | | |
| Point ID | Code | Model | Chainage | Offset | Flevation | Distance(m) |
| | | | | | | |
| 254 | |
 ELEC LIGHT | 19.989 | 4.479 | 205.823 | |
| 254 | LP | | 20.000 | 4.500 | 205.823 | |
| | LF | | 0.011 | 0.021 | -0.021 | 0.024 |
| | | ĺ | | | | |
| 255 | LP | ELEC LIGHT | 40.016 | 4.498 | 203.226 | |
| | LP | DESIGN LIGHT | 40.000 | 4.500 | 203.234 | |
| | | | -0.016 | 0.002 | 0.008 | 0.016 |
| 256 | LP | ELEC LIGHT | 60.009 | 4.521 | 200.675 | |
| i i | LP | DESIGN LIGHT | 60.000 | 4.500 | 200.666 | Í |
| | | | -0.009 | -0.021 | -0.009 | 0.023 |
| 257 | LP |
 ELEC LIGHT | 79.927 | 4.610 | 198.060 | |
| | LP | | 80.000 | 4.500 | 198.098 | i i |
| | | | 0.073 | -0.110 | 0.038 | 0.132* |
| 258 | LP |
 ELEC LIGHT | 100.008 | 4.519 | 195.518 | |
| i | LP | DESIGN LIGHT | 100.000 | 4.500 | 195.530 | i i |
| | | | -0.008 | -0.019 | 0.012 | 0.020 |
| ····· | | <u>.</u> | ····· | ····· | | ······ |
| ry
 | | | | | | |
| Range: | | | | | | |
| High: | | | 0.073 | 0.021 | 0.038 | |
| Low:
Count: | | 1 | -0.016
 5 | -0.110
5 | -0.021
5 | |
| Mean: | | 1 | 0.010 | -0.025 | 0.006 | |
| StdDev: | | | 0.032 | 0.045 | 0.020 | |
| | | | | | | ·' |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

11.7.3Check As Built strings against design strings

From view Plan 1, remove the model *SMITH ST SECTIONS* and then we'll use the option **Models transfer** to add all the models on view 2 to view 1.

Select View =>Models transfer

to bring the panel Models transfer which is asking you to select a view to take all the model names from.

| 🗊 Models tra | - | × |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Select source view | | |

Just click and accept anywhere inside view Plan 2.

The panel **Model transfer** again comes up but this time asking for the destination view

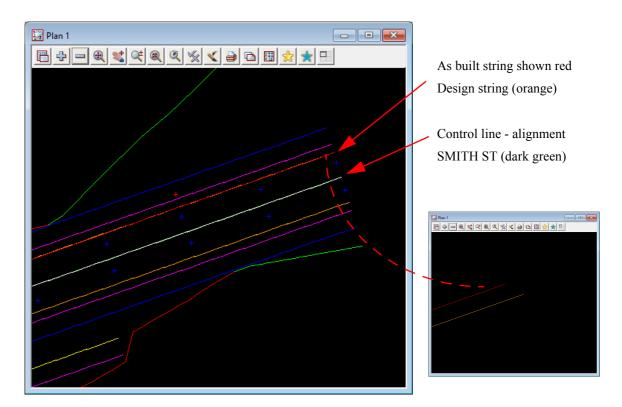
Now click anywhere inside view Plan 1 and all the models on view Plan 2 are also added to view Plan 1

| Þ | Models tra | — | \times |
|----|------------------|--------|----------|
| Se | lect destination | n view | |

NOTE: the models are still left on Plan 2 as well.

The models **DESIGN LIGHT, ELEC LIGHT, ROAD CL, ROAD EDGE PAVEMENT, SMITH ST STRINGS** and **TOPO SURFACE LEVEL** are now on view Plan 1.

Zoom into the top right hand side of the road.



11.7.3.1Calculate the difference between the ascon string and the design string

Select option Report =>QA Reports =>Check asbuilt string vs design string

| 🍿 Check As Built String vs Design S | – 🗆 X | |
|---|---|---|
| As built string
Design string
Control string
Report horizontal difference
Report vertical difference
Report at asbuilt string's vertices
Report at regular control line inter | EDGE PAVEMENT-> I ST STRINGS-> eobr DAD CL-> SMITH ST Right +ve Above +ve Val | Select As built string button then pick and accept the red
ascon string
Select Design string button then pick and accept the
design orange string
Select Control string button then pick and accept the
dark green alignment string SMITH ST
Leave the reporting differences as shown |
| Difference units
Diff decimal places
Report interval
Start chainage
End chainage
Offset Corridor
Hgt diff Corridor | Metres 3 5 40 40 | Tick all of the check boxes Set the difference units to Metres (3dp) Type in 3 for the number of decimal placesl Type in 5 for the report interval The start chainage is kept as 0 but the end chainage is changed to 40 Type in 100 (mm) for the range to check |
| Report file
File < PAVEMENT EDGE ASCON.rpt>
Report Finis | 1 | Type in the report name PAVEMENT EDGE ASCON Select Report |

Now return to the Report file field and click LB on the folder tab and select [Open] to edit the report.

| | Report file | NT EDGE ASCON.rpt |
|--|-------------|-------------------|
|--|-------------|-------------------|

 \sim

 \sim

| | OGE ASCON.rpt - N | Notepad | | | | | | - | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------|-----------|------------------|-----------|--------|----|--|
| Edit Form | at View Help | | | | | | | | | |
| Macro: | | \$LIB/Asb | uilt vs desig | n hzdif | panel.4do | , | | | | |
| Report fil | e name: | PAVEMENT | EDGE ASCON.r | nt | | · | | | | |
| Project: | | ROAD SET | | P - | | | | | | |
| Date: | | | 7 12:18:32 2 | 019 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | gn string us | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TRINGS->eobr" | co | mpared to | | | | | |
| As bui | lt string | "ROAD EDGE | PAVEMENT->" | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Control st | ring | "ROAD CL | ->SMITH ST" | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| lontical d | ifference is | Achuilt mi | nuc Docian | | | | | | | |
| | | | Asbuilt is a | hove the | Design | | | | | |
| nac 13, V | ert uin is | posicive ii | ASDUIIC IS a | Dove the | Design | | | | | |
| t As Buil | t String Ver | tices: | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Centreline | | Coordinates | Asbuilt | Design | Horz-Diff | Vert-Diff | | | |
| Chainage | | Easting | Northing | | Level | | (m) | | | |
| 0.010 | 3.010 | 42987.051 | 37447.856 | 208.901 | 208.909 | 0.010 | -0.008 | | | |
| 9.995 | 2.997 | 42977.569 | 37444.726
37441.602 | 207.629 | 207.627 | -0.003 | 0.002 | | | |
| 20.003 | 2.998 | 42968.061 | 37441.602 | 206.348 | 206.342 | -0.002 | 0.006 | | | |
| 30.037 | 2.985 | 42958.533 | 37438.455
37435.372 | 205.049 | 205.053 | -0.015 | -0.004 | | | |
| 39.990 | 3.011 | 42949.070 | 37435.372 | 203.770 | 203.776 | 0.011 | -0.006 | | | |
| At Interva | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Centreline | | Coordinates | Asbuilt | Design | Horz-Diff | Vert-Diff | | | |
| Chainage | | | Northing | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.000 | | | | | 0.000 | | | No dro | ор | |
| 5.000 | 3.004 | 42982.312 | 37446.292
37444.725 | 208.265 | 208.268 | 0.004 | -0.003 | | | |
| | 2.997 | 42977.564 | 37444.725 | 207.628 | 207.626 | -0.003 | 0.002 | | | |
| 10.000 | 2.998 | 42972.814 | 37443.164
37441.603 | 206.988 | 206.984 | -0.002
-0.002 | 0.004 | | | |
| 15.000 | | 12968 064 | 37441.603 | 206.348 | 206.342 | -0.002 | | | | |
| 15.000
20.000 | 2.998 | 42500.004 | | DOL 701 | 205.700 | -0.009 | 0.001 | | | |
| 15.000
20.000
25.000 | 2.998
2.991 | 42963.316 | 37440.035 | 203.701 | 005 055 | 0.007 | 0.001 | | | |
| 15.000
20.000
25.000
30.000 | 2.991
2.985 | 42963.316
42958.568 | 37440.035
37438.467 | 205.054 | 205.058 | -0.009
-0.015 | | | | |
| 15.000
20.000
25.000
30.000 | 2.991
2.985
2.998 | 42963.316
42958.568
42953.814 | 37440.035
37438.467
37436.918
37436.918 | 204.411 | 204.416 | -0.002 | -0.005 | No dro | | |

 \sim

SACHAR SACK

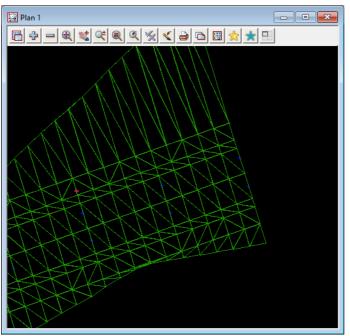
 \gtrsim

 \rightarrow

7777

>

11.7.4Check as constructed points against the design tin Add the model **tinSMITH ST** to the view Plan 1



11.7.4.1Calculate the difference between the ascon points and the design tin Select option *Report =>QA Reports =>Check points vs tin*

| 🗊 Check Tolerance Above & Below Desi | j — | × |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|--|
| | | Select TOPO SURFACE LEVEL as |
| Model of shots | PO SURFACE LEVEL | the model of shots |
| Tin to check against | SMITH ST | 🔟 🖛 Select SMITH ST tin to check against |
| Above tolerance (mm) | 10 | Type in above and below tolerances in |
| Below tolerance (mm) | 10 | mm |
| Layer depth (mm) | 0 | Type in 0 as the layer depth |
| Coord decimal places | 3 | 123 |
| Zdiff decimal places | 3 | Type in 3 for the Coords and Vertical |
| Vertical difference units | Metres | diff decimal places |
| Report file | VEMENT ASCON.rpt | |
| Report vertex id | | ASCON |
| | | To reference the points to a control line |
| Report ch/off to centre line | | tick the check box |
| Select Align | DAD CL->SMITH ST | Pick Select Align then pick and accept |
| | | the alignment string SMITH ST |
| "ROAD CL->SMITH ST" selected | | |
| Report Finish | Help | |
| | | Select Report |

Now return to the Report file field and click LB on the folder tab and select [Open] to edit the report.



| PAVEMENT A | SCON.rpt - Notepa | d | | | | | | | - | × |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|------------|----------------------------|---|---|
| File Edit Form | nat View Help | | | | | | | | | |
| Macro:
Report fil
Project: | le name: | | | | | | | | | ^ |
| Check of M
Tin | 1 | "TOPO SURFACE
"SMITH ST" | | compared t | to | | | | | |
| Centre Lin | ie | "ROAD CL -> S | SMITH 21 | | | | | | | |
| Above tole | erance (mm): | 10.0 | | | | | | | | |
| Below tole | erance (mm): | 10.0 | | | | | | | | |
| | :h (mm) : | 0.0 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 2:29:40 2019 | | | | | | | |
| Date: | | Thu har 7 1. | 2.29.40 2019 | | | | | | | |
| | entreline | | | Point | Design | Vert Diff | Outside of | | | |
| Ce | | | pordinates | Point
Level | | Vert_Diff
(m) | | Name/notes | | |
| Ce | Offset | Co
Easting | pordinates | | | (m) | | Name/notes
H | | |
| Ce
Chainage | Offset | Co
Easting | oordinates
Northing | Level | Level | (m)
-0.007 | | | | |
| Ce
Chainage
0.023 | Offset
-1.532 | Co
Easting
42988.456 | oordinates
Northing
37443.538 | Level
208.944 | Level
208.951 | (m)
-0.007 | | H
G
F | | |
| Ce
Chainage
0.023
9.883 | Offset
-1.532
-1.484 | Co
Easting
42988.456
42979.075 | oordinates
Northing
37443.538
37440.504 | Level
208.944
207.677
206.397
205.117 | Level
208.951
207.687 | (m)
-0.007
-0.010 | | H | | |
| Ce
Chainage
0.023
9.883
19.960
29.957
39.957 | Offset
-1.532
-1.484
-1.418 | Co
Easting
42988.456
42979.075
42969.481 | oordinates
Northing
37443.538
37440.504
37437.420 | Level
208.944
207.677
206.397 | Level
208.951
207.687
206.395
205.110
203.817 | -0.007
-0.010
0.002
0.007
-0.008 | Tolerance | H
G
F | | |
| Ce
Chainage
0.023
9.883
19.960
29.957
39.957
39.986 | Offset
-1.532
-1.484
-1.418
-1.461
-1.743
1.583 | Ca
Easting
42988.456
42979.075
42969.481
42959.997
42950.586
42949.519 | oordinates
Northing
37443.538
37440.504
37437.420
37434.257
37430.866
37434.017 | Level
208.944
207.677
206.397
205.117
203.809
203.839 | Level
208.951
207.687
206.395
205.110
203.817
203.819 | -0.007
-0.010
0.002
0.007
-0.008
0.020 | | H
G
F
E | | |
| Ce
Chainage
0.023
9.883
19.960
29.957
39.957
39.957
39.986
29.850 | 0ffset
-1.532
-1.484
-1.418
-1.461
-1.743
1.583
1.790 | Co
Easting
42988.456
42979.075
42969.481
42959.997
42950.586
42949.519
42959.084 | oordinates
Northing
37443.538
37440.504
37437.420
37434.257
37430.866
37434.017
37437.379 | Level
208.944
207.677
206.397
205.117
203.809
203.839
205.105 | Level
208.951
207.687
206.395
205.110
203.817
203.819
205.114 | -0.007
-0.010
0.002
0.007
-0.008
0.020
-0.008
0.020
-0.009 | Tolerance | H
G
F
E | | |
| Ce
Chainage
0.023
9.883
19.960
29.957
39.957
39.986
29.850
20.109 | 0ffset
-1.532
-1.484
-1.418
-1.461
-1.743
1.583
1.790
1.840 | Co
Easting
42988.456
42979.075
42969.481
42959.997
42950.586
42949.519
42959.084
42959.084 | Doordinates
Northing
37443.538
37440.504
37437.420
37434.257
37430.866
37434.017
37437.379
37440.469 | Level
208.944
207.677
206.397
205.117
203.809
203.839
205.105
206.358 | Level
208.951
207.687
206.395
205.110
203.817
203.819
205.114
206.363 | -0.007
-0.010
0.002
0.007
-0.008
0.020
-0.009
-0.009
-0.005 | Tolerance | H
G
F
E
D
C | | |
| Ce
Chainage
0.023
9.883
19.960
29.957
39.957
39.957
39.986
29.850 | 0ffset
-1.532
-1.484
-1.418
-1.461
-1.743
1.583
1.790 | Co
Easting
42988.456
42979.075
42969.481
42959.997
42950.586
42949.519
42959.084 | oordinates
Northing
37443.538
37440.504
37437.420
37434.257
37430.866
37434.017
37437.379 | Level
208.944
207.677
206.397
205.117
203.809
203.839
205.105 | Level
208.951
207.687
206.395
205.110
203.817
203.819
205.114 | -0.007
-0.010
0.002
0.007
-0.008
0.020
-0.008
0.020
-0.009 | Tolerance | H
G
F
E | | |

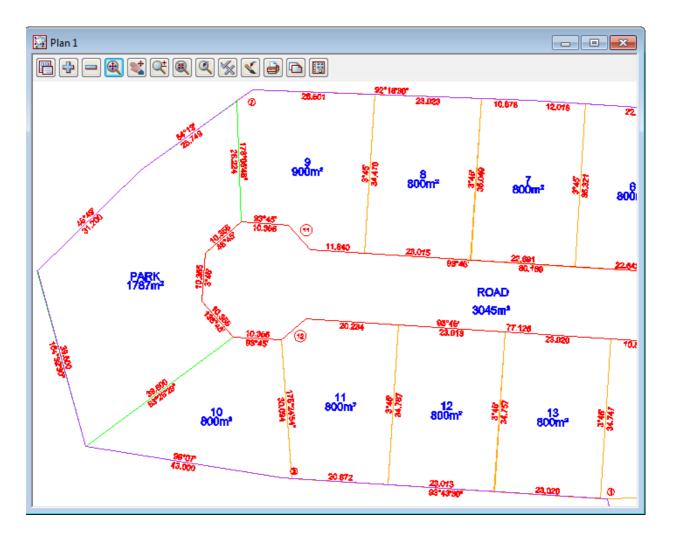
 $>\!\!<$

 \sim

 \sim

12 Subdivision Design

In this exercise we will create a subdivision using a defined outline and explore the various options involved in creating and reporting lot layouts.



12.1 Setting up a New Project

To begin create a new project called SUBDIVISION in the Survey training area

First, doubleclick on the *12dModel14* icon to bring up the **Project Selection** panel.



| ø | 12d Model 12.0C1m (nt.x64) - Open a Re | cent Project | | | | | | - | | \times |
|---|--|--------------|-----------------------------|---|--------------------|------------------|------------|-----------------|---------|----------|
| 1 | 2d° Mod | del" ′ | 12 | | | | | | | |
| | Path | Name | Version Database
version | B | aje | × | | 2 | | |
| | C:\12d\12.00\training\survey\volumes\0 | QUARRY | 12 1220 | | | ^ | ` | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ~ | / | | Advance | d 🗹 |
| | | | | Full path | C:\12d\12.00\train | ning\survey\volu | imes\QUARI | RY\QUARRY.proje | ect | abe |
| | | | | Last access | 25-05-18 20:05:48 | | | | | abi |
| | | | | Registry file | SUSER\env_confi | gs.4d | | | | |
| | | | | Environment configuration
Dongle configuration | | | | | | ¥: |
| | | | | Workspace | | | | | | ₩
¥: |
| | | ¢ | | | e | Open | | | | |
| | Browse | New | Node | .4d Dongle | es 4d | Quit | | Help | | |
| | DIOWSE | New | Node | Dongi | L3.44 | Quit | | Tiep | | // |

Select $\mathbf{New}^{/}$ button to bring up the **New project** panel.

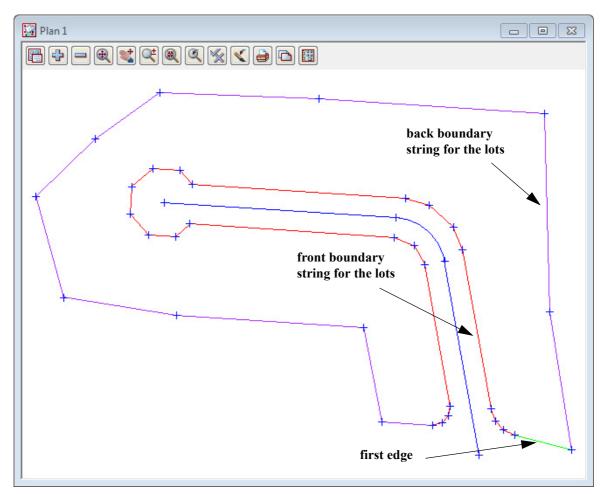
Create a project under the folder C:\12d\12.00\training\survey\ called SUBDIVISION

| 📦 12d Model 12.0C1m (nt.x64) - Oper | / Create — | |
|--------------------------------------|---|-------|
| 12d° Mo | del [™] 12 | |
| Open New | | |
| Folder name C:\12d\1 | 2.00\training\survey | |
| Project name SUBDIVIS | ION | abd |
| Create working folder? | | |
| C:\12d\12.00\training\survey\SUBDIVI | SION\SUBDIVISION.project | |
| Description | | |
| | | ~ |
| Select the New button | at the bottom of the panel to create and open the pro | ject. |

To begin we will create the front and back boundaries for the lots.

We will use CAD and other commands to increase your familiarity with how *12d Model* works and demonstrate a variety of the *12d Model* commands.

What we are first trying to achieve is to create the boundaries for the subdivision.

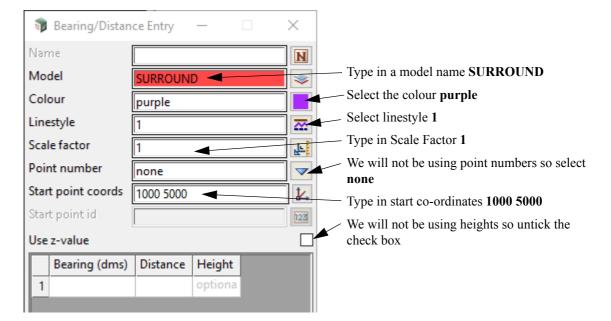


Then we will use various methods in 12d Model to create lots within these subdivision boundaries.

12.2 Create the surrounding boundary

We will firstly create the string around the edge of the subdivision

| Select option <i>Survey</i> => <i>Extras</i> => <i>Bearing/Distance Entr</i> |
|--|
|--|



We are now able to type in the bearing and distances around the edge of the boundary

Type in the bearing and distance of the string around the surround boundary

Select the Enter or Tab key to move between cells.

After typing in the distance press **Enter** to create the next line

Use the bearing and distances as shown in the example on the right

NOTE that the bearings as in HP notation and are in the format ddd.mmss

When all the lines have been entered select **Process** then **Finish**

| 1 284.4350 31.000 2 273.4410 41.500 3 348.5530 36.200 4 273.4330 70.700 5 279.0700 43.000 6 344.3230 39.500 7 45.4900 31.200 | 41.500
36.200 | 273.4410 | - |
|--|------------------|----------|----|
| 3 348.5530 36.200 4 273.4330 70.700 5 279.0700 43.000 6 344.3230 39.500 7 45.4900 31.200 | 36.200 | | 2 |
| 4 273.4330 70.700 5 279.0700 43.000 6 344.3230 39.500 7 45.4900 31.200 | | 348 5530 | _ |
| 5 279.0700 43.000 6 344.3230 39.500 7 45.4900 31.200 | 70 700 | 340.3330 | 3 |
| 6 344.3230 39.500 7 45.4900 31.200 | 70.700 | 273.4330 | 4 |
| 7 45.4900 31.200 | 43.000 | 279.0700 | 5 |
| | 39.500 | 344.3230 | 6 |
| | 31.200 | 45.4900 | 7 |
| • | 30.000 | 54.1300 | 8 |
| 9 92.1830 60.200 | 60.200 | 92.1830 | 9 |
| 93.4400 85.000 | 85.000 | 93.4400 | 10 |
| | 74.920 | | 1 |
| 12 171.0000 52.670 | | 171.0000 | 12 |
| 13 | 52.670 | | |

| Plan 1 | |
|---|--|
| $\blacksquare + - \blacksquare \leqslant < @ < \ $ | |
| | |
| | |

In plan view 1 turn on the model SURROUND and zoom all

To check the distance between the start and end point (the misclose) select

Utility =>Measure =>Bearing/Distance or Measure Bearing/Distance icon



Zoom right in to the start point, and then making sure you only use a point snap, select and accept the start and end points

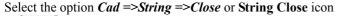
| 🙀 Plan 1 | | | | |
|-------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------|---|
| 🖺 🕂 🗕 🗨 💐 🔍 | (🤇 % 🖌 🖨 🗅 | 🖽 📩 🛨 🗔 | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| 1 | Measure Bearing/Distanc | e | - | × |
| Mo | de disjoint | Scale factor 1 | | |
| Bea | ring 🖂 Math angle | Special for same string | XY grades | |
| br | g = 357°13'30.53" plane di | st = 0.001 ellip. dist = 0.001 | | |
| d | a = -0 dy = 0.001 | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | Clear | Finish | Help | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

If the values are not the same as in the image above then you have made an input error.

To find and correct the error, select the option *Survey* =>*Extras* =>*Bearing/Distance Entry* again and this time click on the **Select** button and then pick and accept the purple boundary string.

The Bearing/Distance grid will be filled in with the information for the selected boundary string line and this can be compared to the values that were suppose to be typed in. Once the error is found, the relevant line can be corrected in the **Bearing/Distance Entry** panel and then Process precessed to re-create the string with the corrected values. Select **Finish** to exit the panel

The string now needs to be closed to form a polygon



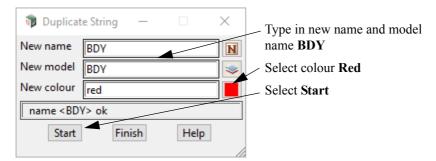


Select and accept the surround string to close it. Press **< Esc>** to terminate the option if chosen by the icon.

12.3 Duplicate the surround

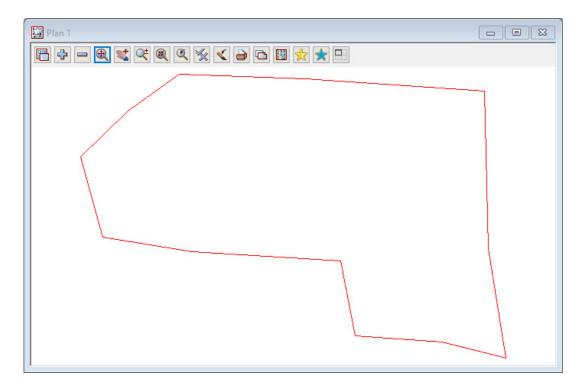
The surround string is to be duplicated in a new model called **BDY**. This new model will be used in the subsequent lot calculations.

Select Strings => Strings edit => Duplicate



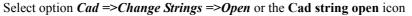
Select and accept anywhere on the SURROUND string. Select Finish.

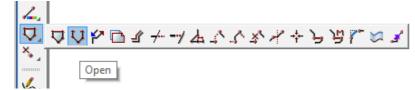
Now turn off the model SURROUND and turn on model BDY



12.4 Open the new Boundary string

To help with future calculations using the boundary string BDY we open the string at this point.





then pick and accept the boundary string. Press < Esc> to terminate the option if chosen by the icon.

12.5 Create Road Centreline

The centreline of the road reserve will now be created

Type a new model name CL in the cad control bar and change the colour to blue

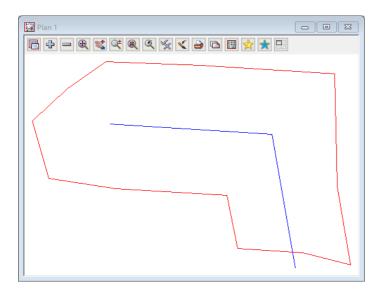


Select the option Cad =>Lines =>Traverse create or the Traverse icon

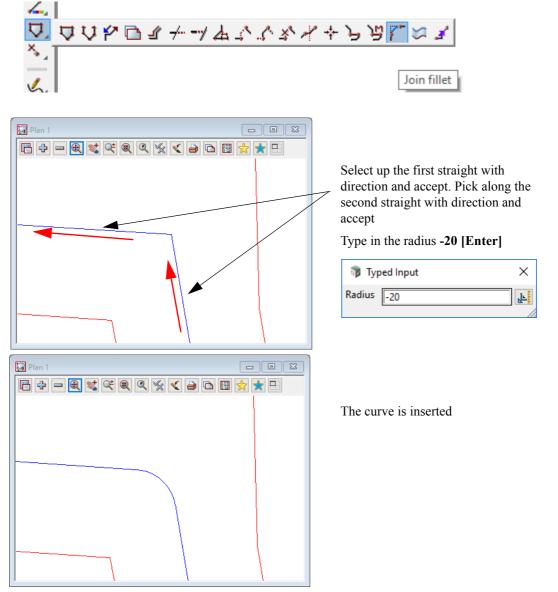


| 🗊 Enter X Y Z : X | Press the space bar then type in 965 (space) 4998 [Enter] |
|---|---|
| Enter X Y Z : 965 4998 | The is the start point for the traverse. |
| Typed Input ×
Enter bearing 350.3000 | Press the space bar then type in 350.3000 [Enter] |
| Typed Input ×
Enter distance 90 | Press the space bar then type in distance 90 [Enter] |

Type in the next bearing as **273.45 [Enter]** and the distance as **103 [Enter]** Press **[Esc]** key to exit the traverse entry



To insert a curve into the centreline string select option *Cad* =>*String* =>*Join fillet* or select the **Join fillet** icon



 \geq

12.6 Create Road boundaries

12.6.1Parallel centreline string

The road boundaries will be created parallel to the road centreline

We will set the name and model to BDY in the CAD Control bar by matching an existing BDY string.

Select the *Same as* icon

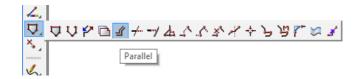


Pick and accept one of the boundary strings

The cad control bar will self populate

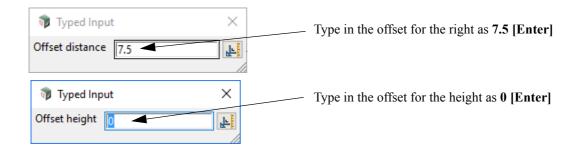


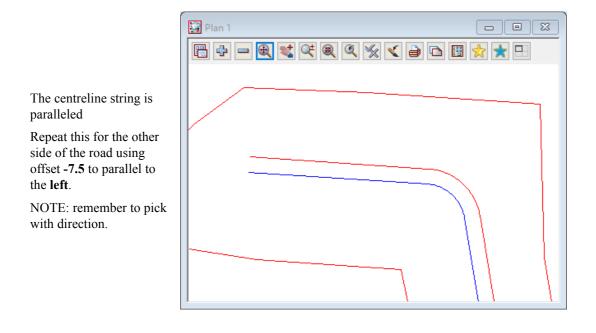
Select the String parallel icon

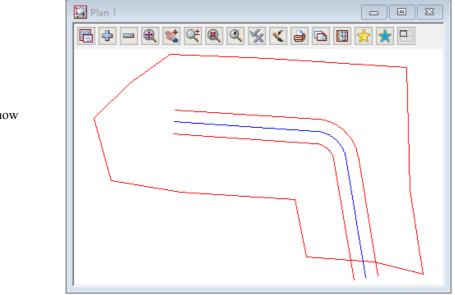


The default parallel type is full (f) parallel

(f) parallel <[Full] Pick string to parallel or type (f)ull, (p)artial> [picks][fast][Menu]
Select the string with direction
and accept







}}}

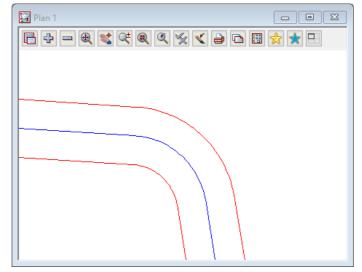
 \geq

Both sides are now paralleled

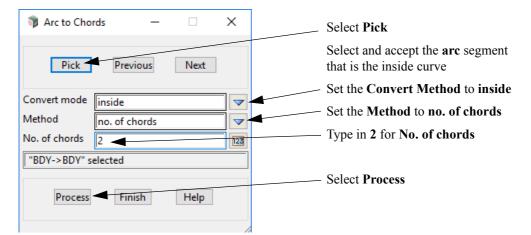
Press **<Esc>** to terminate the parallel command.

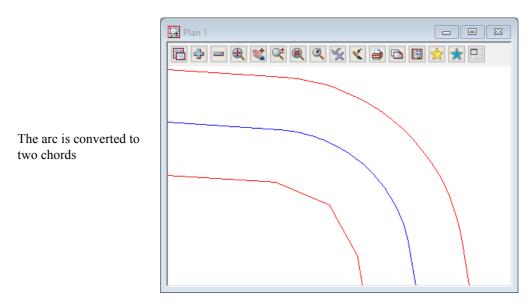
12.6.2Convert arcs to chords

The arcs along the road boundary are to be converted to chords. These are created on the outside of the right hand curve and inside the left hand curve



Select the option *Strings =>Strings edit =>Arc to chords*

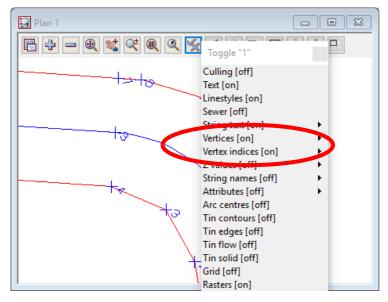




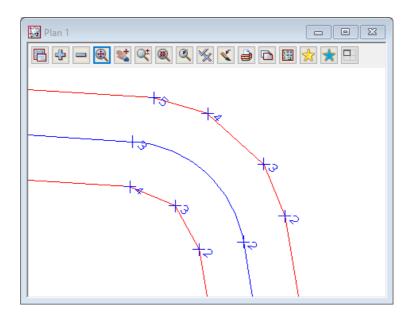
Repeat the process for the outside arc creating three chords on the outside

| Arc to Chords | _ | × | |
|--|---|-------------------------|---|
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | Select Pick |
| Pick Previous | Next | | Select and accept the outside curve |
| Convert mode outside | | | Set the Convert Method to outside |
| Method no. of chord
No. of chords 3 | 5 | | Set the Method to no. of chords |
| "BDY->BDY" selected | | | Type in 3 for No. of chords |
| Process Finish | Help | | Select Process |
| | . telp | | |
| | | h | |
| Plan 1 | | | |
| | ۹ 🖌 🖌 ۹ | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | < | |
| | \searrow | \mathbf{i} | |
| | | $\langle \cdot \rangle$ | |
| | \sim | $\langle \rangle$ | |
| | \setminus | | |
| | $\langle \rangle = \langle \rangle$ | | |
| | | | |
| , | 1 A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A | 1 1 | |

Toggle on the Vertices and Vertex indices



🔛 Plan 1 💾 🕂 🗕 * 🗆 🍳 🖌 🖉 🖉 Two vertices are now redundant < To delete these points select *Cad* =>*Delete* =>*Vertex* or Vertex delete icon × ୬ ୬ ୨ V Vertex Select and accept the two points



The points are now deleted

Press **<Esc>** to terminate the delete vertex command.

 \sim

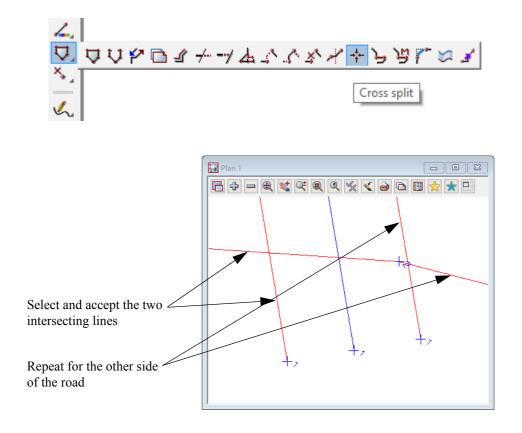
 \sim

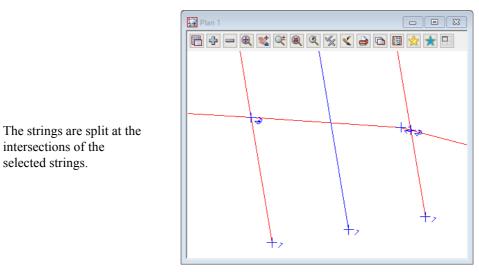
12.6.3 Splay the road intersection boundaries

The road intersection boundaries have to be splayed using 3 chord truncations. Zoom in to intersection of the three road strings and the boundary string.

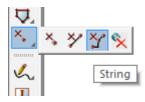
12.6.3.1Trim and delete boundary lines

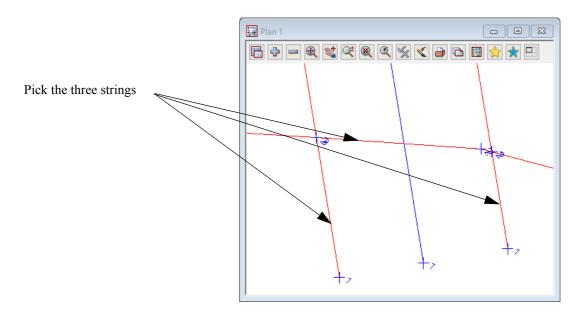
We will use an option to split the strings at the intersection points Select option *Cad* =>*String* =>*Cross Split* or the Cross Split icon

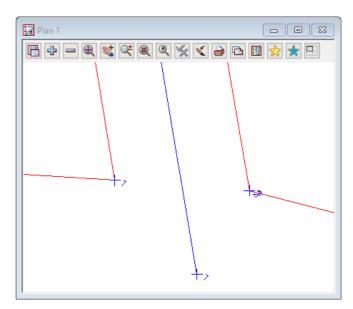




We will now delete the redundant strings Select option *Cad* =>*Delete* =>*String* or the **String Delete** icon





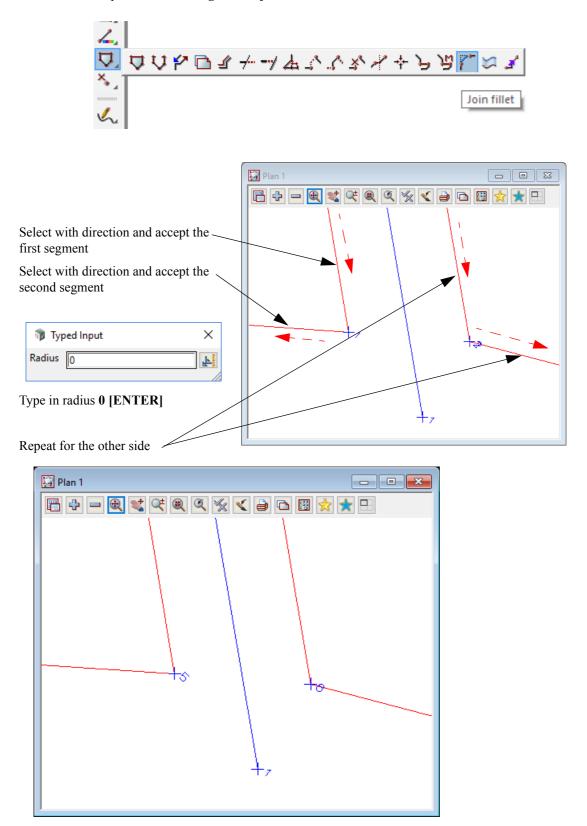


Press **<Esc>** to terminate the delete string command.

12.6.3.2Fillet corners

Before splaying, the corners the segments have to be joined to create one string. Filleting the strings with a zero radius will join the strings and remove any duplicate points

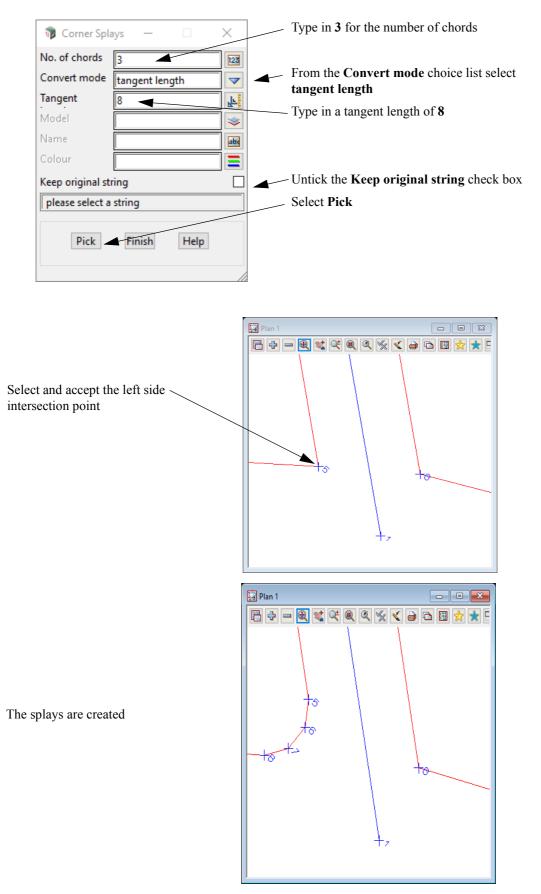
Select option *Cad* =>*String* =>*Join fillet* or select the **Join fillet** icon

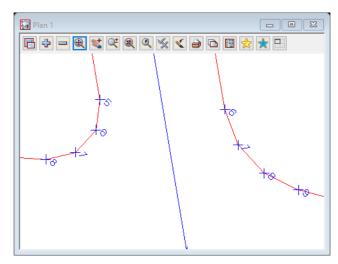


 $= \not$

12.6.3.3Create corner splays

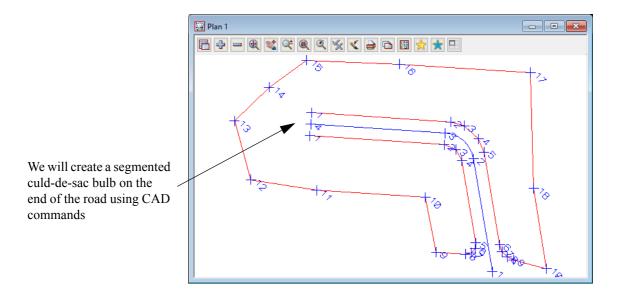
Select the option *Strings =>String edit =>Corner splays*





Repeat for the other side of the road Select **Finish**

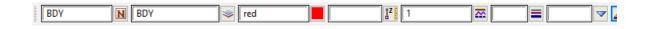
If a **Fit** in now done on view Plan 1, it will look like:



 \rightarrow

12.6.4Create Cul de sac head

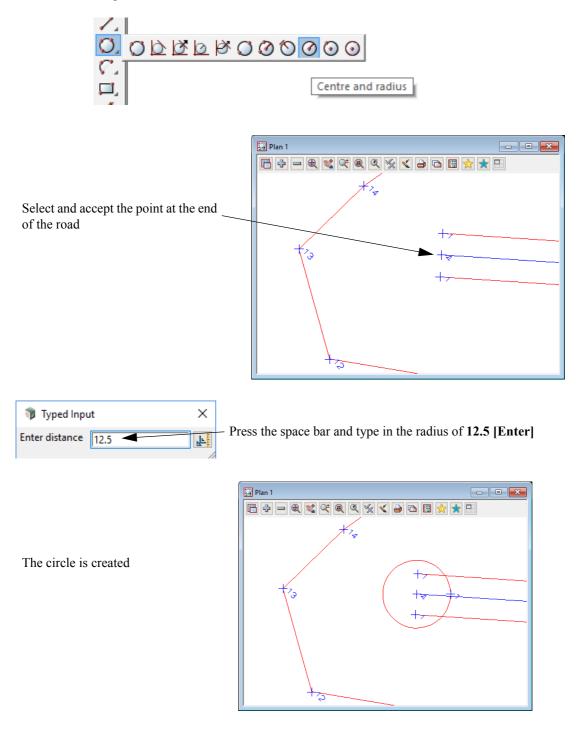
We will now create a cul de sac head manually. Before continuing ensure the current model is **BDY** and set the default colour in the **Cad Control bar** to **red**



12.6.4.1Create Circle

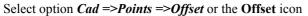
Zoom in to the end of the subdivision road

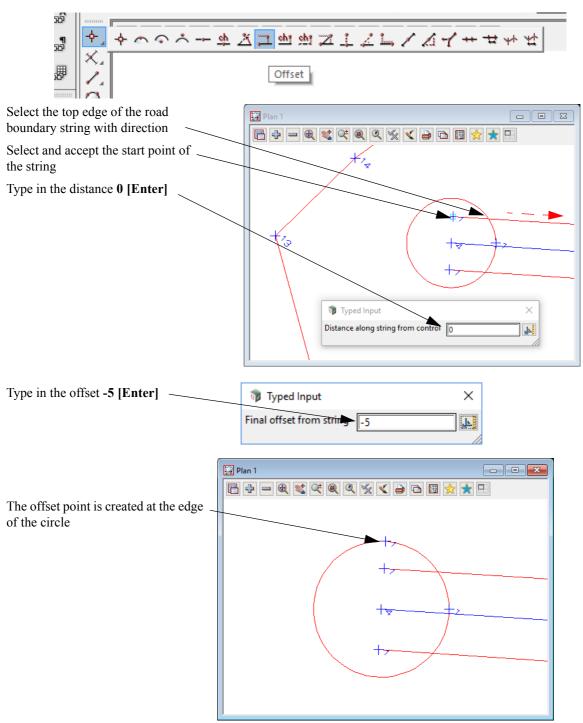
Select option Cad =>Circle =>Centre and Radius or the Centre and Radius icon



12.6.4.2Create boundary lines around cul de sac head

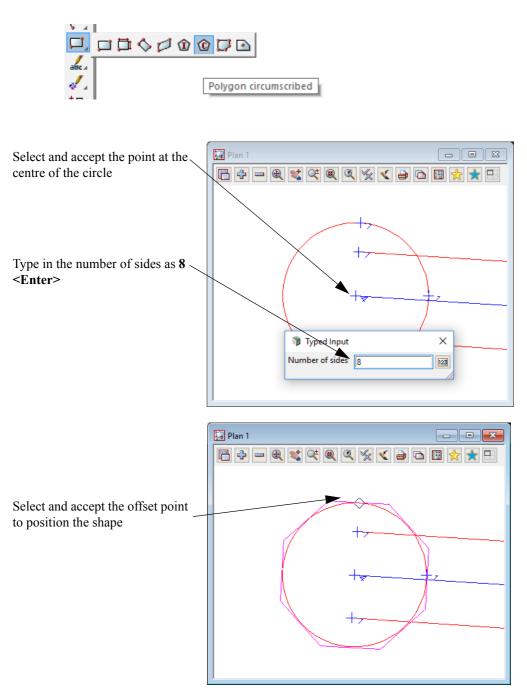
Prior to creating a polygon of a circumscribed circle we need to create an offset point for the orientation of an edge the polygon.

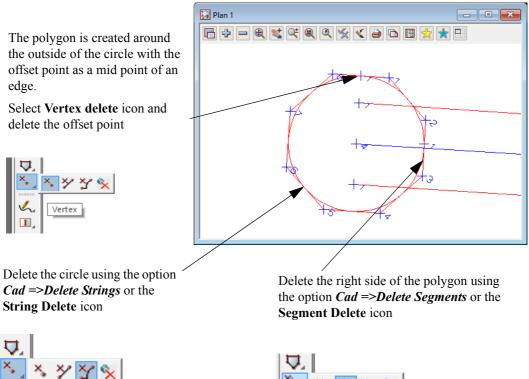




We now create an 8 sided trapezoid about the circle

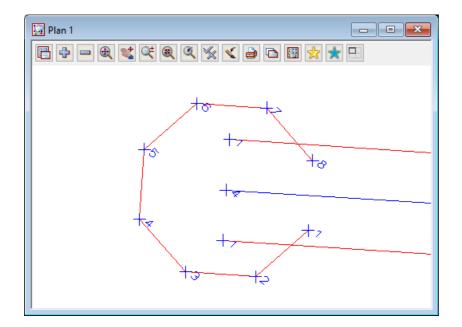
Select option Cad =>Polygons =>Polygon Circumscribed or the Polygon Circumscribed icon



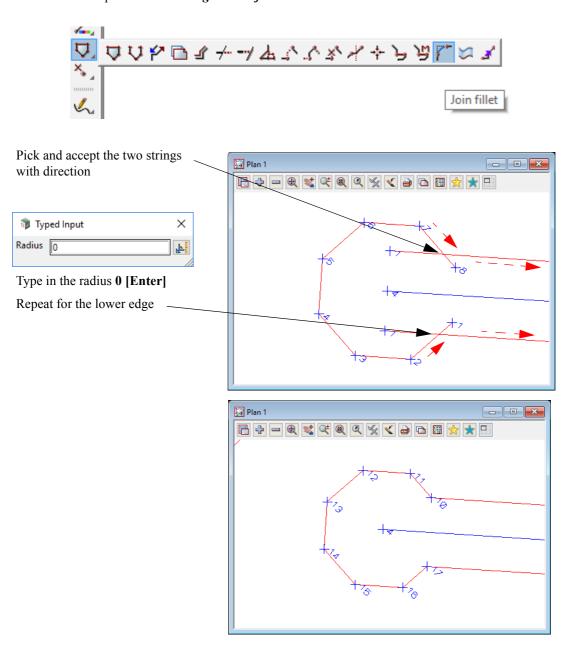




Press <Esc> to terminate the Delete segment command,



XXXXXXX



Fillet the circumscribed polygon to the road boundary strings. Select option *Cad* =>*String* =>*Join fillet* or Join Fillet icon

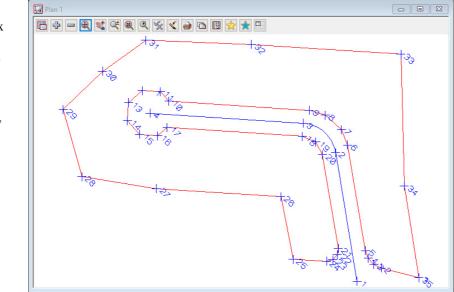
Press **<Esc>** to terminate the **Join fillet** command,

12.7 Create lots

12.7.1Split string at starting edge

Before we start creating lots, the one boundary string needs to be split so that there are separate strings for the front and rear boundaries of the lots. This is achieved by splitting the string either end of the start and end edges of the lots.

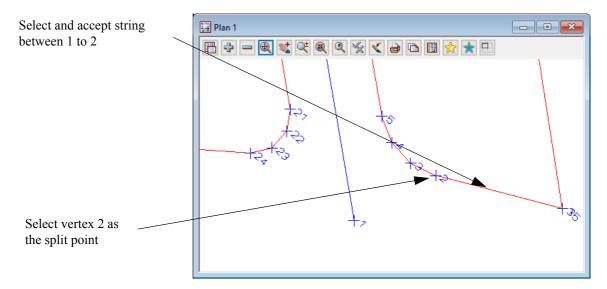
The red string starts with vertex 1 and goes around the culdde-sac bulb and back around to end up at vertex 35 which is only a millimetre from vertex 1



Select Cad =>String =>Split or the Split icon



Zoom in to bottom right of the subdivision, We will split the string at vertex2.

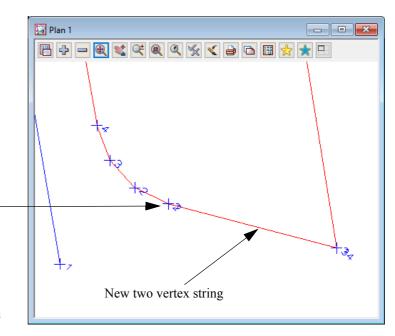


The red string has now been split and the first vertex is now at what used to be vertex 2 and there is a new string going from the original vertex 1 and vertex 2. All the vertex indices in the red string will have changed.

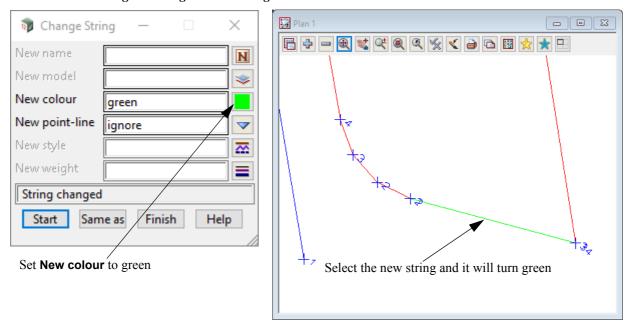
New vertex 1 of the long boundary _ string that now have only 34 vertices

The vertex index 1 is hard to see because vertex 2 of the new string is right on top of it.

NOTE: it is possible to show the vertices of selected strings rather than for all strings on the view.



We'll change the colour the new string so it is easier to see what happened.

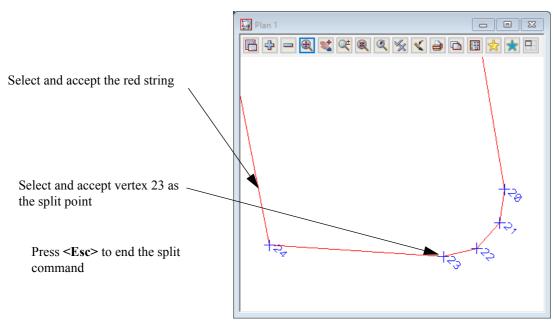


Select *Strings =>Strings edit =>Change*

Select Finish to close the Change String panel.

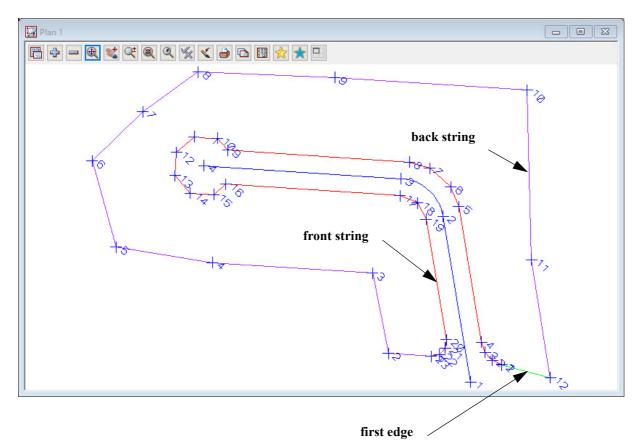
We will now split the red string at vertex 24.

Select *Cad* =>*String* =>*Split* or the **Split** icon

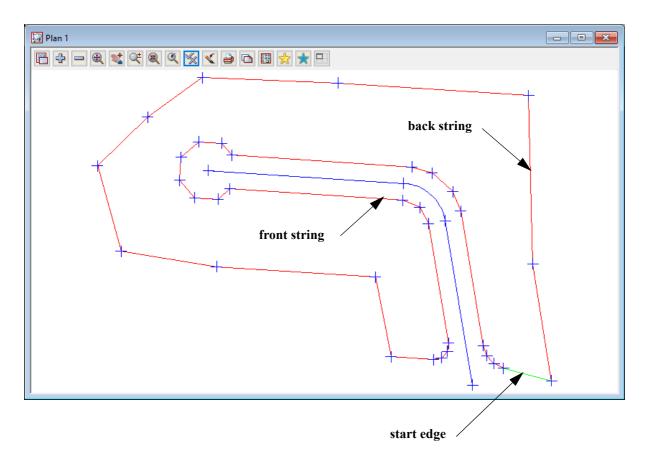


Use the option *Strings =>Strings edit =>Change* to change the colour of the string that contains the vertex 24 in the view above to *purple*.

After doing a fit on view 1 we now have the subdivision boundary strings that the lots are created within.



 $= \not$



<

 \sim

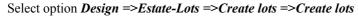
 \sim

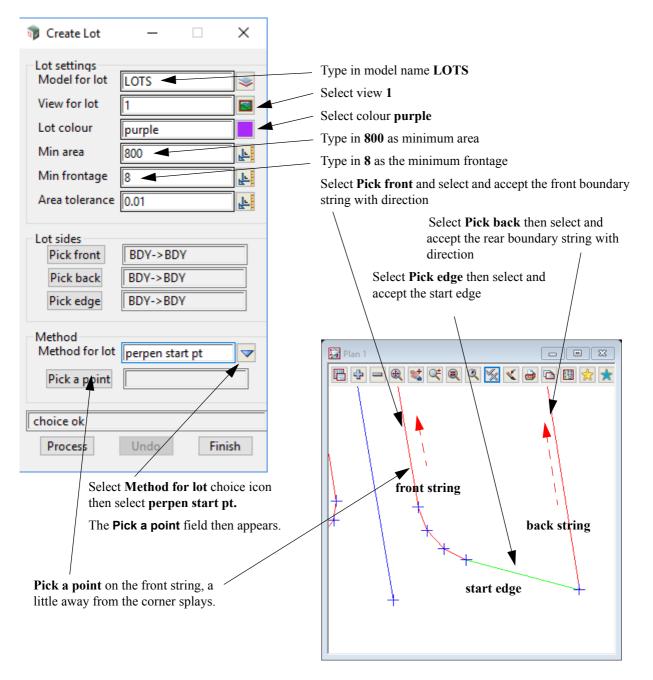
If we change the purple *back string* back to red and toggle off the Vertex indices, we will begin to place the lots.

 $\prec \prec$

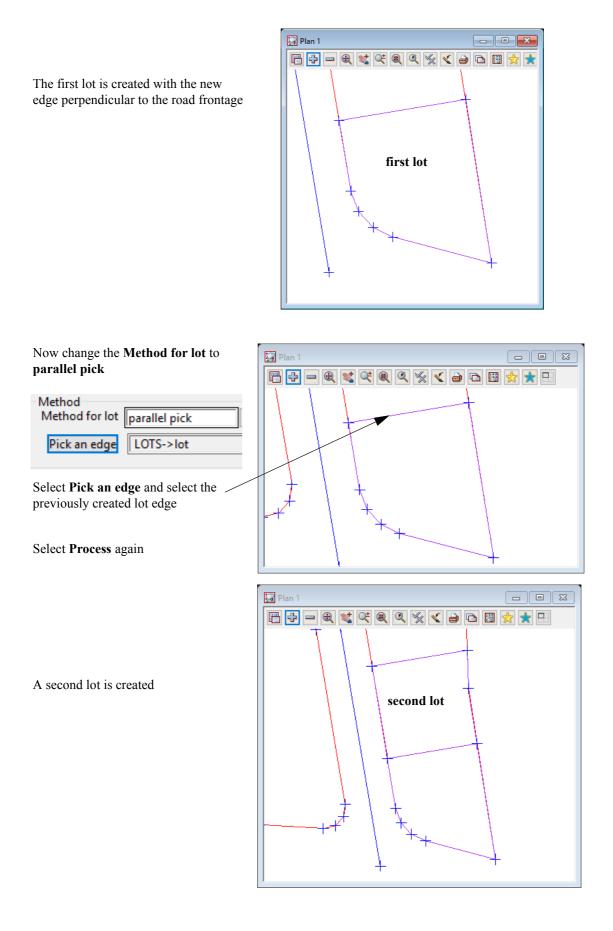
12.7.2Create lots by different methods

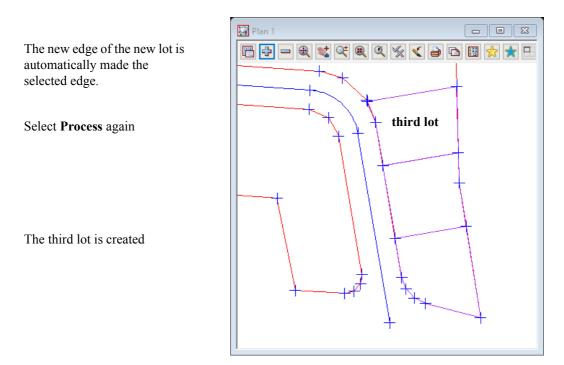
The first three lots will be created by specifying a minimum area of 800 for the new lots





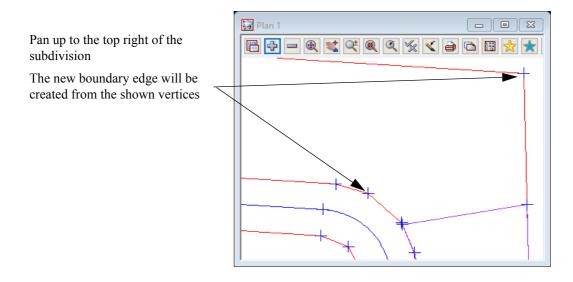
Select **Process** to create the first lot.





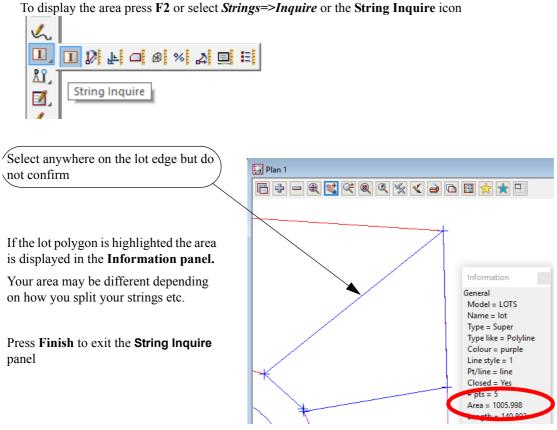
The next lot to be created will not have a minimum area but will have a new edge bound by two existing vertices on the front and rear boundaries. We will use a different option to create this lot.

Minimise the Create Lot panel



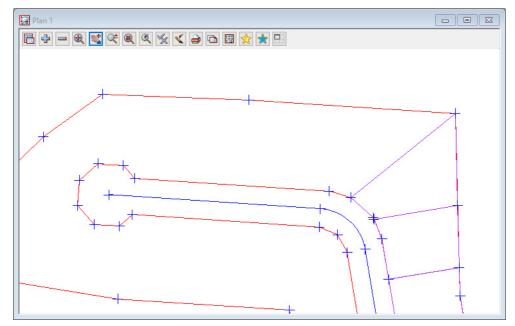
| Select model LOTS | 📦 Lot creation - pick 🛛 🗆 🗆 🗙 |
|---|-------------------------------|
| Select colour purple | Model |
| Tick the check box to Join first and | Colour Purple |
| last segment | Joint first and last segments |
| Select Pick sides | Pick sides |
| | valid colour |
| | Process Undo Finish |
| | |
| | |
| | Plan 1 |
| Pick the segments with direction | 🖹 🕂 🗕 🕀 🛒 🤍 🍳 🍳 🛠 🗙 🖨 🖽 👷 🛨 🗆 |
| clockwise from top right vertex | |
| | |
| Take care to zoom into the small | |
| segment 3 at the front | |
| | |
| The no. of segments: 4 is shown | segment 1 |
| | |
| | 1 |
| | 1 |
| lot/polygon created | |
| Process Undo Finish | |
| | |
| | segment 4 |
| Select Process to create | segment 3 segment 2 |
| lot | |
| Select Finish to exit | |
| | |
| The fourth lot is created | |
| Dian 1 | |
| | R C 📡 🖌 🖨 🗅 🧱 📩 🖿 |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | fourth lot |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

Select option *Design =>Estate-Lots =>Create lots =>Create lots by picking segments*



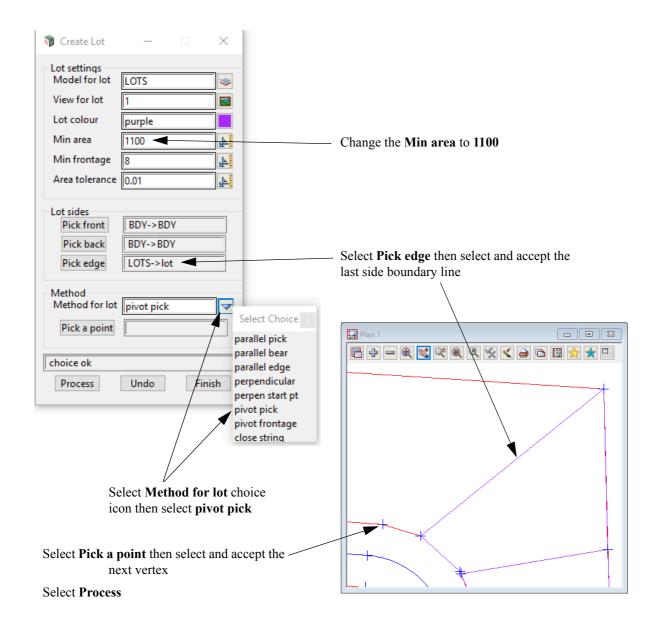
The next lots will be created using the minimum area panel again

Pan left from the last created lot

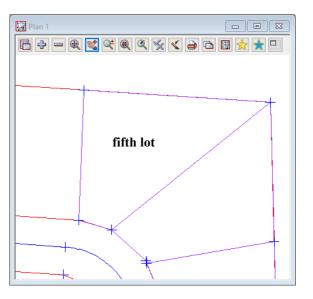


YYYYY

Restore the Create Lot panel

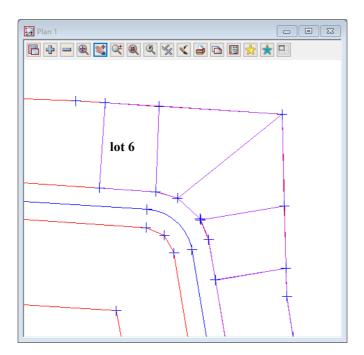


The fifth lot is created with the new edge pivoted about the selected vertex

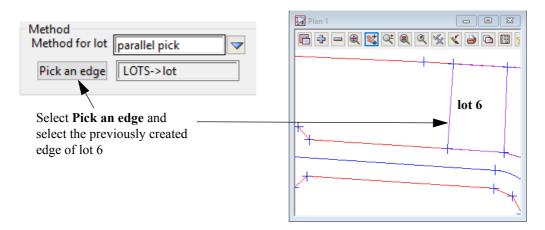


Page 337

| | 🗊 Create Lot 🛛 — 🗆 🗙 |
|---|--|
| | Lot settings
Model for lot LOTS |
| Now change the minimum area back to 800 | Lot colour purple |
| | Min area 🕨 800 |
| Set the Method for lot to perpendicular . | Min frontage 8 |
| The Pick font/back field is then displayed
and either the front or the back string is | Area tolerance 0.01 |
| selected to go perpendicular to | Lotsides
Pick front BDY->BDY
Pick back BDY->BDY
Pick edge LOTS->lot |
| | Method
Method for lot perpendicular |
| | |
| | Process Undo Finish |
| | - Select Pick front/back and then pick the front string |
| | Select Process to create lot 6 |
| + + | |



Now change the Method for lot to parallel pick

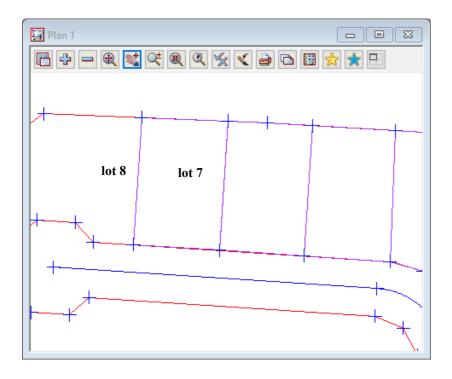


Select Process twice

> <

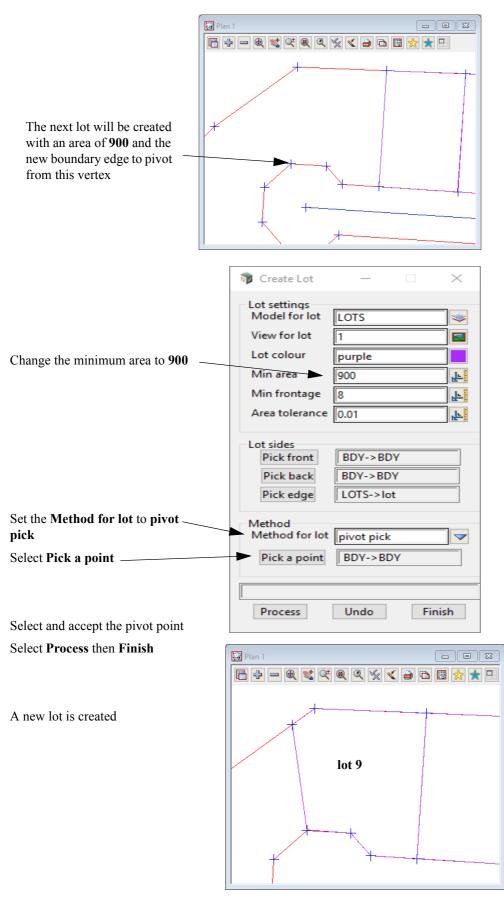
 \sim

 $\sim\sim\sim\sim\sim\sim$

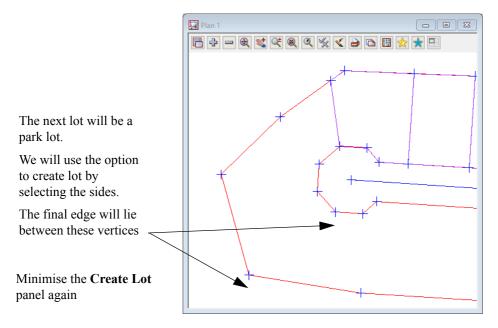


 \rightarrow

Zoom in to the end of the cul de sac

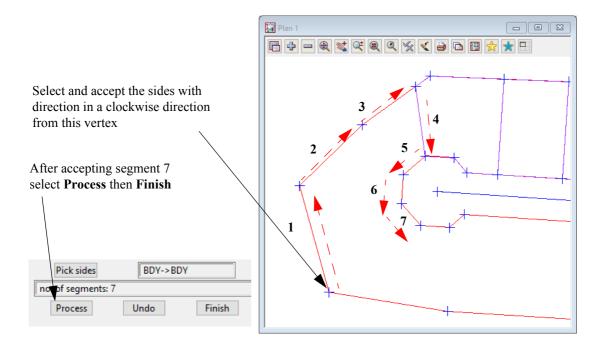


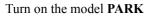
Pan around to the bottom of the cul de sac

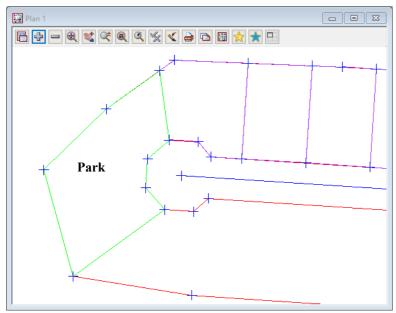


Select option *Design=>Estate-Lots=>Create lots =>Create lots by picking segments*

| Type in model PARK | 📦 Lot creation - pick | — | | \times |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|-------|----------|
| Select colour green | Model | PARK | | - |
| Tick the check box to Join – | Colour | green | | |
| first and last segment | Joint first and last segments | | | ► |
| Select Pick sides | Pick sides | | | |
| | valid colour | | | |
| | Process Und | lo | Finis | h |

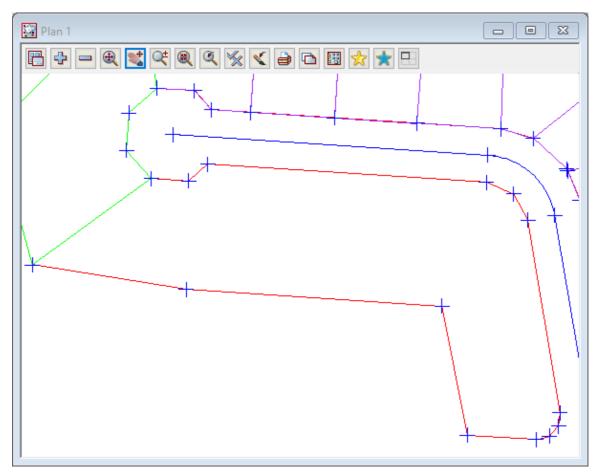






For the next six lots we will use the Create lots option

Pan along the right as per the example below

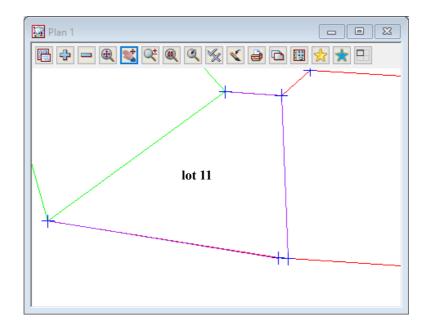


| 📦 Create Lot | _ | | \times | |
|---|--------------------------------|----|----------|--|
| Lot settings
Model for lot
View for lot
Lot colour
Min area
Min frontage
Area tolerance | LOTS 1 purple 800 | | | Type in 800 as minimum area
Select Pick edge then select and accept the side boundary
line |
| Lot sides
Pick front
Pick back
Pick edge | BDY->BD
BDY->BD
PARK->Id | γ | | |
| Method
Method for lo
Pick a point | |)Y | iish | |
| Select Method | | | | vot pick |

Select and accept point at next vertex

Select Process

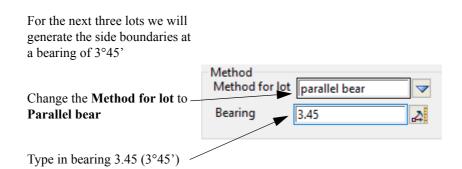
The new lot is created



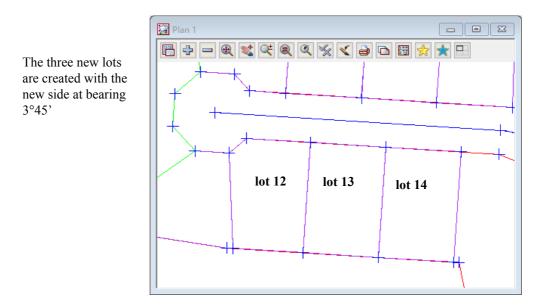
 \sim

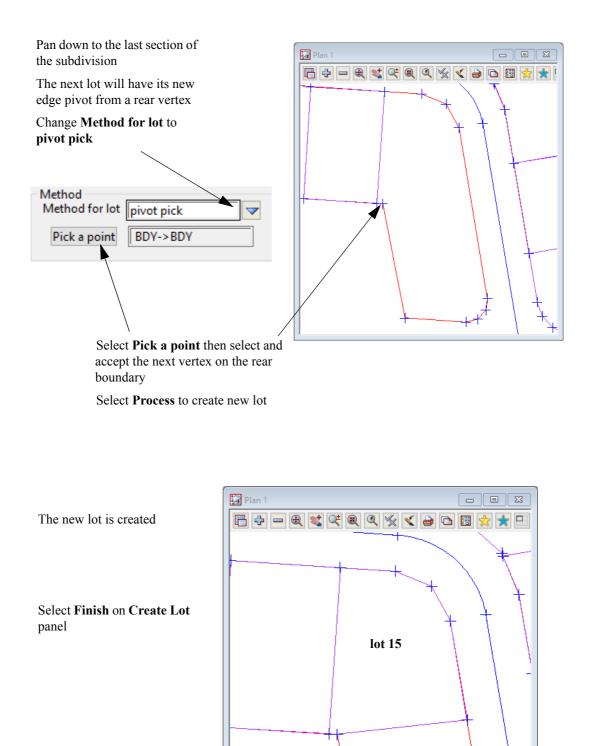
 \sim

 \sim



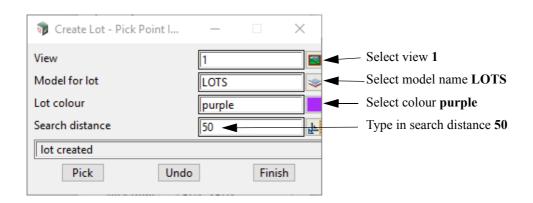
Select Process three times





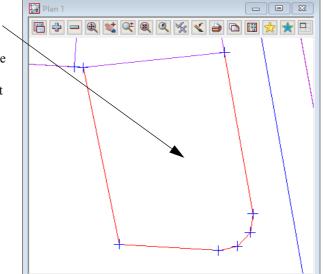
To create the last lot we will use an option to form a lot polygon from picking the centre of a series of strings. A search distance is entered to find all strings within the search distance radius.

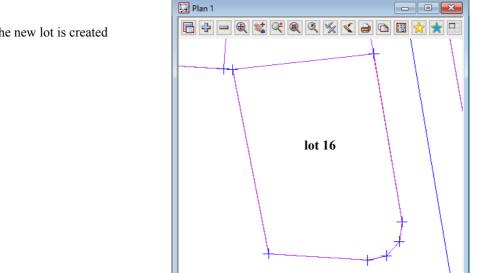
Pan down to the last lot.



Select Design =>Estate-Lots =>Create lots =>Create lots by picking point inside

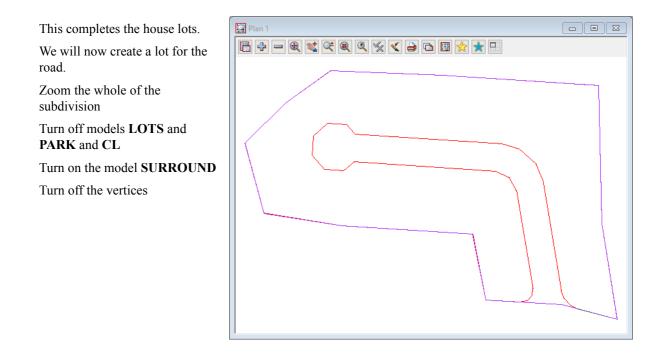
Select **Pick** and select and accept a point inside the area to create the lot. Ensure the position you pick can see to each vertex of the lot





The new lot is created

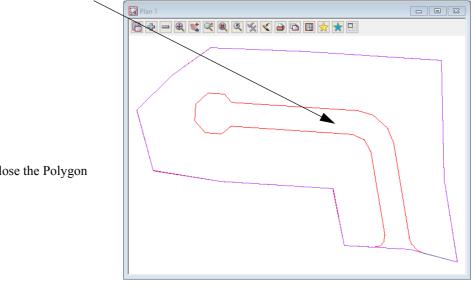
Page 346



Set the cad control parameters as shown below

| ROAD | N ROAD | * | red | | Į ^z | 1 | | | ▽ 2 |
|--------------------|------------------|--------|-----|---|--------------------------------------|------------|-----------|----------------------------|-----|
| 📦 Polygon dis | scovery | _ | | × | | | | bound by the surround edge | |
| Max. extension | 0.03 | | | 上 | | | | ots =>Create | |
| Mode | Create all found | | | | | =>Create l | ots- poly | gon discovery | , |
| Create filled poly | ygons | | | | Select Choice 🛛 | | | | |
| Pick many? | | | | | se outer polygon
se inner polygon | Select the | he Mode | icon | |
| | Pick | Finish | | C | reate with holes
reate all found | Select (| Create al | l found | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

Select Pick then pick inside the road area to create the road boundary



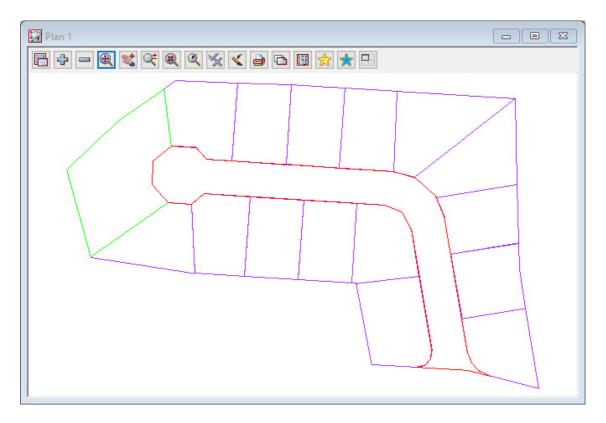
Select **Finish** to close the Polygon Discovery panel

12.8 Lot numbering

The lots can now be numbered according to the type of lot.

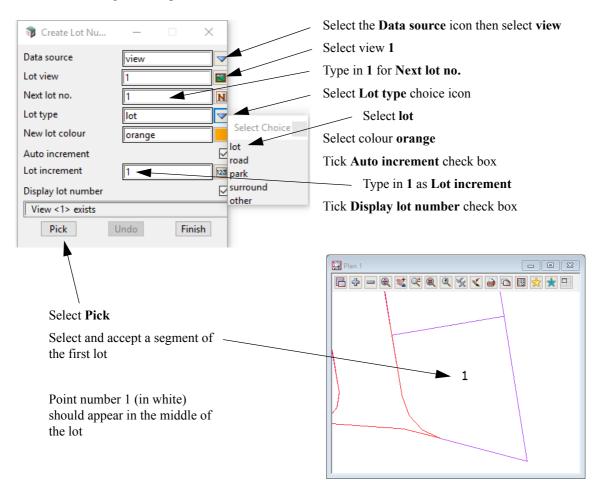
Lots, parks and roads will be numbered separately.

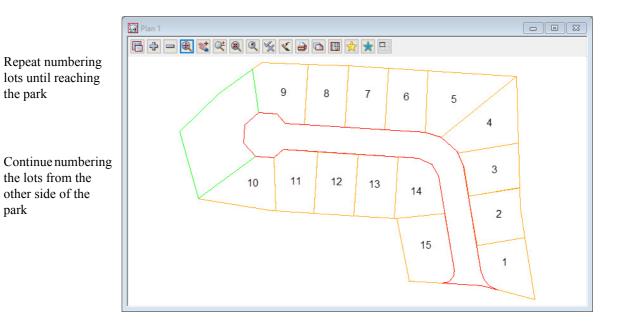
Remove all the models from the view and then add on LOTS, PARK and ROAD. Do a Fit.



12.8.1Create lot numbers

Select option *Design =>Estate-Lots =>Number Lots =>Create lot numbers*

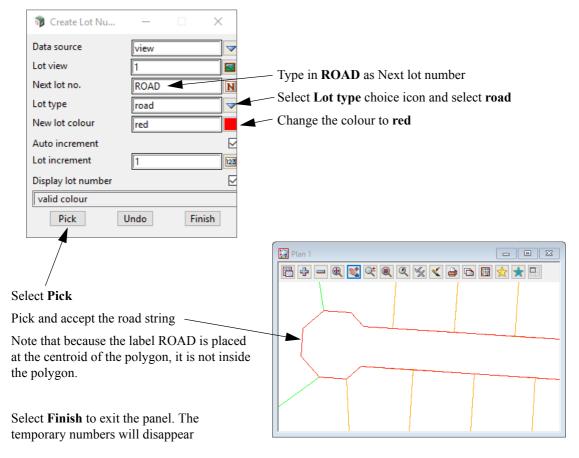




| 🐬 Create Lot Nu — 🗆 🗙 | |
|---|--|
| Data source View Lot view 1 Next lot no. PARK New lot colour green | Type in PARK as Next lot number Select Lot type choice icon and select park Change the colour to green |
| Lot increment 1
Display lot number
Valid colour
Pick Undo Finish | |
| Pick and accept the park string | |

To create the description for the park change the following settings

To number the road change the following settings



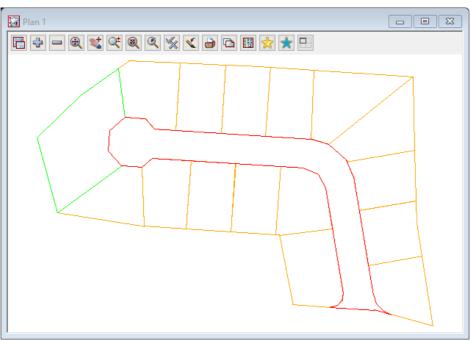
12.9 Lot labelling

The lot annotation can now be created. Features such as bearings, distances, lot numbers and areas are created for each lot

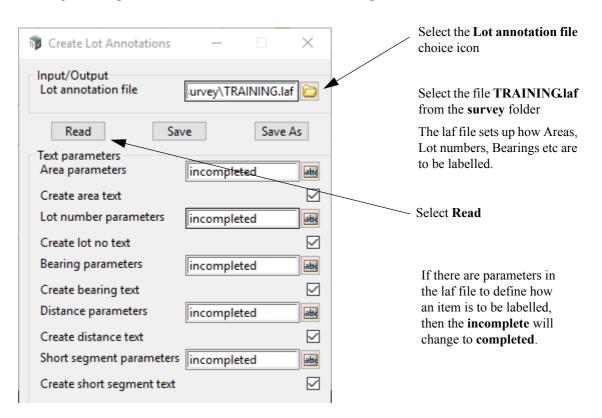
The annotation settings can be stored in a Lot annotation file which is loaded prior to creating the annotation

Ensure that the models LOTS, PARK and ROAD are the only models on view Plan 1.

Do a Fit on view 1 to show all of the subdivision



Select option *Design =>Estate-Lots =>Label Lots =>Lot labelling*



| Create Lot Annotations — × Input/Output Inrvey\TRAINING.laf • Read Save Save As Text parameters Completed • Area parameters completed • Create area text ✓ ✓ Lot number parameters completed • Create lot no text ✓ ✓ Bearing parameters completed • Create bearing text ✓ ✓ Distance parameters completed • Short segment parameters completed • Create short segment text ✓ ✓ | The parameters for each type of annotation
can be edited by selecting the edit icon
To create the different text types tick the
relevant check boxes
A short line table can be created which
will tabulate any line where the distance of
the line is less than a user defined value |
|---|--|
| Data
Lot type ALL TYPES
Data source
View for lot
Choice ok
Process Undo Finish | Select Lot type choice icon and select
ALL TYPES
Select Data source icon and select view
Select view 1
Select Process |

Select Finish to close the $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Create Lot Annotations}}$ panel.

| | Models to Add to "1" × | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | |
| | 🔍 Aa Bb | | | | | |
| | Model Name | | | | | |
| | BDY | | | | | |
| Turn on the annotation models | CL | | | | | |
| rum on the annotation models | SURROUND | | | | | |
| | textAreas | | | | | |
| | textBearings | | | | | |
| | textDistances | | | | | |
| | textLotNo | | | | | |
| | textShortsegments | | | | | |
| | zzz trash | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | Add Add all | | | | | |

>>>

>

 \sim

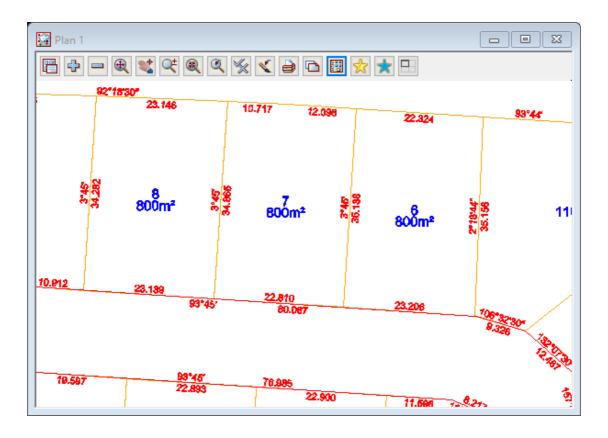
>

 \sim

Select the Plan View Properties icon on view Plan 1

Click on Settings node and type in a new Plot scale of 500 and then <Enter>

| Plan View Properties "1" | | | - 0 | × |
|--------------------------|---|--------------------|-----|---------------------|
| <mark>∭</mark> 1 | Ξ | General | | |
| | | Draw linestyles | yes | \checkmark |
| # Grids | | Draw face fill | no | ~ |
| 🗄 🚿 Toggle | | Draw face edges | no | ~ |
| Settings | | Draw face hatch | no | |
| Tin settings | | Draw rasters | no | ~ |
| | | Draw arc centres | ho | ~ |
| 🕀 Viewport | | Plot scale | 500 | 上 |
| | | Culling | | |
| | | Culling | no | ~ |
| | | Image culling | yes | ▼ |
| | | Image culling size | 32 | 123 |
| | | | | |



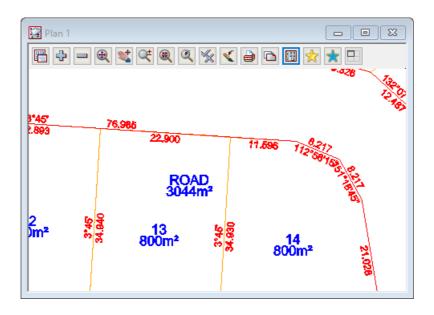
 \sim

>

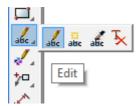
 $\angle \checkmark \angle$

12.9.1Edit the annotation

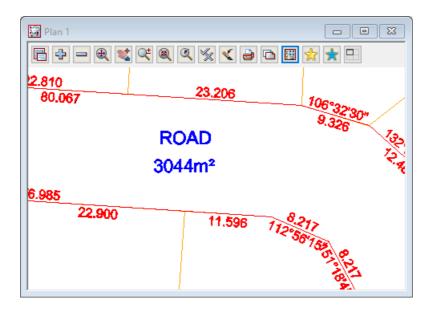
For the ROAD polygon, the type (ROAD) and area have been placed at the centroid of the ROAD polygon but unfortunately the centroid is outside of the ROAD polygon.



We need to move the text so that it is inside the ROAD polygon. The annotation text can be edited by using options on the text flyout toolbar.



Using the Edit option, move the two pieces of text so that they are in the ROAD polygon.



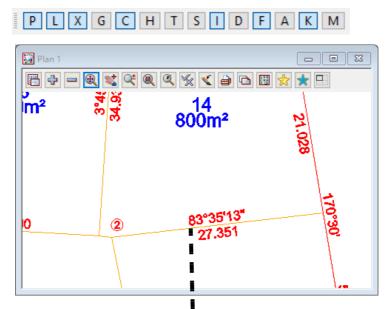
12.9.1.1Reverse Bearing

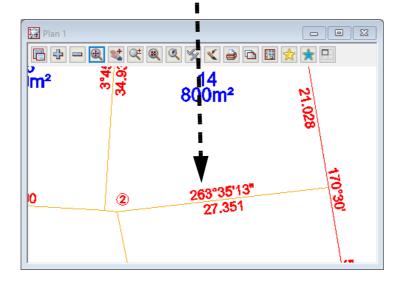
To reverse the direction of a bearing label select option

| Design =>Estate-Lots =>Lot Utilities =>Reverse Beari |
|--|
|--|

| te | Reverse Bea | ring — | | × |
|----|-------------|--------|------|---|
| | Pick | Finish | Help | |

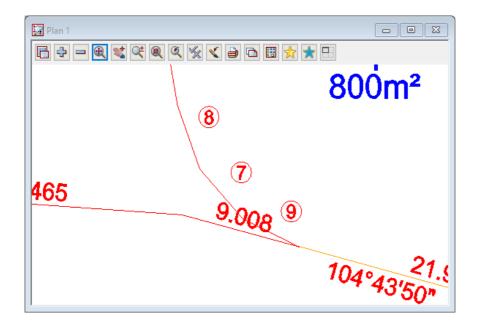
Select and accept the bearing to be reversed. You may need to turn on the vertices to see the insertion point of the text or you can turn on the text snap [X] from the snaps toolbar to click anywhere in the text





12.9.2Create Short Line table

The short lines have been identified with a circled number



We now need to create the short line table

Select option *Design =>Estate-Lots =>Lot Utilities =>Short line/arc table*

| 📦 Create Short Segments | - 🗆 | × | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------|---|
| Data source | model | | Select model textShortsegments |
| Model of numbers | textShortsegments | | |
| Table for | lines | | |
| Model for table | Table | | |
| Text size | 1 | F | Salaat ADIAI for Toxt style |
| Text colour | red |] 🧧 / | Select ARIAL for Text style |
| Text units | world | | Select the Table position icon |
| Text style | ISOEQ | Т | Select and accept a point on the screen |
| Table position | 873.1606 5037.9992 | 14 | representing the top left corner of the |
| Add table to view | | | table |
| View to add | 1 | | Select view 1 to show the table |
| View <1> exists | | | - Select Process to create the table |
| Process Unde | Finish | | |

Select **Finish** to remove the panel.

| Plan 1 | | R Q % | : 🔨 🎒 | <u>c</u> | I 🛧 ★ 🖽 | | |
|--------|----------------------------|---|--|--------------------------------------|---------|------------------|---------------------|
| 21,439 | | <u>22,68;</u>
93°43; | 9
20* | | 22.900 | 0 | 263*3613*
27,351 |
| | No
1
2
3 | BEARING
338-001
274-001
94-001 | DISTANLE
D 623
1 661
1 808 | LOT
4
14
10 | | | |
| | 4
5
6
7
8
9 | 223*00*
257*00*
8*00*
318*00*
34.0*00*
298*00* | 3 749
3 749
3 749
4 706
4 706
4 706 | RDAD
RDAD
15
1
RDAD
1 | | 96.200
96.700 | 15
1015m² |
| | 9
10
11
12 | 294/001
294/131
198/451
48/451 | 6 475
7 871
7 871 | 9
9
RDAD | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

The bearing and distances of the short lines are displayed along with the relevant lot number

To move the table select option *Drafting =>Multi strings translate*

| 🗊 Translate S | _ | \times | |
|---------------|-------|----------|-------------|
| Single Name | Group | indow | Select Name |
| F | inish | | |

Select and accept a piece of text in the table Move the table to a new location and accept the position Select **Finish** to exit the option

>

12.10 Lot Reporting

We will now generate a report on the subdivision

Turn on the SURROUND model to use as the Boundary

Select option *Design =>Estate-Lots =>Report Lots*

| | 📦 Report Lots | - 0 | \times | Select Da
then select | ta source icon
t view | |
|--|-----------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| | Data source | view | | Select view 1 | | |
| | View of lots | 1 | | * | | |
| | Include point numbers | | Select Report type icon then | | | |
| | Model of point number | 5 | - | 1 | select sort by
type | |
| Select Boundary then | Report type | sort by type | | | type | |
| select and accept the SURROUND string | Boundary | SURROUND-> | | Select Choice x | | |
| Type in 3 for number of – | No. decimals | 3 | | sort by type
sort by number | | |
| decimal places | No. dec for bearing | - 0 | 123 | sort by area | | |
| Type in 0 for number of $-$ | Report file | LOTS.rpt | 6 | setout | | |
| decimals for the | choice ok | | | | | |
| seconds in the bearing | Process | Finish | | | | |
| Type in report file name | | | | | | |
| Select Process | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Select Report file folder icon | 1 | | | | | |
| Select LOTS.rpt | | | | | | |
| Select Open | | | ~ | | | |
| | Report file | LOTS.r | rpt | | | |
| | report file crea | ated | | Folde | er *.rpt | |
| | Proce | ss | Finis | h | TC . | |
| | | | | | TS.rpt | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

The first section of the report deals with the lots of type LOT

The number, area and dimensions are displayed along with the vertex co-ordinates

REPORT OF LOTS SORTED BY TYPE _____ LOT TYPE: LOT Lot Number: 1 Area: 800.002 Bearing Distance ArcLength Radius Eastings Ln Northings
 1
 171°00'0"
 35.687

 2
 284°43'50"
 21.993

 3
 295°41'32"
 4.706
 994.417 5035.248 L 1000.000 5000.000 4.706 978.730 5005.592 4.706 4.706 4 317°36'55" 974.490 5007.632 5|339°32'18" 971.318 5011.108 4.700 6|350°30'0" | 15.377| 7|80°30'0" | 27.662| 969.673 5015.517 L 967.135 5030.682 Lot Number: 2 Area: 800.007 Ln Bearing Distance ArcLength Radius Eastings Northings 1 170°30'0" | 28.478 5058.770 Т 962.435 27.002 | 16.984| | 11.608| | 29.425| 2 80°30'0" 967.135 Т 5030.682 3 351°00'0" 994.417 5035.248 4 358°30'0" 991.761 5052.023 5 260°30'0" 991.457 5063.627 Area: 800.000 Lot Number: 3 Ln Bearing Distance ArcLength Radius Eastings Northings 1|157°42'30" | 8.703| 956.347 5083.476 16.885 29.425 25.622 2 170°30'0" 959.648 5075.423 3 80°30'0" 962.435 5058.770 4 358°30'0" 991.457 5063.627 5 260°30'0" 34.918 990.786 5089.240 Lat Numbers 4 Analy 1005 008

After the last lot is displayed, the number of lots along with the total area, average area and percentage of the boundary (SURROUND) are listed

| Number of lots: | 15 |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| Total area: | 12820.958 |
| Average area: | 854.731 |
| Percentage of Boundary: | 72.581% |

>

The PARK is listed

LOT TYPE: PARK -----Lot Number: PARK Area: 1798.825 Bearing Distance Ln ArcLength Radius Eastings Northings

 1
 344°32'30"
 39.500

 2
 45°49'0"
 31.200

 3
 54°13'0"
 23.525

 4
 172°05'36"
 25.015

 5
 228°45'0"
 10.355

 6
 183°45'0"
 10.355

 7
 138°45'0"
 10.355

 8
 233°55'34"
 40.502

 808.646 5057.519 798.118 5095.590 820.492 5117.335 839.576 5131.091 843.017 5106.314 835.232 5099.486 834.554 5089.153 841.382 5081.368 I. Number of lots: 1 Total area: 1798.825 Average area: 1798.825 Percentage of Boundary: 10.183%

The ROAD is listed

LOT TYPE: ROAD

Lot Number: ROAD Area: 3044.466

| Ln | Bearing | Distance | ArcLength | Radius | Eastings | Northings |
|----|--------------|------------|-----------|--------|----------|-----------|
| | | | | | | |
| 1 | 104°43'50" | 9.008 | | | 970.019 | 5007.882 |
| 2 | 295°41'32" | 4.706 | | | 978.730 | 5005.592 |
| 3 | 317°36'55" | 4.706 | | | 974.490 | 5007.632 |
| 4 | 339°32'18" | 4.706 | | | 971.318 | 5011.108 |
| 5 | 350°30'0" | 60.740 | | | 969.673 | 5015.517 |
| 6 | 337°42'30" | 9.326 | | | 959.648 | 5075.423 |
| 7 | 312°07'30" | 12.487 | | | 956.110 | 5084.053 |
| 8 | 286°32'30" | 9.326 | | | 946.849 | 5092.429 |
| 9 | 273°45'0" | 80.067 | | | 937.909 | 5095.084 |
| 10 | 318°45'0" | 7.071 | | | 858.013 | 5100.321 |
| 11 | 273°45'0" | 10.355 | | | 853.350 | 5105.637 |
| 12 | 228°45'0" | 10.355 | | | 843.017 | 5106.314 |
| 13 | 183°45'0" | 10.355 | | | 835.232 | 5099.486 |
| 14 | 138°45'0" | 10.355 | | | 834.554 | 5089.153 |
| 15 | 93°45'0" | 10.355 | | | 841.382 | 5081.368 |
| 16 | 48°45'0" | 7.071 | | | 851.715 | 5080.690 |
| 17 | 93°45'0" | 76.985 | | | 857.032 | 5085.353 |
| 18 | 112°56'15" | 8.217 | | | 933.852 | 5080.318 |
| 19 | 151°18'45" | 8.217 | | | 941.418 | 5077.115 |
| 20 | 170°30'0" | 53.932 | | | 945.363 | 5069.907 |
| 21 | 187°42'22" | 3.749 | | | 954.264 | 5016.715 |
| 22 | 222°07'5" | 3.749 | | | 953.761 | 5013.000 |
| 23 | 256°31'48" | 3.749 | | | 951.247 | 5010.220 |
| 24 | 93°44'10" | 22.465 | | | 947.601 | 5009.346 |
| | Number of lo | ots: 1 | | | | |
| | Total an | rea: 3044. | .466 | | | |
| | Average ar | rea: 3044. | .466 | | | |

At the end of the report the total number of lots are listed along with the area

Any errors in the lot creations should yield a percentage difference to the boundary

REPORT OF LOT TYPES SUMMARY Total number of lots: 17 Grand total area: 17664.248 Percentage of Boundary: 100.000% Boundary: 17664.248 Difference: -0.000 Percentage of Difference: -0.000% END OF REPORT

Exit the report file

>

 \sim

 $\sim \rightarrow \sim$

ę

 \sim

 $>\!\!<$

 \sim

 $\sim \sim$